# Foreword

Welcome to the growing family of new NISSAN owners. This vehicle has been delivered to you with confidence. It has been produced using the latest techniques and strict quality control.

This manual was prepared to help you understand the operation and maintenance of your vehicle so that you may enjoy many kilometers (miles) of driving pleasure. Please read through this manual before operating your vehicle.

A separate Warranty Information & Maintenance Booklet explains details about the warranties covering your vehicle.

Your NISSAN dealer knows your vehicle best. When you require any service or have any questions, we will be glad to assist you with the extensive resources available for you.

## IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

### Reminders for safety!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and complete trip for you and your passengers!

- **NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.**
- **ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.**
- **ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.**
- **ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.**
- **ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.**

### When reading the manual

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore, you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

Throughout this manual, some illustrations may only show the layout for Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the illustrated shape and location of some components may differ.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. NISSAN reserves the right to change specifications or designs without notice and without obligation.

## MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

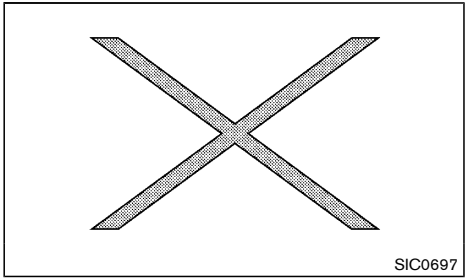
This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under NISSAN warranties.

### Read first — then drive safely

Before driving your vehicle, read this Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.

Throughout this manual we have used the symbol followed by the word **WARNING**. This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.

The symbol followed by the word **CAUTION** is also used throughout this manual to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damages to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.


SIC0697

If you see this symbol, it means "**Do not do this**" or "**Do not let this happen**".



If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.



Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Visteon Corporation, Daewoo IS Corp., and Robert Bosch GmbH.

**Air bag warning labels (if equipped):**




“NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.”

Be sure to read “Air bag warning labels” (P.1-22).

© 2016 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD.

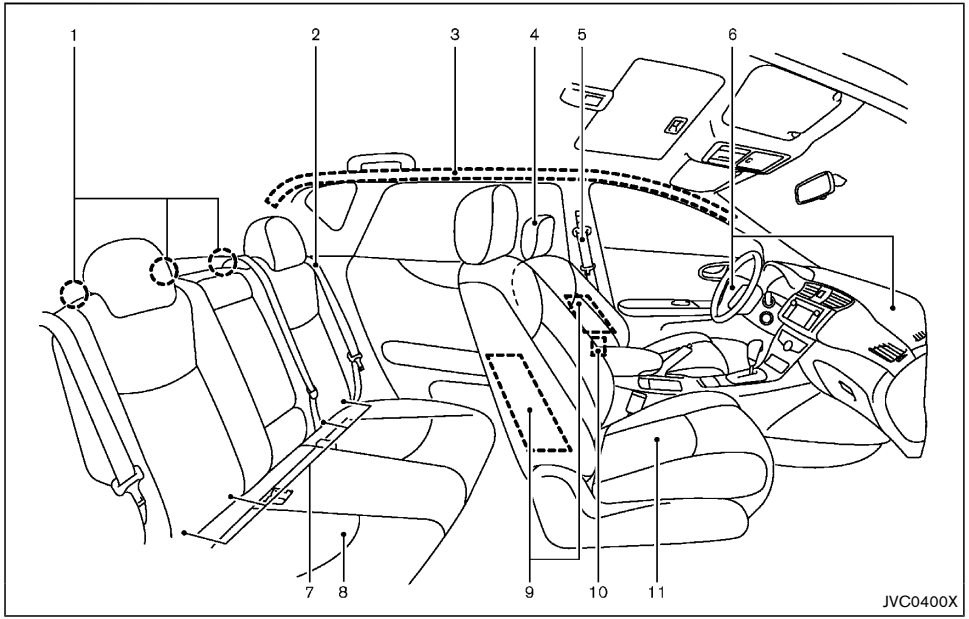
# Table of Contents


| | |
|---|---|
| Illustrated table of contents | 0 |
| Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system | 1 |
| Instruments and controls | 2 |
| Pre-driving checks and adjustments | 3 |
| Heater and air conditioner, and audio system | 4 |
| Starting and driving | 5 |
| In case of emergency | 6 |
| Appearance and care | 7 |
| Maintenance and do-it-yourself | 8 |
| Technical information | 9 |
| Index | 10 |

# 0 Illustrated table of contents


Seats, seat belts and Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) .... 0-2
Exterior front .... 0-3
Exterior rear .... 0-4
Passenger compartment .... 0-5
Cockpit .... 0-6
Left Hand Drive (LHD) models .... 0-6
Right Hand Drive (RHD) models .... 0-7
Instrument panel .... 0-8
Left Hand Drive (LHD) models .... 0-8
Right Hand Drive (RHD) models .... 0-9
Meters and gauges .... 0-10
Engine compartment .... 0-11
MRA8DE engine models .... 0-11
MR16DDT engine models .... 0-12
HR16DE engine models .... 0-13

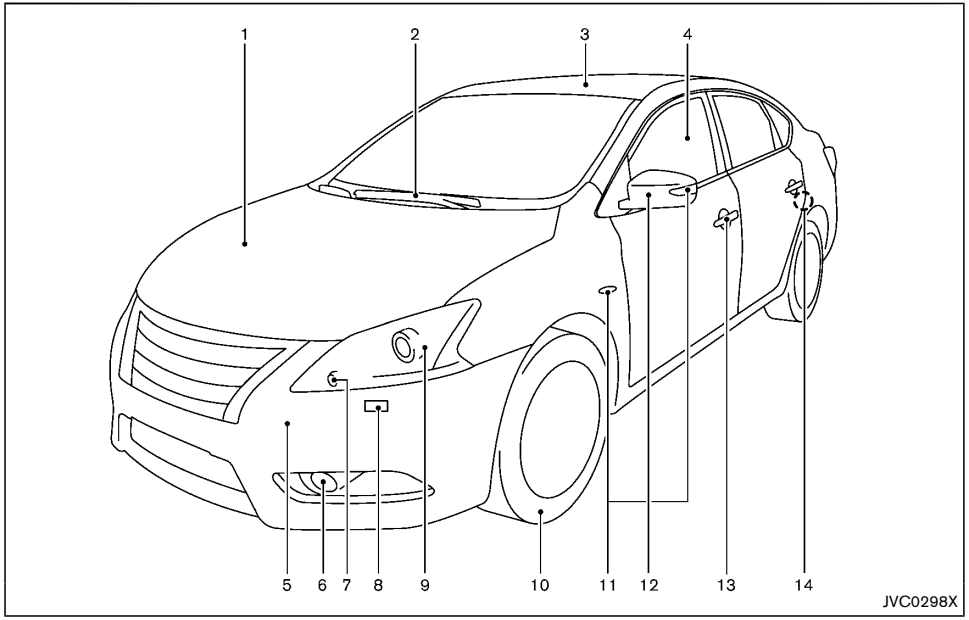
## SEATS, SEAT BELTS AND SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)




1. Child restraint anchor points* (for top tether strap child restraint) (Page 1-12)
2. Rear seat belts (P.1-6)
3. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags* (P.1-19)
4. Head restraints (P.1-4)
5. Front seat belts (P.1-6)
6. Supplemental front-impact air bags (P.1-19)
7. ISOFIX child restraint system* (P.1-12)
8. Rear seats
   — Child restraints (P.1-11)
9. Supplemental side-impact air bags* (P.1-19)
10. Pre-tensioner seat belt system (P.1-27)
11. Front seats (P.1-2)

*: if equipped

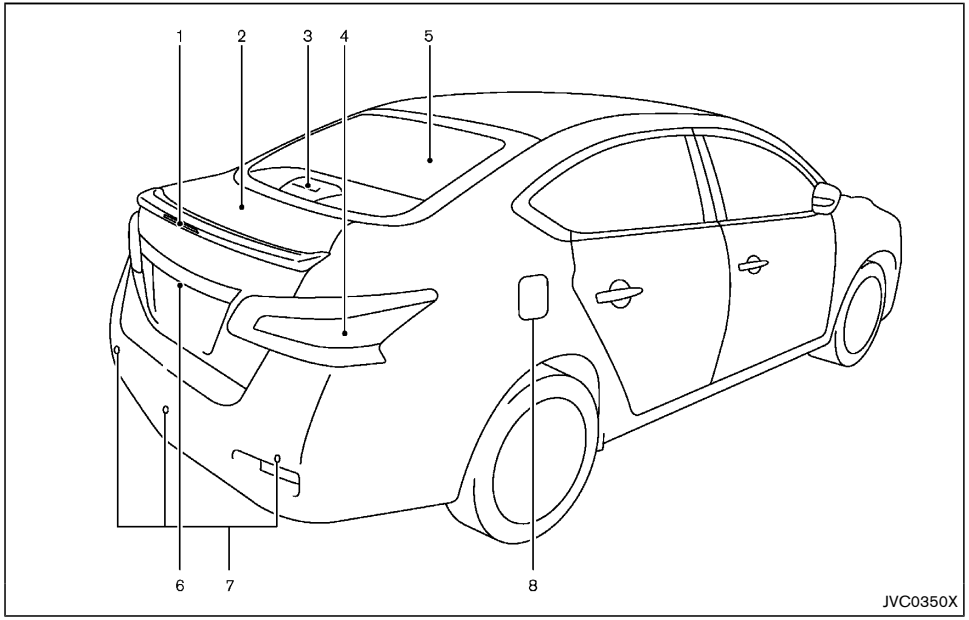
## EXTERIOR FRONT




1. Engine hood (P.3-17)
2. Windshield wiper and washer
   - — Switch operation (P.2-20)
   - — Blade replacement (P.8-15)
   - — Window washer fluid (P.8-17)
3. Sunroof* (P.2-24)
4. Power windows (P.2-23)
5. Recovery hook (P.6-9)
6. Fog lights*
   - — Switch operation (P.2-20)
   - — Bulb replacement (P.8-25)
7. Front turn signal lights
   - — Switch operation (P.2-17)
   - — Bulb replacement (P.8-24)
8. Headlight cleaners* (P.2-21)
9. Headlights
   - — Switch operation (P.2-17)
   - — Bulb replacement (P.8-24)
10. Tires
    - — Tires and wheels (P.8-32, P.9-9)
    - — Flat tire (P.6-2)
    - — Tire placard (P.9-11)
11. Side turn signal light (on the front fender or the outside rearview mirror)
    - — Switch operation (P.2-19)
    - — Bulb replacement (P.8-25)
12. Outside mirrors (P.3-21)
13. Doors
    - — Keys (P.3-2)
    - — Door locks (P.3-4)
    - — Intelligent Key system* (P.3-8)
    - — Remote keyless entry system* (P.3-6)
    - — Security system* (P.3-17)
14. Child safety rear door lock (P.3-6)

*: if equipped

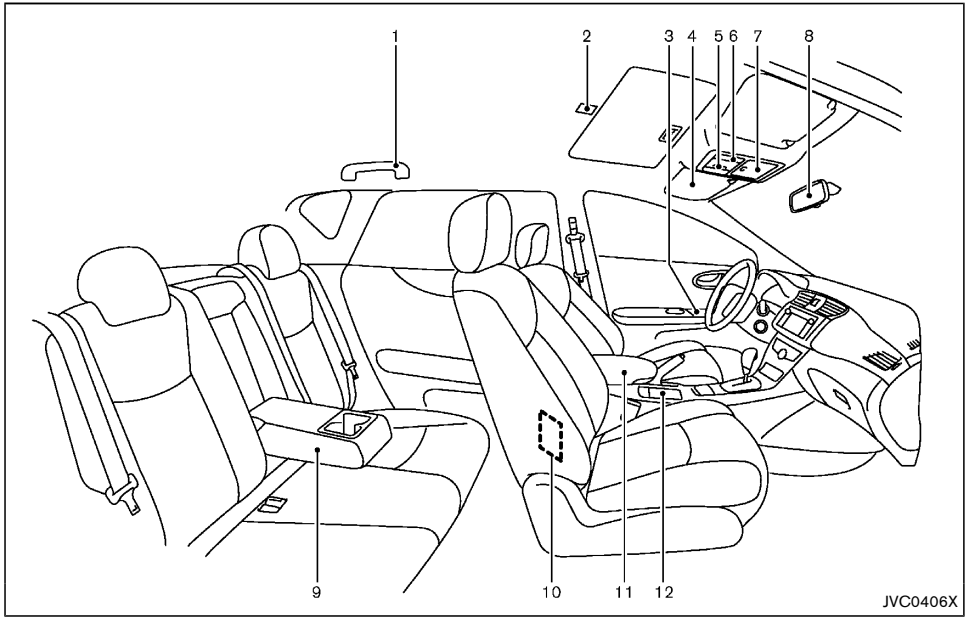
## EXTERIOR REAR




1. High-mount stop light (models with rear spoiler) (P.8-25)
2. Trunk
   — Remote keyless entry system* (P.3-7)
   — Trunk request switch (Intelligent Key system*) (P.3-15)
   — Opening (P.3-18)
   — Trunk light (P.2-30, P.8-25)
3. High-mount stop light (models without rear spoiler) (P.8-25)
4. Rear combination lights
   — Switch operation (P.2-19)
   — Bulb replacement (P.8-25)
5. Rear window
   — Rear window defogger (P.2-22)
   — Antenna (P.4-27)
6. License plate light (P.8-25)/Rear view camera* (P.4-6)
7. Sonar (parking sensor) system* (P.5-21)
8. Fuel-filler lid
   — Fuel-filler lid (P.3-19)
   — Fuel information (P.9-5)

*: if equipped

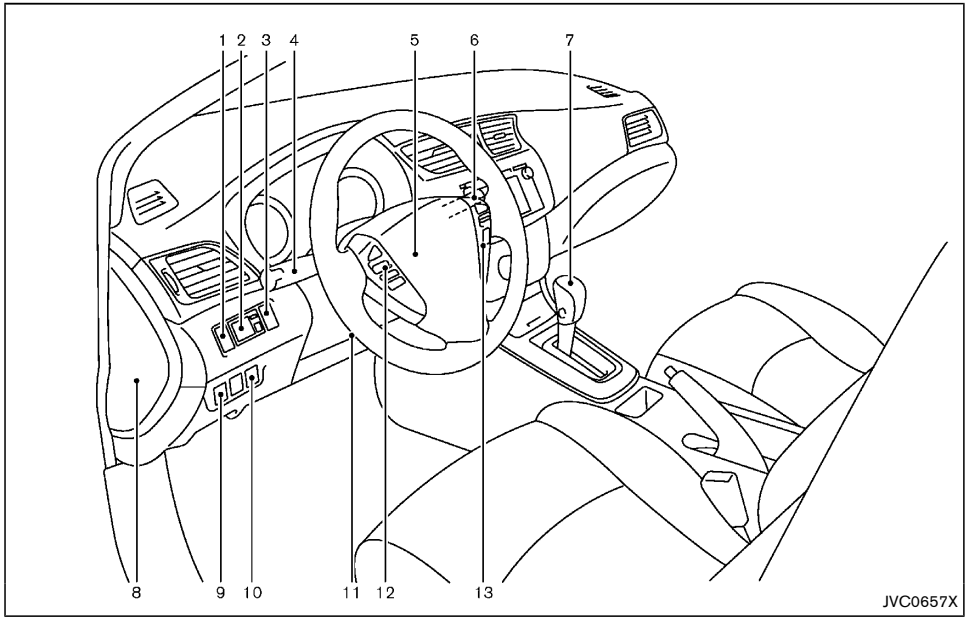
## PASSENGER COMPARTMENT




1. Coat hook (P.2-28)
2. Room light (P.2-29)
3. Door armrest
   — Power window switch (P.2-23)
   — Power door lock switch (P.3-5)
4. Sun visors (P.2-29, P.3-22)
5. Sunroof switch* (P.2-24)
6. Map lights (P.2-29)
   — Microphone* (P.4-59, P.4-63, P.4-66, P.4-72 , P.4-75)
7. Sunglasses holder (P.2-28)
8. Inside rearview mirror (P.3-20)
9. Rear armrest*/Interior trunk access* (P.1-3)
   — Rear cup holders* (P.2-27)
10. Ashtray* (P.2-26)
11. Console box (P.2-27)
    — Front armrest (P.1-3)
    — USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port* (P.4-35, P.4-42, P.4-48, P.4-53, P.4-57)
    — iPod player operation* (P.4-35, P.4-42, P.4-49, P.4-53)
    — AUX IN jack* (P.4-38, P.4-44, P.4-50, P.4-55 , P.4-57)
12. Front cup holders (P.2-27)

*: if equipped

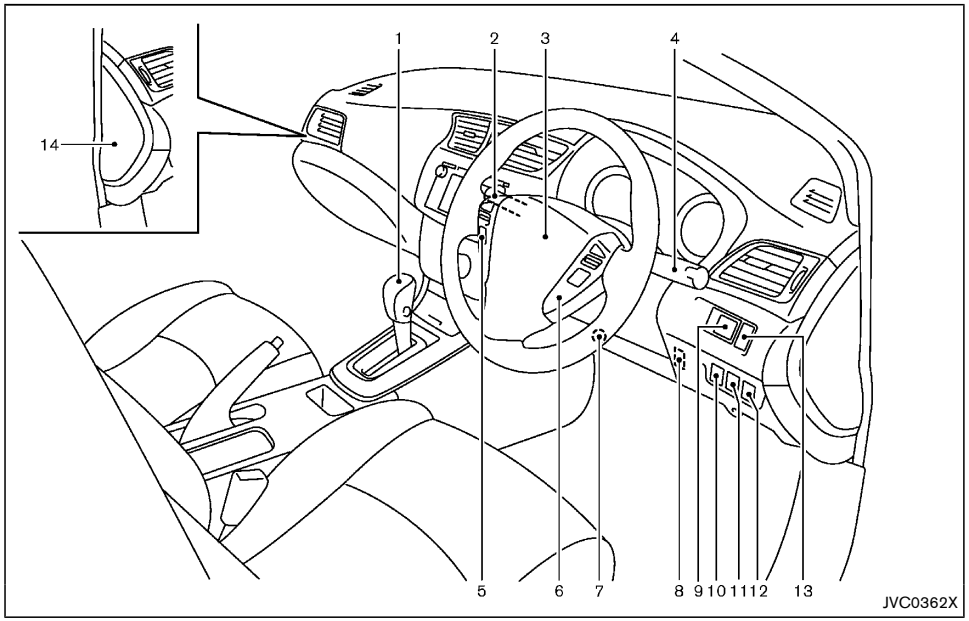
LEFT HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS




1. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-7)
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch (P.3-21)
3. Trunk lid opener (P.3-18)
4. Headlight, fog light* and turn signal switch
   — Headlight (P.2-17)
   — Turn signal (P.2-19)
   — Fog light* (P.2-20)
5. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P.5-24)
   — Horn (P.2-22)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.1-19)
6. Wiper and washer switch (P.2-20)
7. Shift lever
   — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-9)
   — Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-14)
8. Fuse box cover (P.8-23)
9. Headlight aiming control switch* (P.2-19)
10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch* (P.5-16)
11. Tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever (P.3-20)
12. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
    — switch (odometer and trip computer) (P.2-10)
    — Audio system* (P.4-16)
    — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System* (P.4-66, P.4-72, P.4-75)
13. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
    — Cruise control switches* (P.5-17)

*: if equipped

RIGHT HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

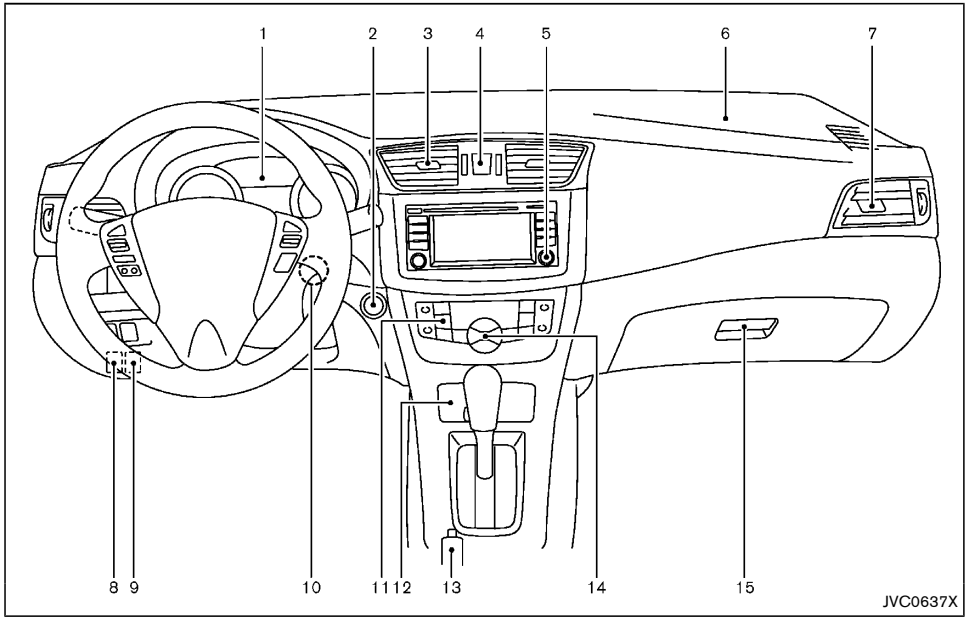



1. Shift lever
   — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) (P.5-9)
   — Manual Transmission (MT) (P.5-14)
2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch or Wiper and washer switch
   — Headlight (P.2-17)
   — Turn signal (P.2-19)
   — Fog light* (P.2-20)
   — Wiper and washer (P.2-20)
3. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system (P.5-24)
   — Horn (P.2-22)
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag (P.1-19)
4. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch or Wiper and washer switch
   — Headlight (P.2-17)
   — Turn signal (P.2-19)
   — Fog light* (P.2-20)
   — Wiper and washer (P.2-20)
5. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
   — switch (odometer and trip computer*) (P.2-10)
   — Audio system* (P.4-16)
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System* (P.4-63, P.4-66, P.4-72, P.4-75)
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (right side)
   — Cruise control switches* (P.5-17)
7. Tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever (P.3-20)
8. Trunk lid opener (P.3-18)
9. Outside rearview mirror control switch (P.3-21)
10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch* (P.5-16)
11. Headlight aiming control switch* (P.2-19)
12. ECO mode switch* (P.5-17)
13. Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-7)
14. Fuse box cover (P.8-23)

*: if equipped

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

LEFT HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS

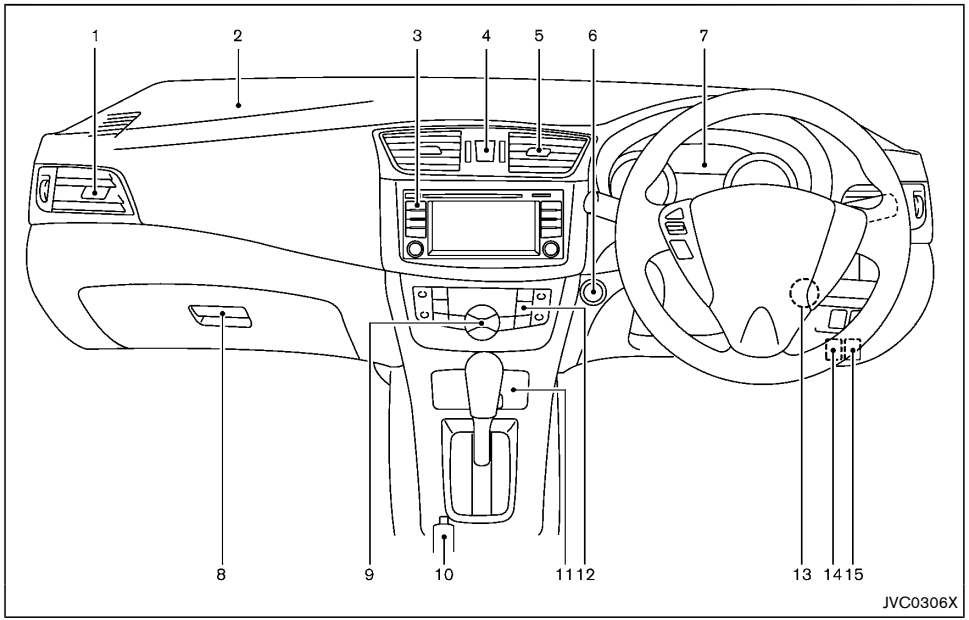



1. Meters and gauges (P.2-6)
2. Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system) (P.5-6)
3. Center ventilator (P.4-10)
4. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
5. Audio system* (P.4-16) or Navigation system**
6. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-19)
7. Side ventilator (P.4-10)
8. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P.3-19)
9. Hood release handle (P.3-17)
10. Ignition switch (models without intelligent key system) (P.5-4)
11. Defogger switch (P.2-22)
12. Ashtray and cigarette lighter* (P.2-26) or Storage box* (P.2-27)/Power outlet* (P.2-25)
13. Parking brake (P.8-12)
14. Heater and air conditioner control (P.4-11)
15. Glove box (P.2-26)

*: if equipped

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

RIGHT HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

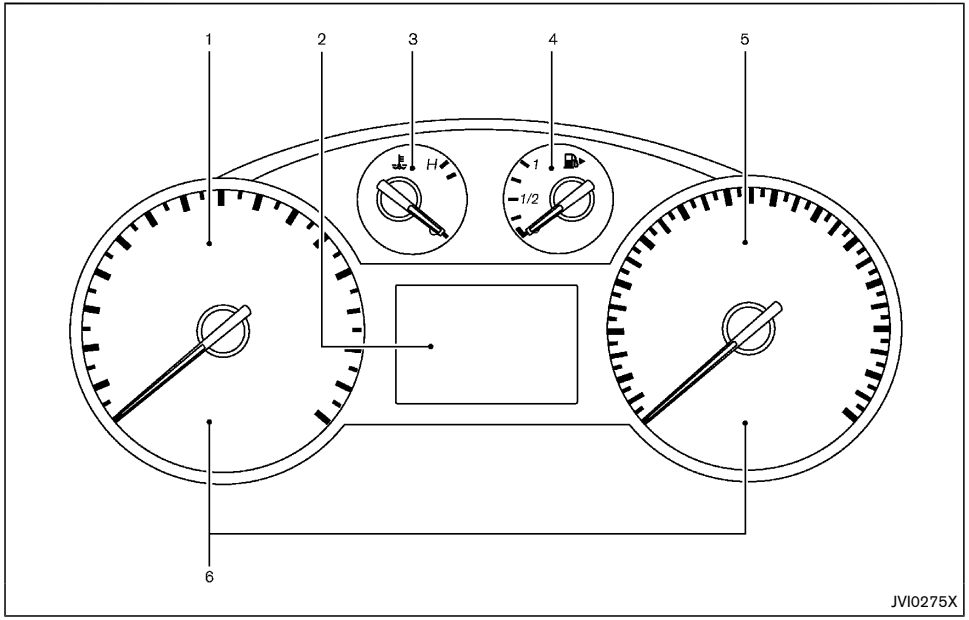



1. Side ventilator (P.4-10)
2. Passenger's front-impact air bag (P.1-19)
3. Audio system* (P.4-16) or Navigation system**
4. Hazard indicator flasher switch (P.6-2)
5. Center ventilator (P.4-10)
6. Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system) (P.5-6)
7. Meters and gauges (P.2-6)
8. Glove box (P.2-26)
9. Heater and air conditioner control (P.4-11)
10. Parking brake (P.8-12)
11. Ashtray and cigarette lighter* (P.2-26) or Storage box* (P.2-27)/Power outlet* (P.2-25)
12. Defogger switch (P.2-22)
13. Ignition switch (models without intelligent key system) (P.5-4)
14. Hood release handle (P.3-17)
15. Fuel-filler lid release handle (P.3-19)

*: if equipped

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## METERS AND GAUGES

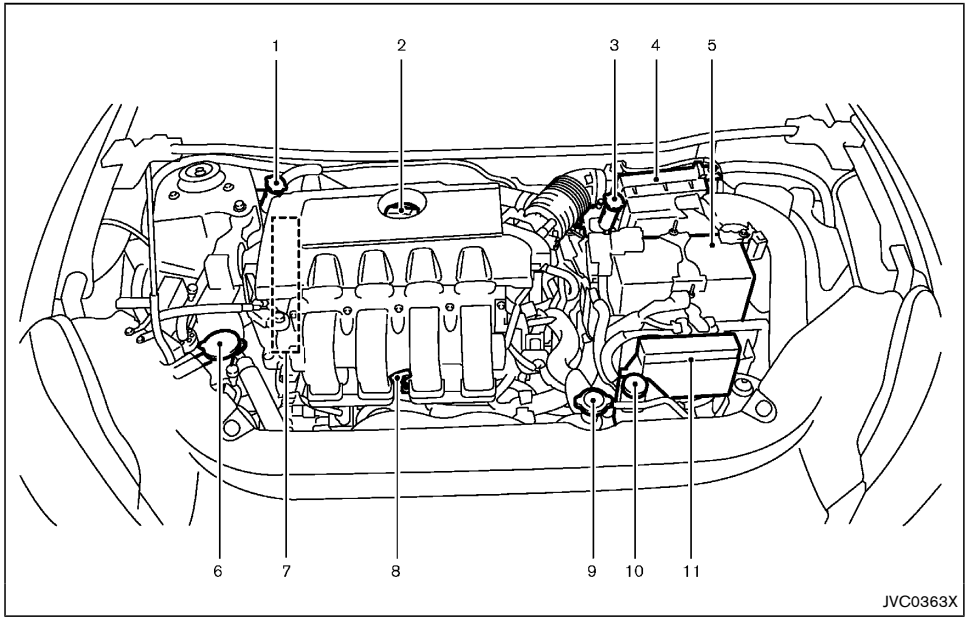



1. Tachometer (P.2-6)
2. Vehicle information display (P.2-8)
   — Trip computer* (P.2-8)
   — ECO mode display* (P.5-17)
   — Outside air temperature (P.2-8)
   — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator* (P.2-8, P.5-9)
   — Odometer/twin trip odometer (P.2-10)
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-7)
4. Fuel gauge (P.2-7)
5. Speedometer (P.2-6)
6. Warning/indicator lights (P.2-11)

*: if equipped

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT

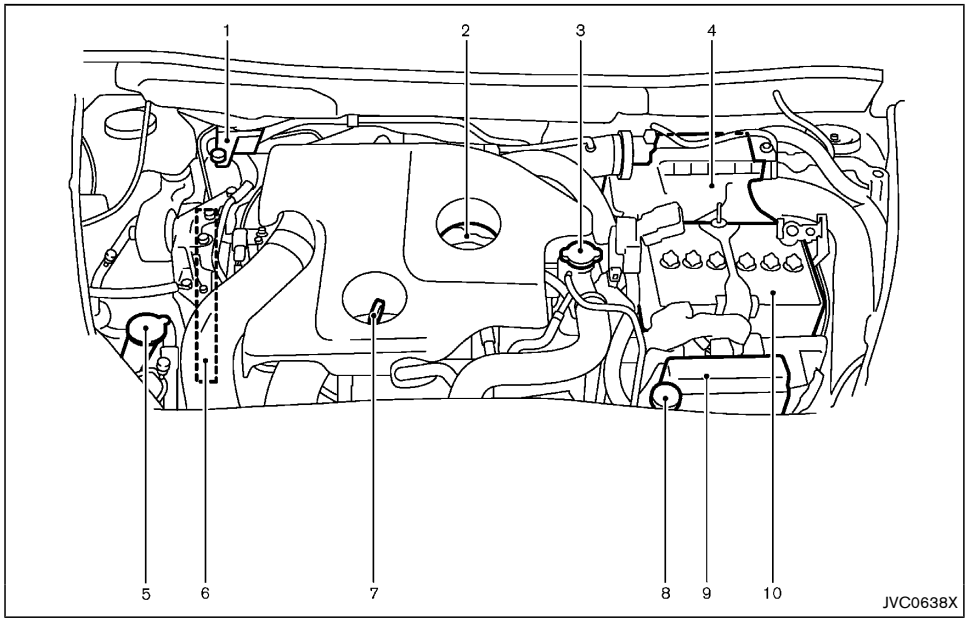
MRA8DE ENGINE MODELS




1. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
   — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models
2. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
3. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
   — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models
4. Air cleaner (P.8-15)
5. Battery (P.8-18)
   — Jump starting (P.6-5)
6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-17)
7. Engine drive belt location (P.8-11)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-9)
9. Radiator cap (P.8-7)
   — Vehicle overheat (P.6-7)
10. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
11. Fuse/fusible link holders (P.8-21)

*: For Manual Transmission (MT) models

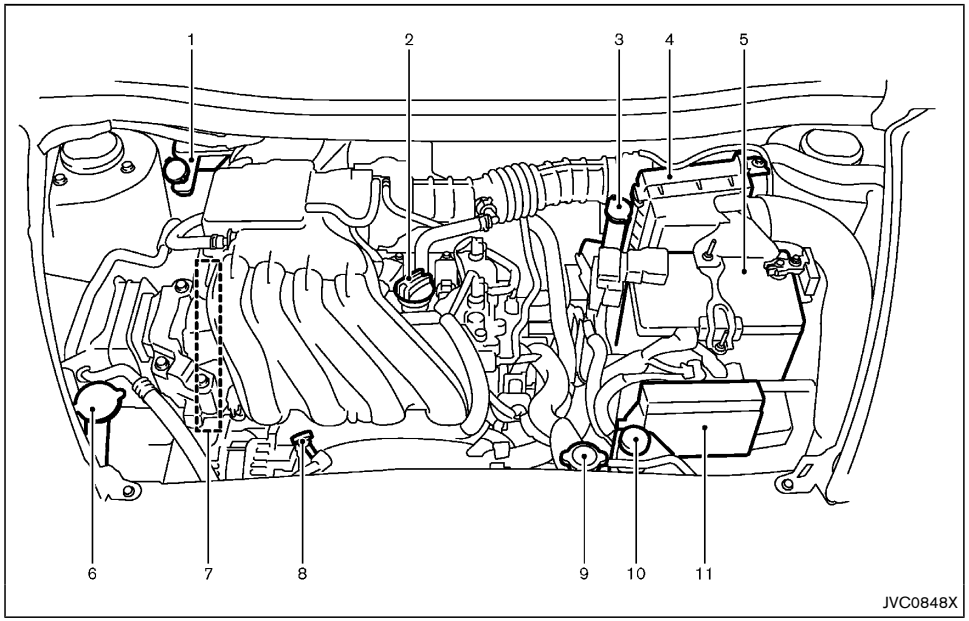
MR16DDT ENGINE MODELS




1. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
2. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
3. Radiator cap (P.8-7)
   — Vehicle overheat (P.6-7)
4. Air cleaner (P.8-15)
5. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-17)
6. Engine drive belt location (P.8-11)
7. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-9)
8. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
9. Fuse/fusible link holder (P.8-21)
10. Battery (P.8-18)
    — Jump starting (P.6-5)

*: For Manual Transmission (MT) model

HR16DE ENGINE MODELS



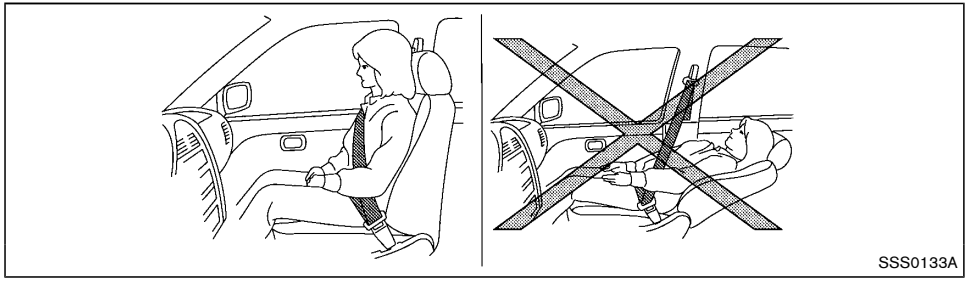

1. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
   — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models
2. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
3. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
   — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models
4. Air cleaner (P.8-15)
5. Battery (P.8-18)
   — Jump starting (P.6-5)
6. Window washer fluid reservoir (P.8-17)
7. Engine drive belt location (P.8-11)
8. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-9)
9. Radiator cap (P.8-7)
   — Vehicle overheat (P.6-7)
10. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-7)
11. Fuse/fusible link holders (P.8-21)

*: For Manual Transmission (MT) models

**MEMO**

# 1 Safety — seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint system


Seats ..... 1-2
Front seats ..... 1-2
Armrest ..... 1-3
Head restraints ..... 1-4
Adjustable head restraint components ..... 1-4
Non-adjustable head restraint components ..... 1-4
Remove ..... 1-5
Install ..... 1-5
Adjust ..... 1-5
Seat belts ..... 1-6
Precautions on seat belt usage ..... 1-6
Child safety ..... 1-8
Pregnant women ..... 1-9
Injured persons ..... 1-9
Center mark on seat belts ..... 1-9
Three-point type seat belts ..... 1-9
Two-point type seat belts (if equipped) ..... 1-10
Seat belt maintenance ..... 1-10
Child restraints ..... 1-11
Precautions on child restraint usage ..... 1-11
ISOFIX child restraint system (if equipped) ..... 1-12
Child restraint anchorage (if equipped) ..... 1-12
Child restraint installation using ISOFIX (if equipped) ..... 1-13
Child restraint installation using three-point type seat belt ..... 1-15
Child restraint installation using two-point type seat belt (if equipped) ..... 1-18
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) ..... 1-19
Precautions on Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) ..... 1-19
Supplemental air bag systems ..... 1-24
SRS air bag deployment conditions ..... 1-25
Pre-tensioner seat belt system ..... 1-27
Repair and replacement procedure ..... 1-28


SSS0133A

**WARNING:**

- **Do not drive and/or ride in the vehicle with the seatback reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be properly against the body. In an accident, you and your passengers could be thrown into the shoulder belt and receive neck or other serious injuries. You and your passengers could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious injuries.**
- **For the most effective protection while the vehicle is in motion, the seatback should be upright. Always sit well back and upright in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-6).)**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

**CAUTION:**

**When adjusting the seat positions, be sure not to contact any moving parts to avoid possible injuries and/or damages.**

## FRONT SEATS

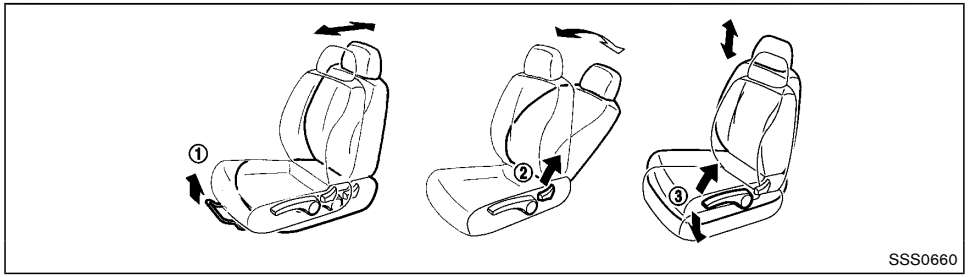
**WARNING:**

**Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

### Manual seat adjustment

**WARNING:**

**After adjusting a seat, gently shake the seat to confirm that the seat is locked securely. If the seat is not locked securely, it may move suddenly and could cause the loss of control of the vehicle.**




**Forward and backward:**

1. Pull up the adjusting lever (1).
2. Slide the seat to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seat in position.

**Reclining:**

1. Pull up the adjusting lever (2).
2. Tilt the seatback to the desired position.
3. Release the adjusting lever to lock the seatback in position.

The reclining feature allows the adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain the proper seat belt fit. (See “Seat belts” (P.1-6).)

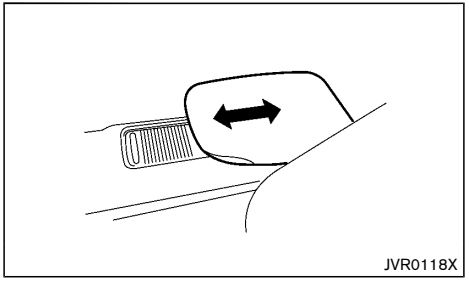
The seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.

**Seat lifter (if equipped):**

Pull up or push down the adjusting lever (3) to adjust the seat height until the desired position is achieved.

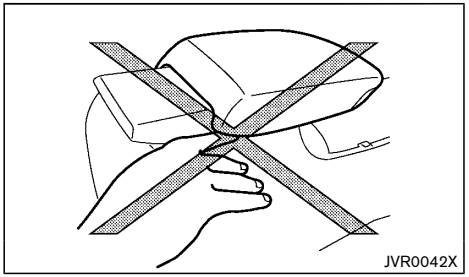
## ARMREST

### Front




To use the front armrest, slide it forward.

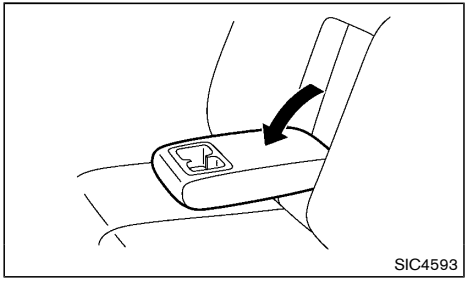
Slide the armrest to the original position when using the front cup holders.




**CAUTION:**

**When the front armrest is in the forward-most position, do not place your fingers on the bottom portion of the armrest to avoid possible injuries. Your fingers could be injured if the armrest slides to its original position.**

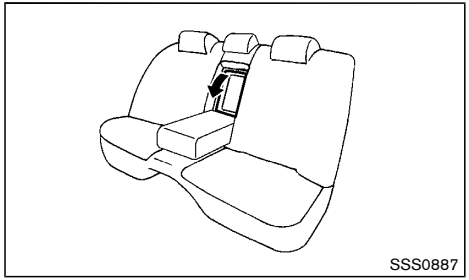
### Rear (if equipped)




Pull the armrest forward until it is horizontal.

## HEAD RESTRAINTS

### Interior trunk access (if equipped)


SSS0887

The rear center armrest can be folded to allow trunk access from inside the vehicle.

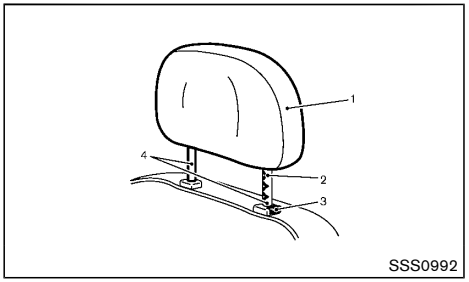
To access the trunk, pull down the rear center armrest and pull out the interior trunk access lid.

**WARNING:**

**Head restraints supplement the other vehicle safety systems. They may provide additional protection against injury in certain rear end collisions. Adjustable head restraints must be adjusted properly, as specified in this section. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat. Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks or remove the head restraint. Do not use the seat if the head restraint has been removed. If the head restraint was removed, reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position. Failure to follow these instructions can reduce the effectiveness of the head restraint. This may increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision.**

- Your vehicle is equipped with a head restraint that may be integrated, adjustable or non-adjustable.
- Adjustable head restraints have multiple notches along the stalk to lock them in a desired adjustment position.
- The non-adjustable head restraints have a single locking notch to secure them to the seat frame.
- Proper Adjustment:
  — For the adjustable type, align the head restraint so the center of your ear is approximately level with the center of the head restraint.
  — If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.
- If the head restraint has been removed, ensure that it is reinstalled and locked in place before riding in that designated seating position.

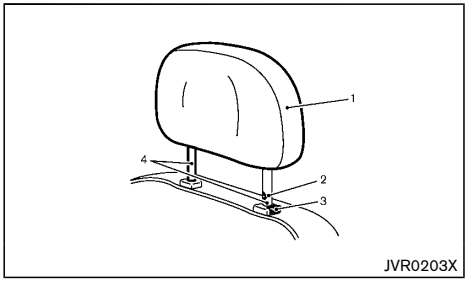
### ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS



SSS0992

1. Removable head restraint
2. Multiple notches
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

### NON-ADJUSTABLE HEAD RESTRAINT COMPONENTS

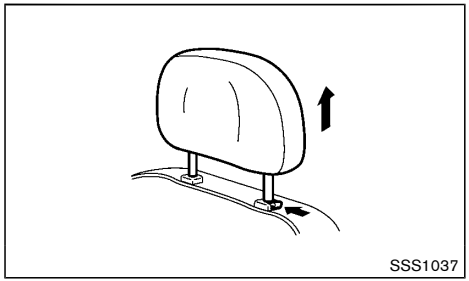


JVR0203X

1. Removable head restraint

2. Single notch
3. Lock knob
4. Stalks

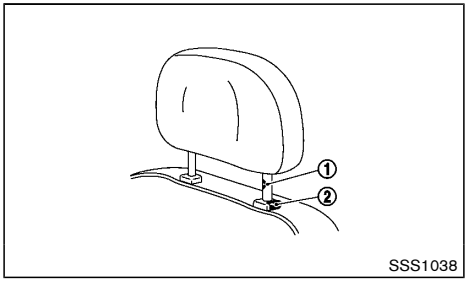
## REMOVE


SSS1037

Use the following procedure to remove the head restraint.

1. Pull the head restraint up to the highest position.
2. Push and hold the lock knob.
3. Remove the head restraint from the seat.
4. Store the head restraint properly in a secure place so it is not loose in the vehicle.
5. Reinstall and properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

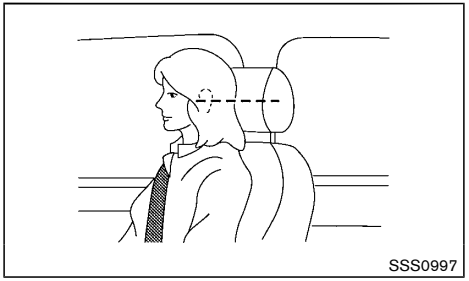
## INSTALL



SSS1038

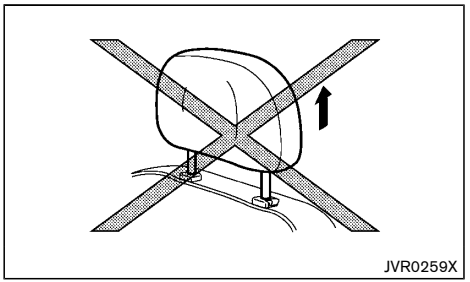
1. Align the head restraint stalks with the holes in the seat. Make sure that the head restraint is facing the correct direction. The stalk with the adjustment notch ① must be installed in the hole with the lock knob ② .
2. Push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.
3. Properly adjust the head restraint before an occupant uses the seating position.

## ADJUST


SSS0997

**For adjustable head restraint**

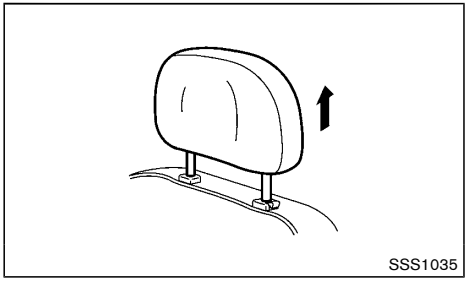
Adjust the head restraint so the center is level with the center of your ears. If your ear position is still higher than the recommended alignment, place the head restraint at the highest position.


JVR0259X

**For non-adjustable head restraint**

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

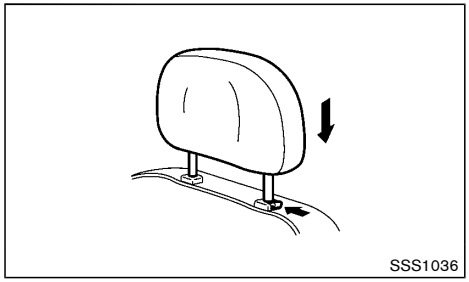
### Raise


SSS1035

To raise the head restraint, pull it up.

Make sure the head restraint is positioned from the stored position or any non-latch position so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

Lower

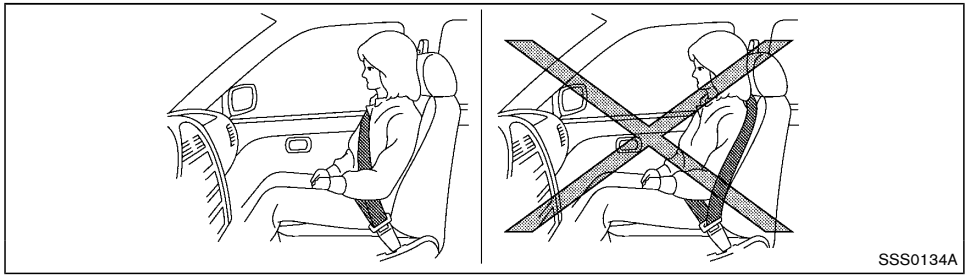

SSS1036

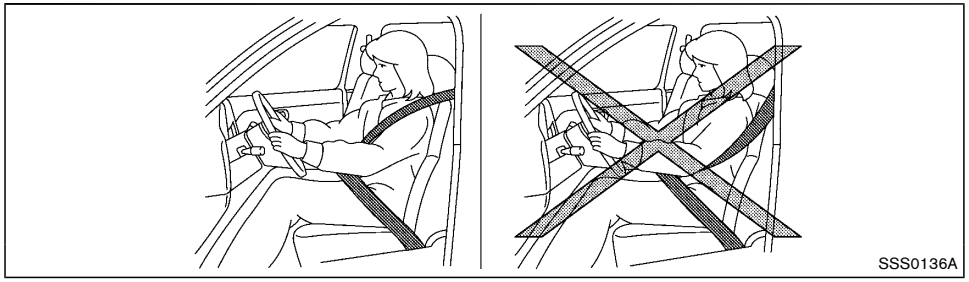
To lower, push and hold the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

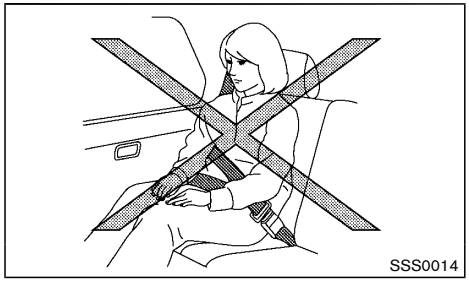
Make sure the head restraint is positioned so the lock knob is engaged in the notch before riding in that designated seating position.

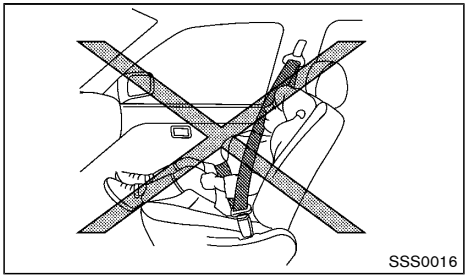
## PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing the seat belt properly adjusted and sitting upright and well back in the seat, chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. NISSAN strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes the supplemental air bag systems.


SSS0134A


SSS0136A


SSS0014


SSS0016

**WARNING:**

- **Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.**
- **Do not allow more than one person to use the same seat belt. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.**
- **Never wear seat belts inside out. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Doing so may reduce their effectiveness.**
- **Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.**
- **Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint system.**

- **Do not put the belt behind your back or under your arm. Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Serious injury may occur if a seat belt is not worn properly.**
- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.**
- **All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by a NISSAN dealer. NISSAN recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and, when necessary, replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.**
- **It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.**
- **Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused. It must be replaced together with the retractor. Contact a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Removal and installation of the pre-tensioner seat belt system components should be done by a NISSAN dealer.**

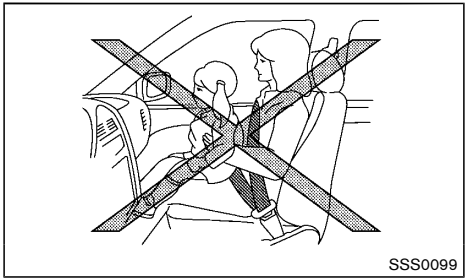
## CHILD SAFETY

**WARNING:**

- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hipbones. In an accident, an improperly fitted seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system.**

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained. The proper restraint depends on the child's size.

### Infants and small children


SSS0099

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint system. You should choose a child restraint system that fits your vehicle and the child, and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

### Large children

**WARNING:**

- **Never allow children to stand or kneel on any seats.**
- **Never allow children in the luggage area while the vehicle is moving. A child could be seriously injured in an accident or sudden stop.**

Children who are too large for a child restraint system should be seated and restrained by the seat belts that are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should also fit the vehicle seat. Once the child has grown so that the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face or neck of the child, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat. In addition, there are many types of child restraint systems available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

## PREGNANT WOMEN

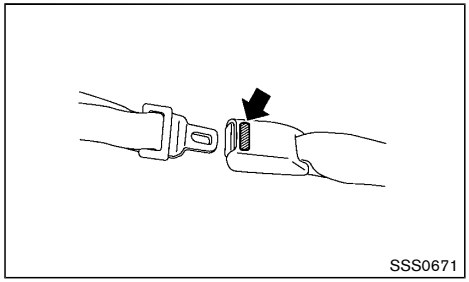
NISSAN recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## INJURED PERSONS

NISSAN recommends that injured persons use seat belts. Contact your doctor for specific recommendations.

## CENTER MARK ON SEAT BELTS

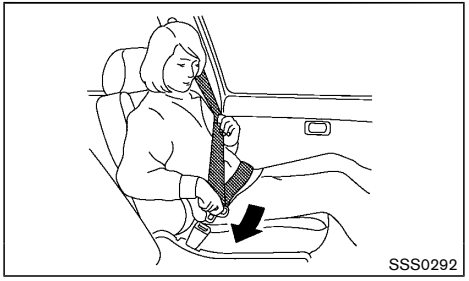
### Selecting correct set of seat belts


SSS0671

The center seat belt buckle is identified by the CENTER mark. The center seat belt tongue can be fastened only into the center seat belt buckle.

## THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS

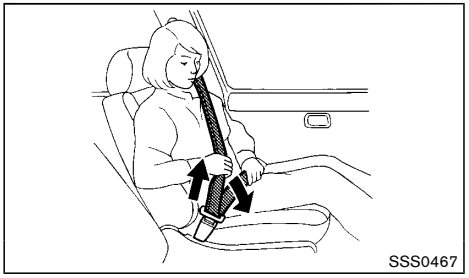
### Fastening seat belts


SSS0292

**WARNING:**

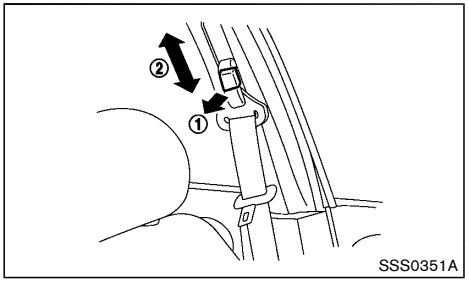
**The seatback should not be in a reclined position any more than needed for comfort. Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.**

1. Adjust the seat. (See “Seats” (P.1-2).)
2. Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
   - **The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion permits the belt to move, and allows you some freedom of movement in the seat.**
   - **If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.**


SSS0467

3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.
4. Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Be sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and is snug across your chest.

### Shoulder belt height adjustment (front seats)



SSS0351A

**WARNING:**

- **The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the**

**entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.**

- **The shoulder belt should rest on the middle of the shoulder. It must not rest against the neck.**
- **Be sure that the seat belt is not twisted in any way.**
- **Be sure that the shoulder belt anchor is secured by trying to move the shoulder belt anchor up and down after adjustment.**

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you.

The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

To adjust, pull the release button ① and move the shoulder belt anchor to the proper position ②, so that the belt passes over the center of the shoulder.

Release the button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

### Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle. The seat belt automatically retracts.

### Checking seat belt operation

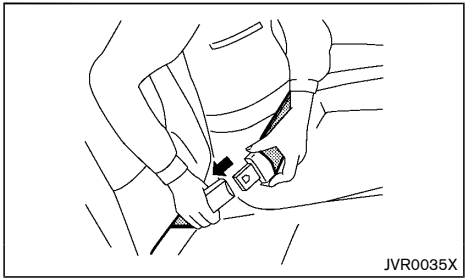
Seat belt retractors are designed to lock seat belt movement:

- When the seat belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- When the vehicle slows down rapidly.

To increase your confidence in the seat belts, check the operation by grasping the shoulder belt and pulling forward quickly. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement. If the retractor does not lock during this check, contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

## TWO-POINT TYPE SEAT BELTS (if equipped)

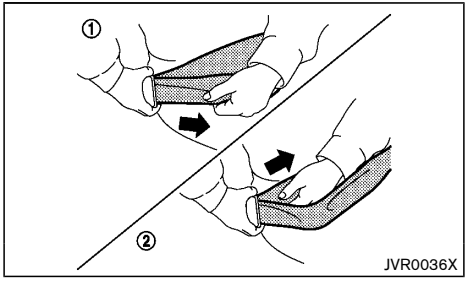
### Fastening seat belts


JVR0035X

**WARNING:**

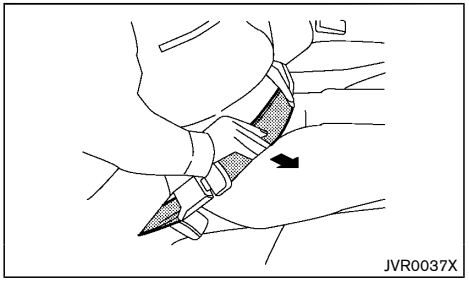
**Seat belts are most effective when the passenger sits well back and straight up in the seat.**

1. Insert the tongue into the buckle marked CENTER until you hear and feel the latch engage.



JVR0036X

2. Adjust the seat belt length. To shorten, hold the tongue and pull the upper belt as illustrated ①. To lengthen, hold the tongue and pull the under belt as illustrated ②.


JVR0037X

3. Position the lap belt portion low and snug on the hips as shown.

### Unfastening seat belts

Push the button on the buckle.

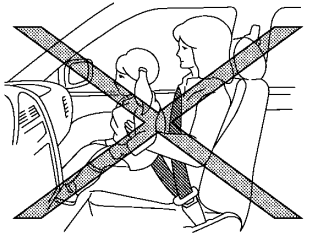
## SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

Periodically check that the seat belt and all the metal components, such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors, work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the seat belt webbing is found, the entire seat belt assembly should be replaced.

If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.

To clean the seat belt webbing, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Then wipe with a cloth and allow the seat belts to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

## PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINT USAGE


SSS0099

**WARNING:**

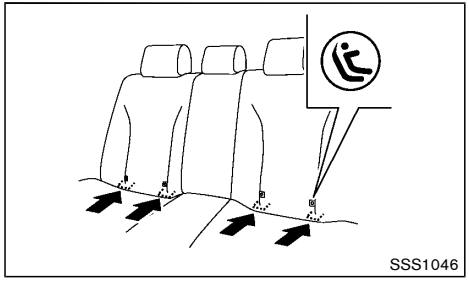
- **Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, it is dangerous to put a seat belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.**
- **Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury.**
- **Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint system while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint system can result in serious injury or death.**
- **Child restraint systems specially designed for infants and small children are available from several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint systems, place your child in the child restraint system and check the various adjustments to be sure that the child restraint system is compatible with your child. Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.**
- **NISSAN recommends that the child restraint system be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.**
- **Follow all of the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child restraint system, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraint systems in your vehicle.**
- **For a front-facing child restraint system, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not fit close to child's face or neck. If it does, put the shoulder belt behind the child restraint system. If you must install a front-facing child restraint system in the front seat, see "Installation on front passenger's seat" (P.1-17).**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. A rear-facing child restraint system must only be used in the rear seat.**
- **Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit a child restraint system, but as upright as possible.**
- **If the seat belt in the position where a child restraint system is installed requires a locking clip and if it is not used, injuries could result from a child restraint system tipping over during normal vehicle braking or cornering.**
- **After attaching a child restraint system, test it before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place. The child restraint system should not move more than 25 mm (1 in). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or install the restraint in another seat and test it again.**
- **Check the child restraint system in your vehicle to be sure that it is compatible with the vehicle's seat belt system.**
- **If a child restraint system is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.**
- **Improper use of a child restraint system can increase the risk or severity of injury for both the child and other occupants in the vehicle.**
- **Always use an appropriate child restraint system. An improperly installed child restraint system could lead to serious injury or death in an accident.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, keep it secured with the ISOFIX child restraint system (if equipped) or a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.**

NISSAN recommends that infants and small children be seated in a child restraint. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. In addition, there are many types of child restraints available for larger children that should be used for maximum protection.

**CAUTION:**

**Remember that a child restraint system left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in a child restraint system.**

## ISOFIX CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (if equipped)

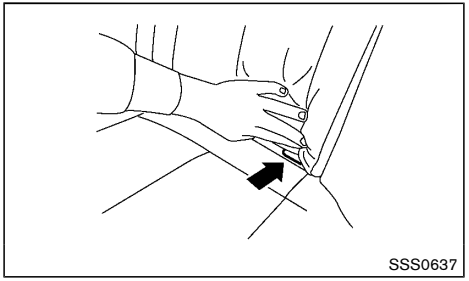



**ISOFIX label location**

Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with ISOFIX child restraint systems.

### ISOFIX lower anchor point locations

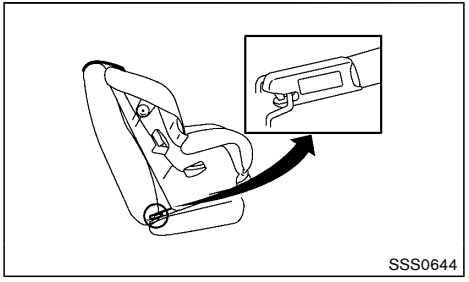
The ISOFIX anchor points are provided to install child restraints in the rear outboard seating positions only. **Do not attempt to install a child restraint in the center position using the ISOFIX anchors.**




**ISOFIX lower anchor location**

The ISOFIX anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the ISOFIX anchors.

### ISOFIX child restraint anchor attachments




**Anchor attachment**

ISOFIX child restraints include two rigid attachments that can be connected to two anchors located in the seat. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the ISOFIX child restraints. This information may also be in the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.

ISOFIX child restraints generally require the use of a top tether strap or other anti-rotation devices such as support legs. When installing ISOFIX child restraints, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraints. (See "Child restraint installation using ISOFIX" (P.1-13).)

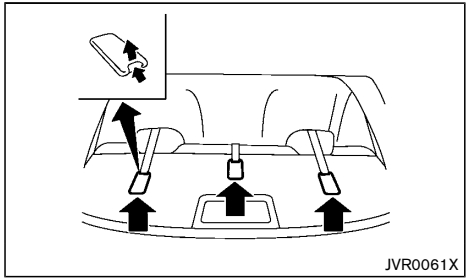
## CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHORAGE (if equipped)

Your vehicle is designed to accommodate a child restraint system on the rear seat. When installing a child restraint system, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint system.

**WARNING:**

**Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

Anchorage location



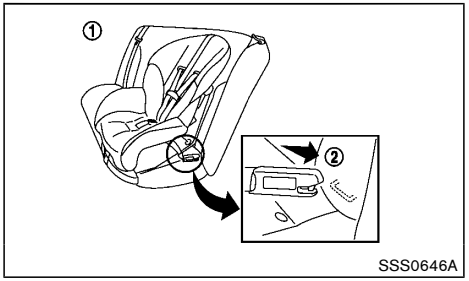

The anchor points are located on the rear parcel shelf for the center (if equipped), right and left outboard seating positions of the rear seat.

## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING ISOFIX (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

- **Attach ISOFIX child restraints only at the specified locations. For the ISOFIX lower anchor locations, see "ISOFIX child restraint system" (P.1-12). If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.**
- **Do not install child restraints that require the use of a top tether strap to seating positions that do not have a top tether anchor.**
- **Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the ISOFIX lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.**
- **Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the ISOFIX anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child restraint will not be secured properly if the ISOFIX anchors are obstructed.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle. Doing so could damage the child restraint anchorages. The child restraint will not be properly installed using the damaged anchorage, and a child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.**

Installation on rear outboard seats

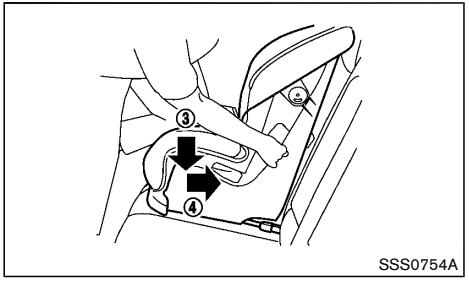



**Steps 1 and 2**

**Front-facing:**

Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

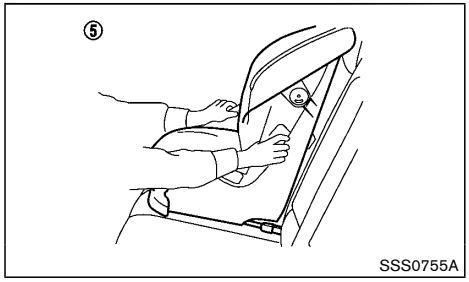
1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.
3. The back of the child restraint should be secured against the vehicle seat back. If necessary, adjust or remove the head restraint to obtain the correct child restraint fit. (See "Head restraints" (P.1-4).) If the head restraint is removed, store it in a secure place. Be sure to install the head restraint when the child restraint is removed. If the seating position does not have an adjustable head restraint and it is interfering with the proper child restraint fit, try another seating position or a different child restraint.




**Step 4**

4. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
5. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" (P.1-12).)

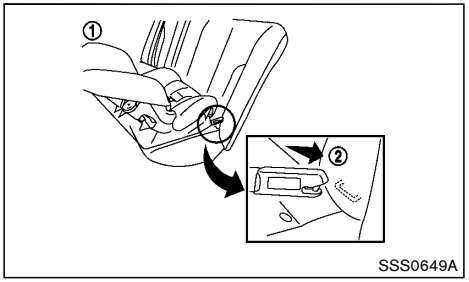
6. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.




**Step 7**

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 7.

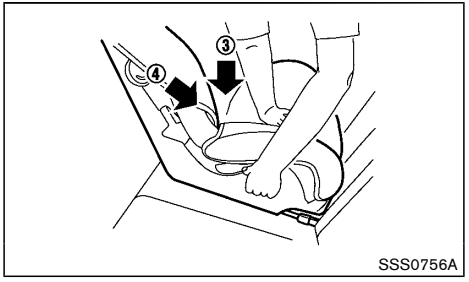
**Rear-facing:**




**Steps 1 and 2**

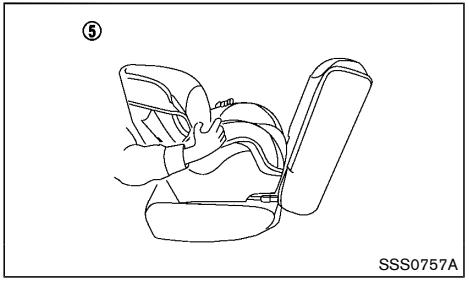
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear outboard seats using ISOFIX:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.
2. Secure the child restraint anchor attachments to the ISOFIX lower anchors ②.




**Step 3**

3. Shorten the rigid attachment to have the child restraint firmly tightened; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback.
4. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether strap, route the top tether strap and secure the tether strap to the tether anchor point. (See "Child restraint anchorage" (P.1-12).)
5. If the child restraint is equipped with other anti-rotation devices such as support legs, use them instead of the top tether strap following the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

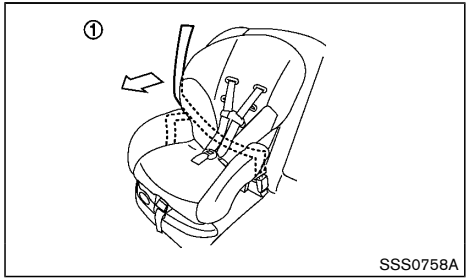



**Step 6**

6. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
7. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 6.

## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT

### Installation on rear seats

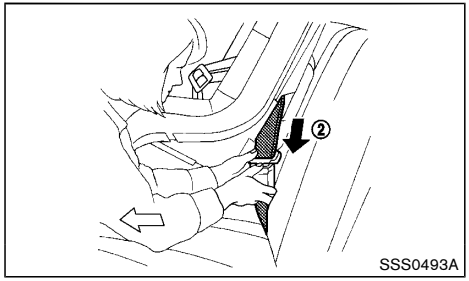



**Step 1**

**Front-facing:**

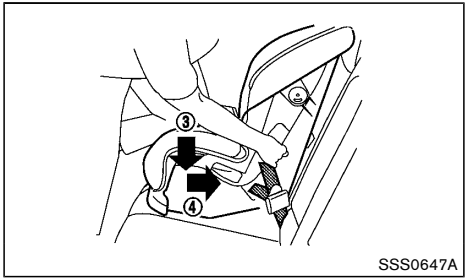
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



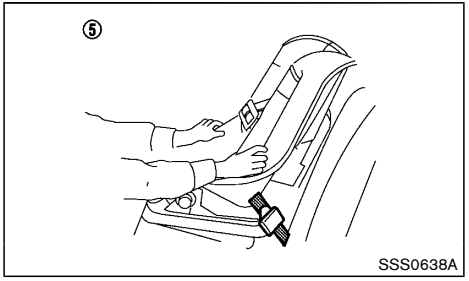

**Step 2**

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.




**Step 4**

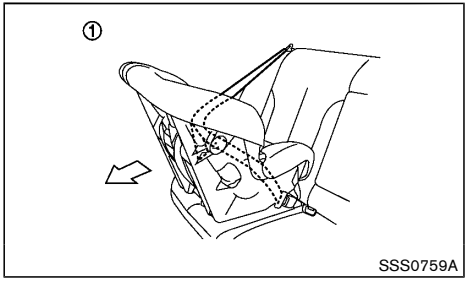
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.




**Step 5**

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

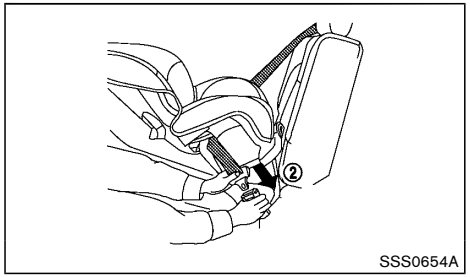
**Rear-facing:**




**Step 1**

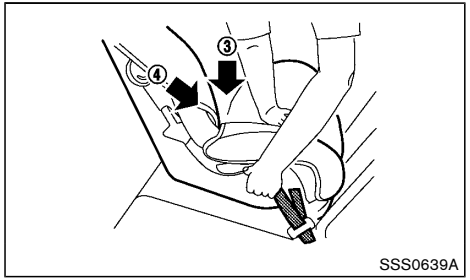
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a rear-facing child restraint on the rear seats using three-point type seat belt:

1. Position the child restraint on the seat ①.



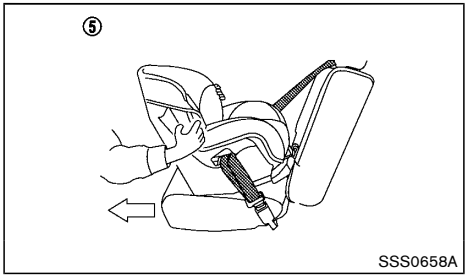

**Step 2**

2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ② until you hear and feel the latch engage.
3. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.




**Step 4**

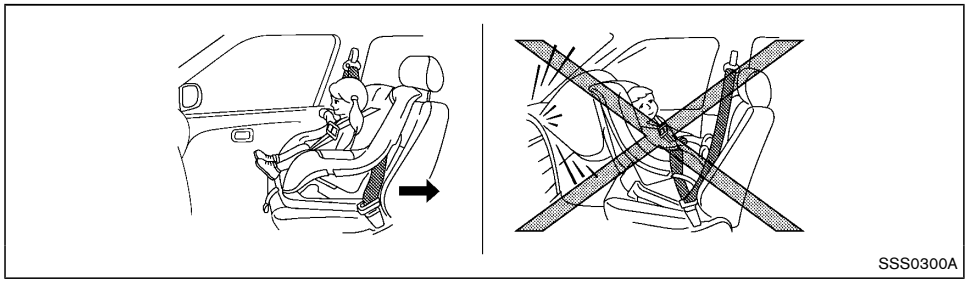
4. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward ③ and rearward ④ firmly in the center of the child restraint with your hand to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.




**Step 5**

5. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it ⑤. Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
6. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 3 through 5.

Installation on front passenger's seat

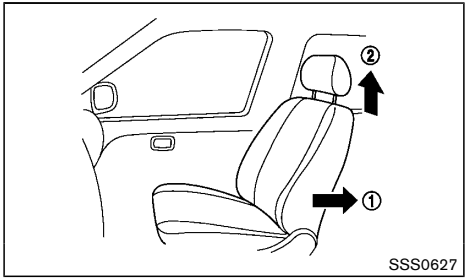

SSS0300A

**WARNING:**

- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available. Supplemental front-impact air bags inflate with great force. A rear-facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental front-impact air bags in an accident and could seriously injure or kill your child.**
- **Never install a child restraint with a top tether strap on the front seat.**
- **NISSAN recommends that a child restraint be installed on the rear seat. However, if you must install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat, move the passenger's seat to the rearmost position.**
- **Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear-facing direction and therefore must not be used on the front passenger's seat when the front passenger's air bag is available.**
- **Failure to use the seat belts will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.**

**Front-facing:**

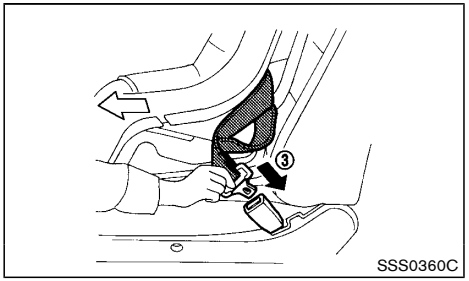
Be sure to follow the manufacturer's instructions for the proper use of your child restraint. Follow these steps to install a front-facing child restraint on the front passenger's seat using three-point type seat belt:



SSS0627

**Steps 1 and 2**

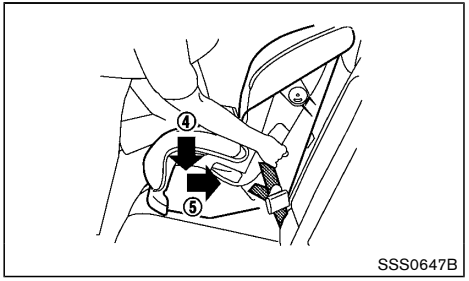
1. Move the seat to the rearmost position ①.
2. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position ②.
3. Position the child restraint in the seat.



SSS0360C

**Step 4**

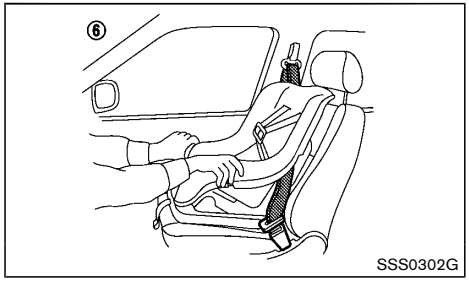
4. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle ③ until you hear and feel the latch engage.
5. To prevent slack in the seat belt webbing, it is necessary to secure the seat belt in place with locking devices attached to the child restraint.



SSS0647B

**Step 6**

6. Remove any additional slack from the seat belt; press downward (4) and rearward (5) firmly in the center of the child restraint with your knee to compress the vehicle seat cushion and seatback while pulling up on the seat belt.




**Step 7**

7. Test the child restraint before you place the child in it (6) . Push the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that it is held securely in place.
8. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the child restraint is loose, repeat steps 4 through 7.

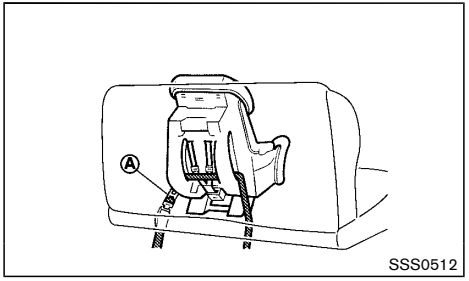
## CHILD RESTRAINT INSTALLATION USING TWO-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT (if equipped)

### Installation on rear center seat

**WARNING:**

**The direction of the child restraint system depends on the type of the child restraint system and the size of the child.**

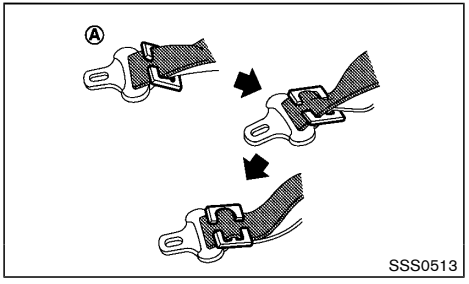
**Front-facing:**




If you must install a front-facing child restraint system on the rear center seat, follow these steps:

1. Position the front-facing child restraint system on the rear center seat.

   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.

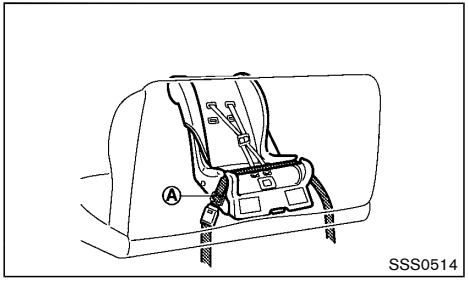



3. To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to secure the lap belt in place with a locking clip (A) .

   Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.
4. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.
5. Make sure that the child restraint system is properly secured prior to each use.

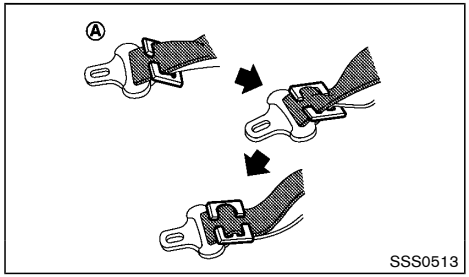
**Rear-facing:**




If you must install a rear-facing child restraint system on the rear center seat, follow these steps:

1. Position the rear-facing child restraint system on the rear center seat.

   Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint system and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.




3. To prevent slack in the lap belt, it is necessary to secure the lap belt in place with a locking clip Ⓐ . Use the locking clip attached to the child restraint system, or one which is equivalent in dimensions and strength.

   Be sure to follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.
4. Test the child restraint system before you place the child in it. Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check if it is held securely in place.
5. Make sure that the child restraint system is properly secured prior to each use.

## PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver's and passenger's supplemental front-impact air bags, supplemental side-impact air bags, supplemental curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts.

### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

This system can help cushion the impact force to the head and chest area of the driver and/or front passenger in certain frontal collisions. The supplemental front-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the front where the vehicle is impacted.

### Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest and pelvis areas of the driver and front passenger in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

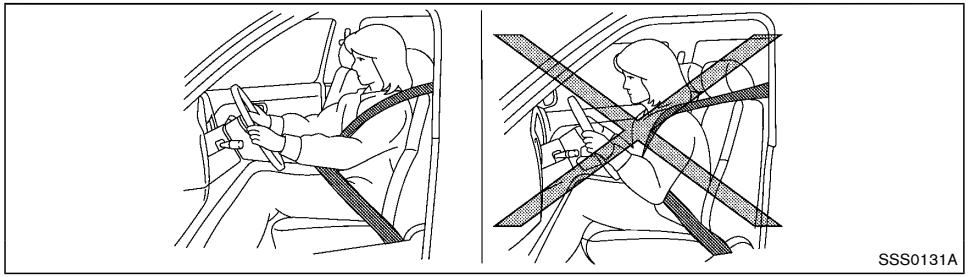
### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

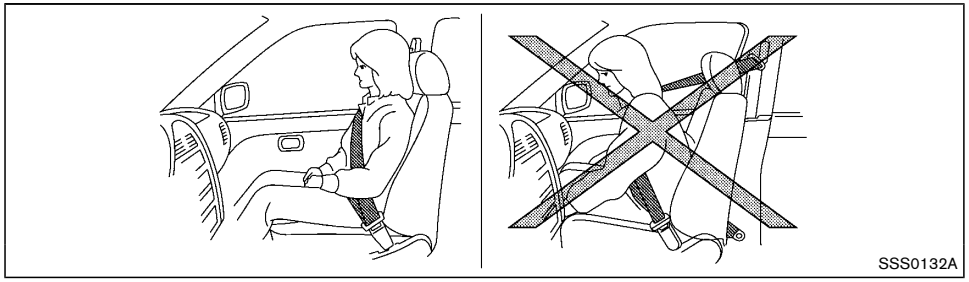
This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of the driver and passengers in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side-impact collisions. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

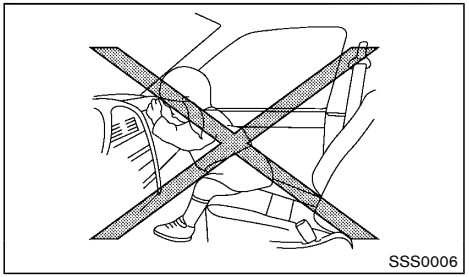
The SRS is designed to **supplement** the accident protection provided by the driver's and passenger's seat belts and **is not** designed to **substitute** for them. The SRS can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, inflating air bags may cause abrasions or other injuries. Air bags do not provide protection to the lower body. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupants should always be seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel and instrument panel. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-6).) The air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the occupants. The force of the air bags inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupants are too close to, or are against, the air bag modules during inflation. The air bags will deflate quickly after deployment.

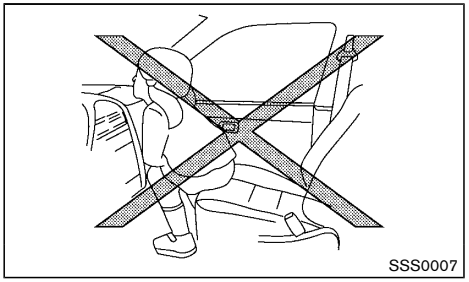
**The SRS operates only when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**

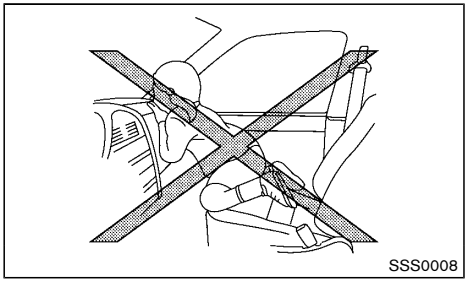
**When the ignition switch is in the "ON" position, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag system is operational.** (See "SRS air bag warning light" (P.1-23).)


SSS0131A


SSS0132A

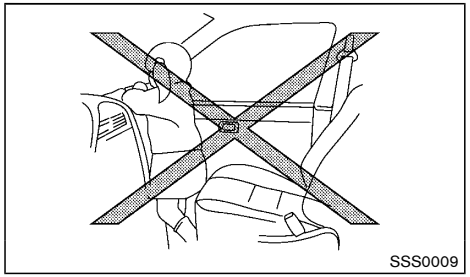

SSS0006

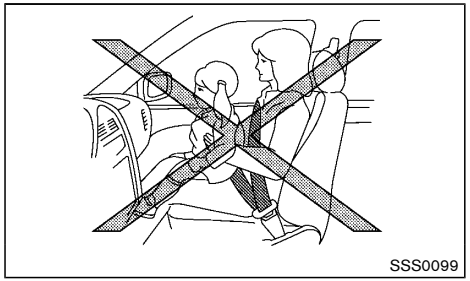

SSS0007

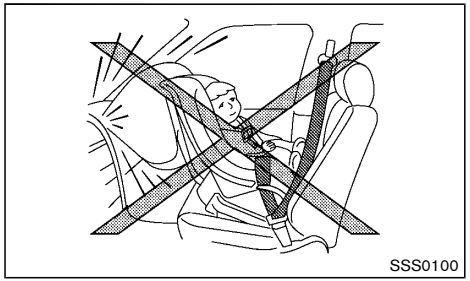

SSS0008

**WARNING:**

- **The supplemental front-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental front-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The front-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident. You and your passengers may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front-impact air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.**

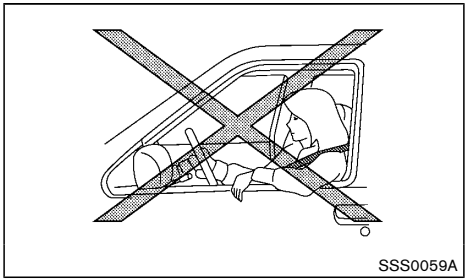

SSS0009

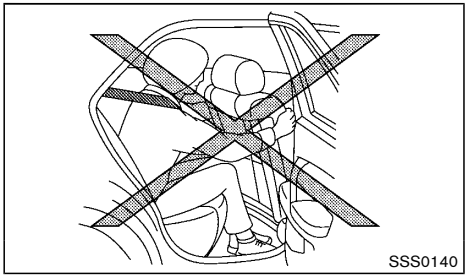

SSS0099

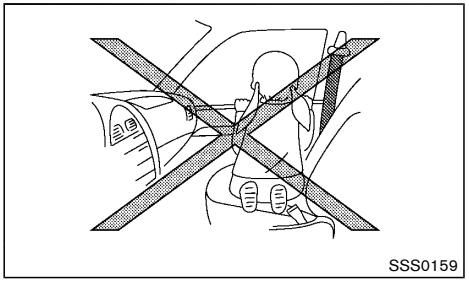

SSS0100

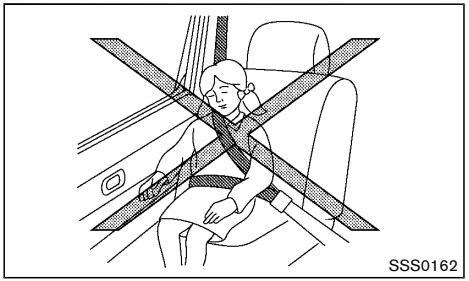
**WARNING:**

- **Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **Children may be severely injured or killed if they are not properly restrained when the air bags inflate.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front seat. An inflating supplemental front-impact air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. (See “Child restraints” (P.1-11).)**


SSS0059A


SSS0140


SSS0159


SSS0162

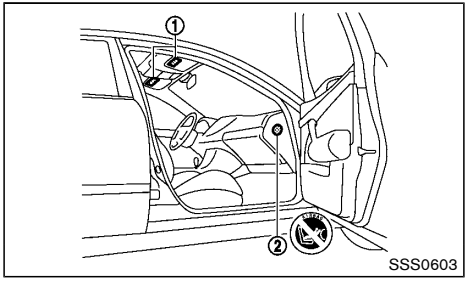
**WARNING:**

- **The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a front impact, rear impact, rollover, or lower severity side collision. Always wear the seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in accidents.**
- **The seat belts and the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate with great force. If you and your passengers are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways, or out of position in any way, you and your passengers are at greater risk of injury or death in an accident.**
- **Do not allow anyone to place their hands, legs, or face near the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags on the sides of the seatback of the front seats or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seats or rear outboard seats to extend their hands out of the windows or lean against the doors. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the illustrations.**
- **When sitting in the rear seats, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seats. If the supplemental side-impact air bags and supplemental curtain side-impact air bags inflate, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.**
- **Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with the supplemental side-impact air bag inflations.**

## Pre-tensioner seat belt system

The pre-tensioner system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the front seat belt retractors and lap outer anchor (driver's side, if equipped), it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants. (See "Pre-tensioner seat belt system" (P.1-27).)

## Air bag warning labels




**Label location**

Warning labels about the supplemental front-impact air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

The warning label (1) is located on the surface of the driver's and/or passenger's sun visor.

The warning label (2) (if equipped) is located on the side of the passenger's side instrument panel.

The label(s) warn you not to fit a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat as such a restraint system used in this position could cause serious injury to the infant in case of air bag deployment during a collision.

**Type A:**




**(1) Air bag warning label (sample)**

The label (1) design varies depending on the model.

The label warns:

"Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!"

**Type B:**




**① Air bag warning label**

The label ① warns:

“NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.”

In vehicles equipped with a front-impact passenger air bag system, use a rear-facing child restraint system only on the rear seats.

When installing a child restraint system in your vehicle, always follow the child restraint system manufacturer’s instructions for installation. For additional information, see “Child restraints” (P.1-11).

## SRS air bag warning light




The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits for the air bag systems, pre-tensioners and all related wiring.

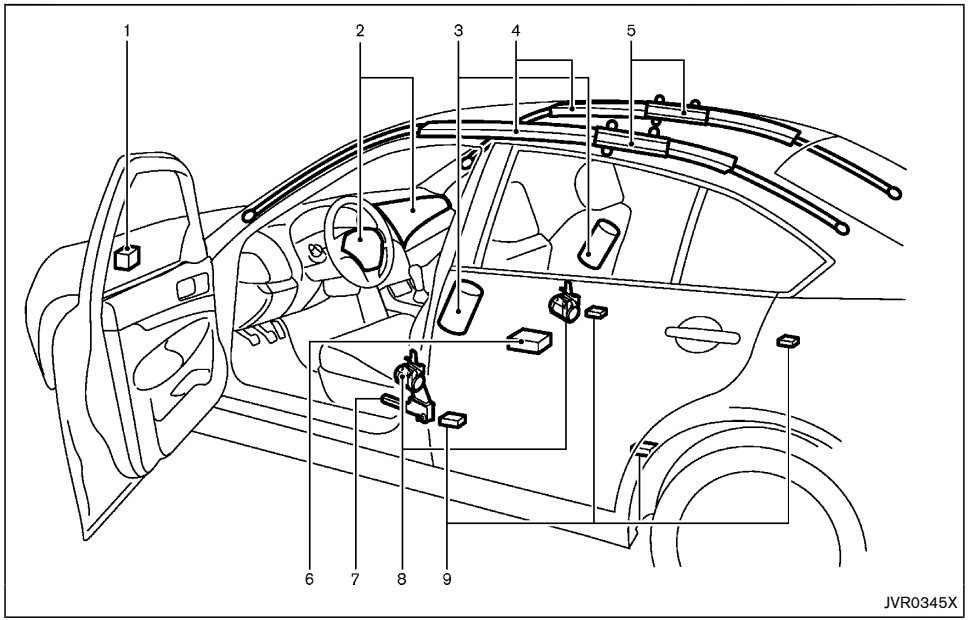
When the ignition switch is in the “ON”, the SRS air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates that the SRS air bag systems are operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems need servicing:

- The SRS air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate at all.

Under these conditions, the air bag and/or pre-tensioner seat belt systems may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Contact a NISSAN dealer immediately.

SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG SYSTEMS




1. Crash zone sensor
2. Supplemental front-impact air bag modules
3. Supplemental side-impact air bag modules (if equipped)
4. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped)
5. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag inflators (if equipped)
6. Supplemental air bag diagnosis sensor unit
7. Lap outer pre-tensioners (if equipped for driver's side)
8. Pre-tensioner seat belt retractors
9. Satellite sensors (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

- **Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Do not place any objects between any occupants and the steering wheel pad, on the instrument panel, and near the front door finishers and the front seats. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if a supplemental air bag inflates.**
- **Immediately after inflation, several supplemental air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them: you may severely burn yourself.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental air bag systems. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the supplemental air bags or damage to the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system, front end structure, and side panels. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **Tampering with the supplemental air bag systems may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel by placing materials over the steering wheel pad and above, around or on the instrument panel or by installing additional trim materials around the supplemental air bag systems.**

- **Work around and on the supplemental air bag systems should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the supplemental air bag systems.**
- **The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and/or orange for easy identification.**

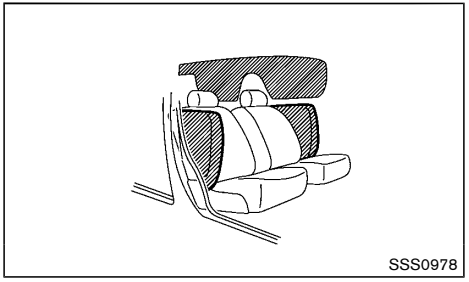
When the air bags inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

### Supplemental front-impact air bag system

The driver's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's supplemental front-impact air bag is located at the instrument panel above the glove box.

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. It may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental front-impact air bag system operation.

### Supplemental side-impact air bag system (if equipped)


SSS0978

The supplemental side-impact air bag is located at the outside of the front seats' seatbacks.

The supplemental side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side-impact air bag system operation.

### Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system (if equipped)

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag is located at the roof rails.

The supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions, although it may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. It may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system operation.

## SRS AIR BAG DEPLOYMENT CONDITIONS

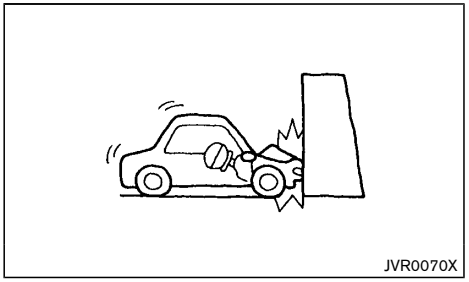
The SRS air bags activate in the event of a front or side impact in which the vehicle occupants may be severely injured even if they are wearing the seat belts properly.

They may not activate when the crash energy is absorbed and/or distributed by the vehicle body. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper SRS air bag system operation.

### When the SRS air bag will deploy

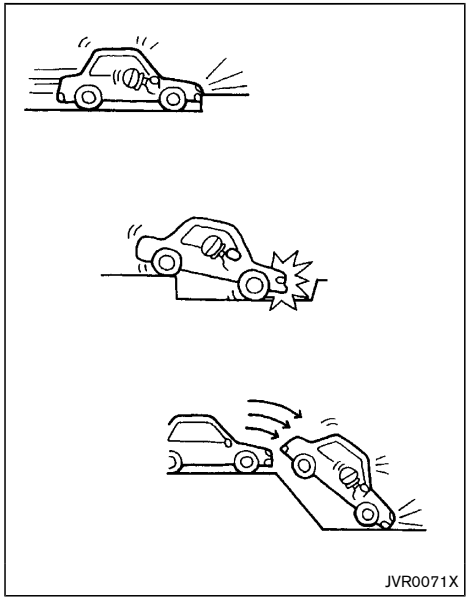
**Supplemental front-impact air bags:**

The supplemental front-impact air bag system is designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.


JVR0070X

The supplemental front-impact air bag system will deploy in the event of an impact which exceeds a 25 km/h (16 MPH) frontal collision with a solid wall that does not move or deform.

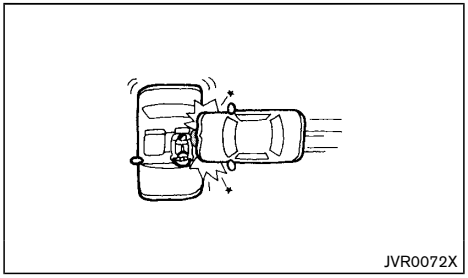
The supplemental front-impact air bag system may also deploy when the vehicle receives severe damage to the undercarriage.


JVR0071X

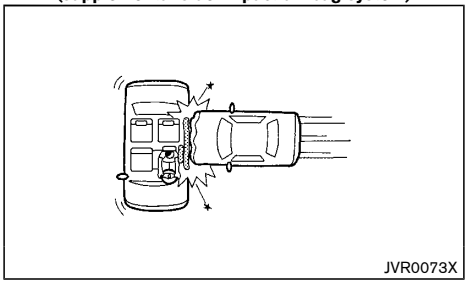
- Hitting a curb, pavement edge or hard surface at high speed
- Falling into a deep hole or ditch
- Landing hard on the ground after jumping

**Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):**

The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bag systems are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions. Some examples are shown in the following illustrations.


JVR0072X

**(supplemental side-impact air bag system)**


JVR0073X

**(supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system)**

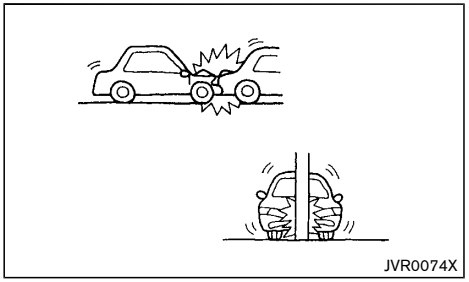
- The supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags will deploy in the event of a side impact with a normal passenger vehicle that exceeds at a speed of 25 km/h (16 MPH).

## When the SRS air bag is unlikely to deploy

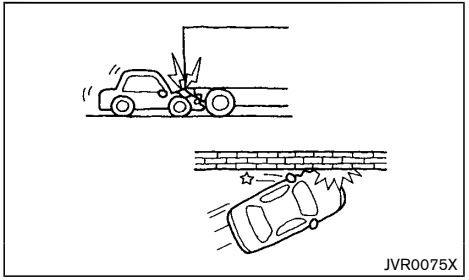
The SRS air bags may not deploy in cases where the impact is not forceful enough to inflate the SRS air bags.

For example, if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, the SRS air bags are unlikely to deploy.

**Supplemental front-impact air bags:**

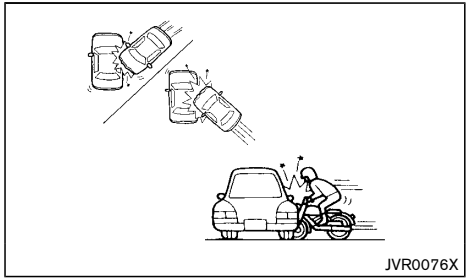

JVR0074X

- Striking a vehicle of the same class that is parked
- Crashing into a solid utility pole

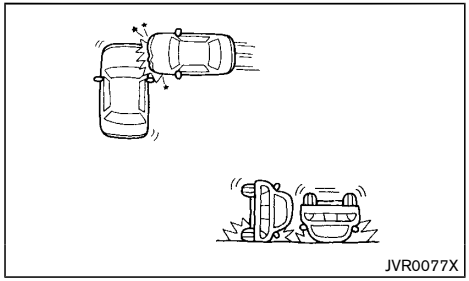

JVR0075X

- Running under the tail gate of a truck
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails

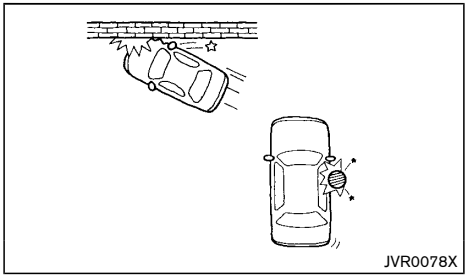
**Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):**


JVR0076X

- A collision from the side at an angle
- A side impact with a two-wheeled vehicle


JVR0077X

- A collision from the side impacting the vehicle engine room (trunk)
- Vehicle rollover


JVR0078X

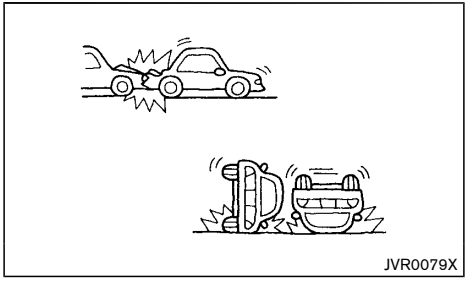
- A frontal offset impact to the guard rails
- A collision with a pole

## When the SRS air bag will not deploy

Once the SRS air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again if your vehicle collides with another vehicle or an object.

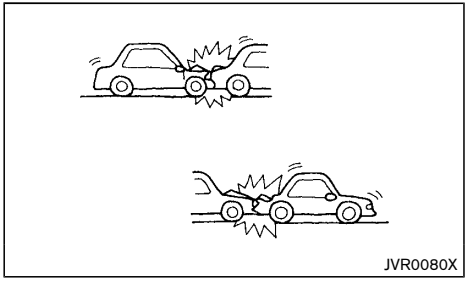
Other examples where the SRS air bag will not deploy are shown in the following illustrations.

**Supplemental front-impact air bags:**


JVR0079X

- A collision from the side or rear
- Vehicle rollover

**Supplemental side-impact and curtain side-impact air bags (if equipped):**


JVR0080X

- A frontal collision with a parked or moving vehicle
- A rear collision

## PRE-TENSIONER SEAT BELT SYSTEM

**WARNING:**

- **The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor and buckle as a unit.**
- **If the vehicle becomes involved in a collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system. This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**

- **Work around or on the pre-tensioner seat belt system should be done by a NISSAN dealer. The SRS wiring should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pre-tensioner seat belt system.**
- **If you need to dispose of the pre-tensioner seat belt system, or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct pre-tensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The pre-tensioner system may activate with the supplemental air bag system in certain types of collisions. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt when the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the front seat belt's retractor and anchor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by the release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

## REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

**WARNING:**

- **Once the air bags have been inflated, the air bag modules will not function and must be replaced. The air bag modules must be replaced by a NISSAN dealer. The inflated air bag modules cannot be repaired.**
- **The air bag systems should be inspected by a NISSAN dealer if there is any damage to the front end portion of the vehicle.**
- **If you need to dispose of the SRS or scrap the vehicle, contact a NISSAN dealer. Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.**

The air bags and pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless the SRS air bag warning light is damaged, the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after inflation has occurred. The repair and replacement of the SRS should be done only by a NISSAN dealer.

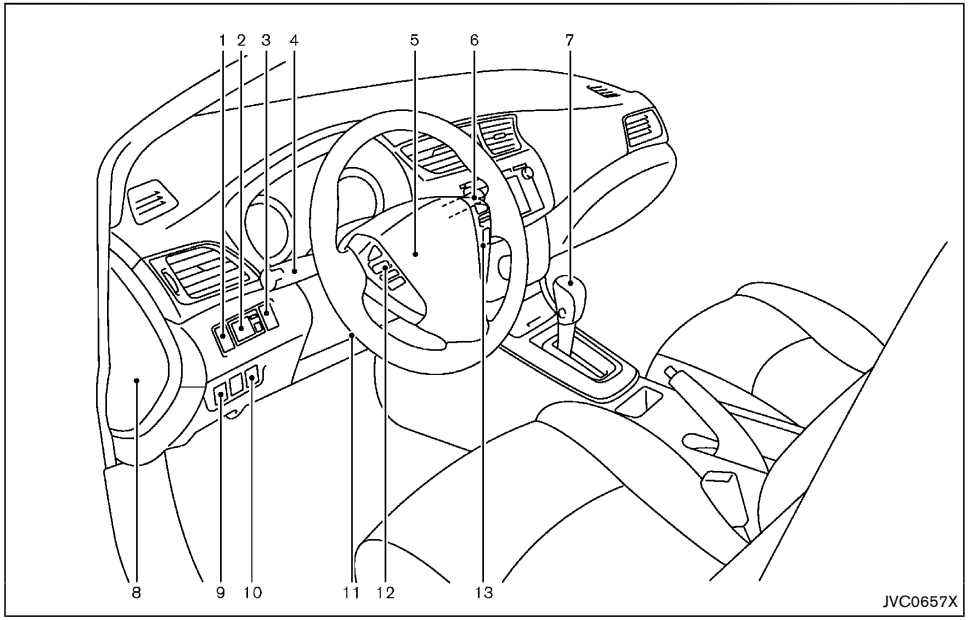
When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, information about the air bags, pre-tensioner seat belts and related parts should be pointed out to the person performing the maintenance. The ignition switch should always be in the "LOCK" position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.

# 2 Instruments and controls


Cockpit ..... 2-2
Left Hand Drive (LHD) models ..... 2-2
Right Hand Drive (RHD) models ..... 2-3
Instrument panel ..... 2-4
Left Hand Drive (LHD) models ..... 2-4
Right Hand Drive (RHD) models ..... 2-5
Meters and gauges ..... 2-6
Speedometer ..... 2-6
Tachometer ..... 2-6
Engine coolant temperature gauge ..... 2-7
Fuel gauge ..... 2-7
Instrument brightness control ..... 2-7
Vehicle information display ..... 2-8
Odometer ..... 2-10
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders ..... 2-11
Checking lights ..... 2-12
Warning lights ..... 2-12
Indicator lights ..... 2-14
Audible reminders ..... 2-16
Headlight and turn signal switch ..... 2-17
Xenon headlights (if equipped) ..... 2-17
Headlight switch ..... 2-17
Headlight aiming control (if equipped) ..... 2-19
Turn signal switch ..... 2-19
Fog light switch (if equipped) ..... 2-20
Front fog lights (if equipped) ..... 2-20
Rear fog light (if equipped) ..... 2-20
Wiper and washer switch ..... 2-20
Windshield wiper and washer switch ..... 2-20
Defogger switch ..... 2-22
Horn ..... 2-22
Windows ..... 2-23
Power windows ..... 2-23
Sunroof (if equipped) ..... 2-24
Automatic sunroof ..... 2-24
Power outlet (if equipped) ..... 2-25
Ashtray and cigarette lighter (if equipped) ..... 2-26
Front ..... 2-26
Rear ..... 2-26
Storage ..... 2-26
Glove box ..... 2-26
Console box ..... 2-27
Storage box (if equipped) ..... 2-27
Cup holders ..... 2-27
Sunglasses holder ..... 2-28
Coat hook ..... 2-28
Sun visors ..... 2-29
Interior lights ..... 2-29
Room light ..... 2-29
Map lights ..... 2-29
Vanity mirror lights (if equipped) ..... 2-30
Trunk light ..... 2-30

## COCKPIT

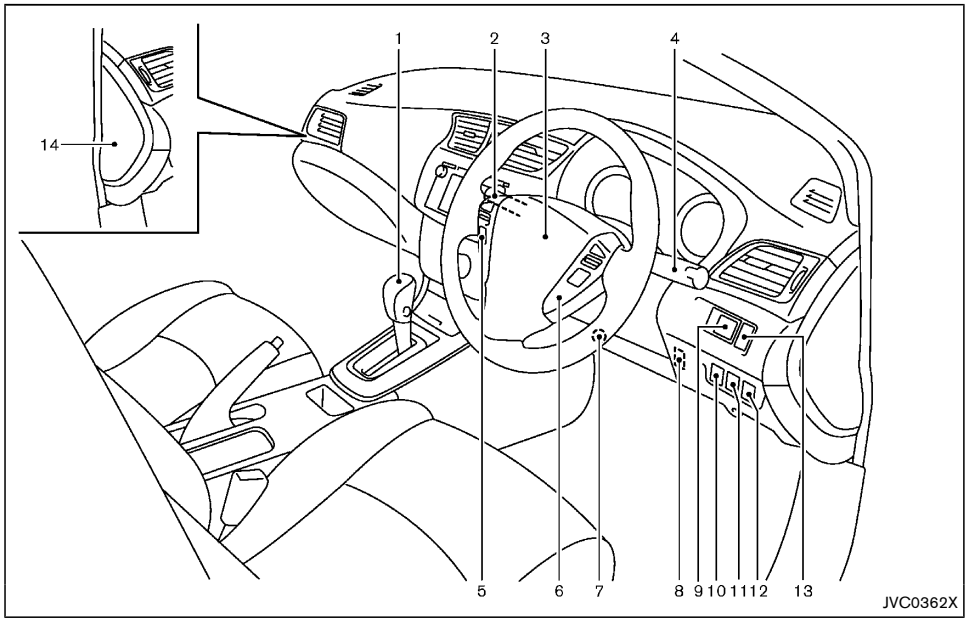
LEFT HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS




1. Instrument brightness control switch
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch
3. Trunk lid opener
4. Headlight, fog light* and turn signal switch
   — Headlight
   — Turn signal
   — Fog light*
5. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system
   — Horn
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag
6. Wiper and washer switch
7. Shift lever
   — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
   — Manual Transmission (MT)
8. Fuse box cover
9. Headlight aiming control switch*
10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch*
11. Tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever
12. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
    — switch (odometer and trip computer)
    — Audio system*
    — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System*
13. Steering-wheel-mounted controls* (right side)
    — Cruise control switches*

*: if equipped

RIGHT HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

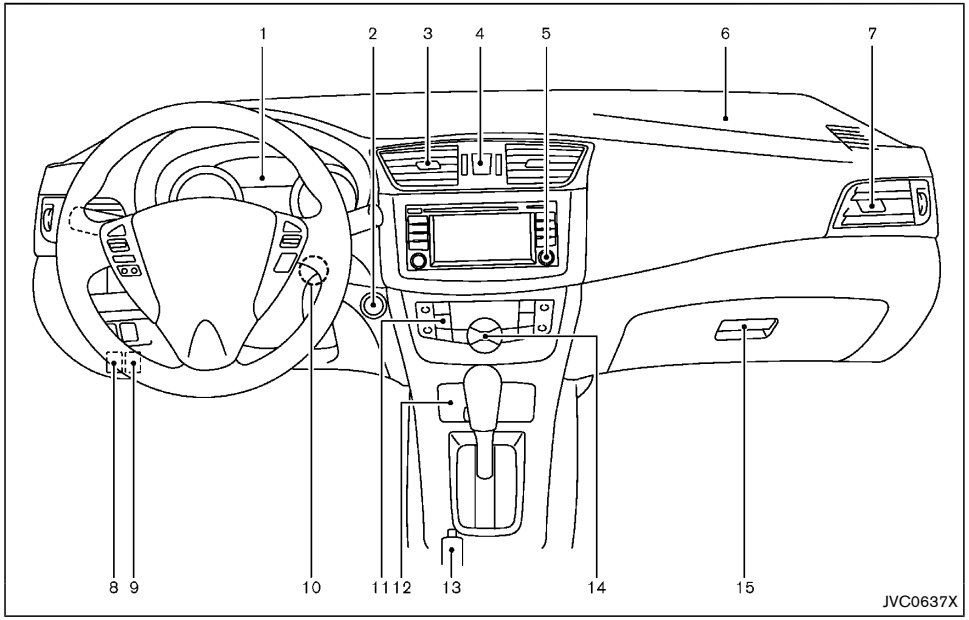



1. Shift lever
   — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)
   — Manual Transmission (MT)
2. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch or Wiper and washer switch
   — Headlight
   — Turn signal
   — Fog light*
   — Wiper and washer
3. Steering wheel
   — Electric power steering system
   — Horn
   — Driver's supplemental front-impact air bag
4. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch or Wiper and washer switch
   — Headlight
   — Turn signal
   — Fog light*
   — Wiper and washer
5. Steering-wheel-mounted controls (left side)
   — switch (odometer and trip computer*)
   — Audio system*
   — Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System*
6. Steering-wheel-mounted controls* (right side)
   — Cruise control switches*
7. Tilting/telescopic steering wheel lever
8. Trunk lid opener
9. Outside rearview mirror control switch
10. Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch*
11. Headlight aiming control switch*
12. ECO mode switch*
13. Instrument brightness control switch
14. Fuse box cover

*: if equipped

## INSTRUMENT PANEL

LEFT HAND DRIVE (LHD) MODELS

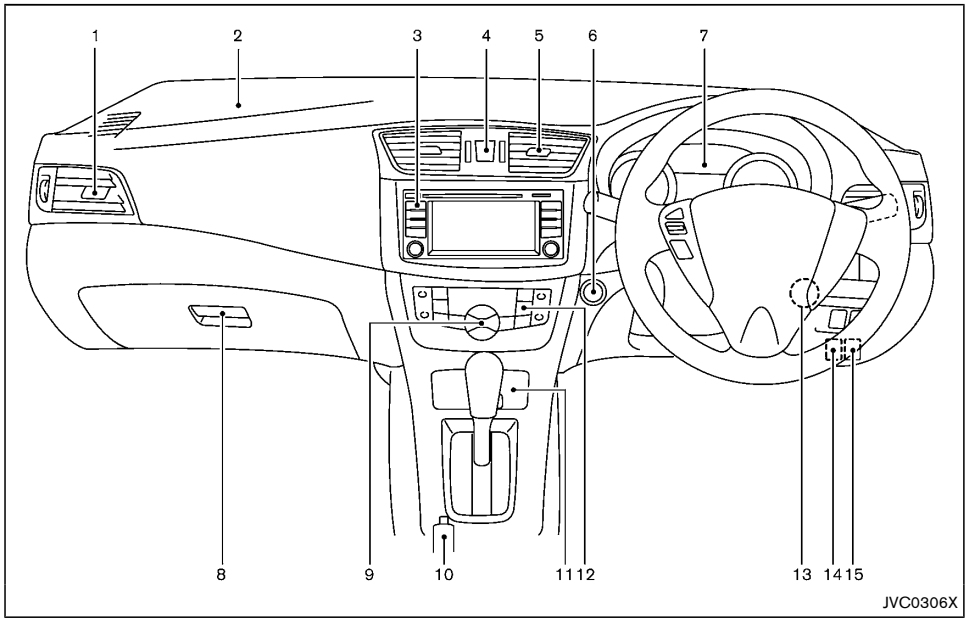



1. Meters and gauges
2. Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system)
3. Center ventilator
4. Hazard indicator flasher switch
5. Audio system* or Navigation system**
6. Passenger's front-impact air bag
7. Side ventilator
8. Fuel-filler lid release handle
9. Hood release handle
10. Ignition switch (models without intelligent key system)
11. Defogger switch
12. Ashtray and cigarette lighter* or Storage box*/ Power outlet*
13. Parking brake
14. Heater and air conditioner control
15. Glove box

*: if equipped

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

RIGHT HAND DRIVE (RHD) MODELS

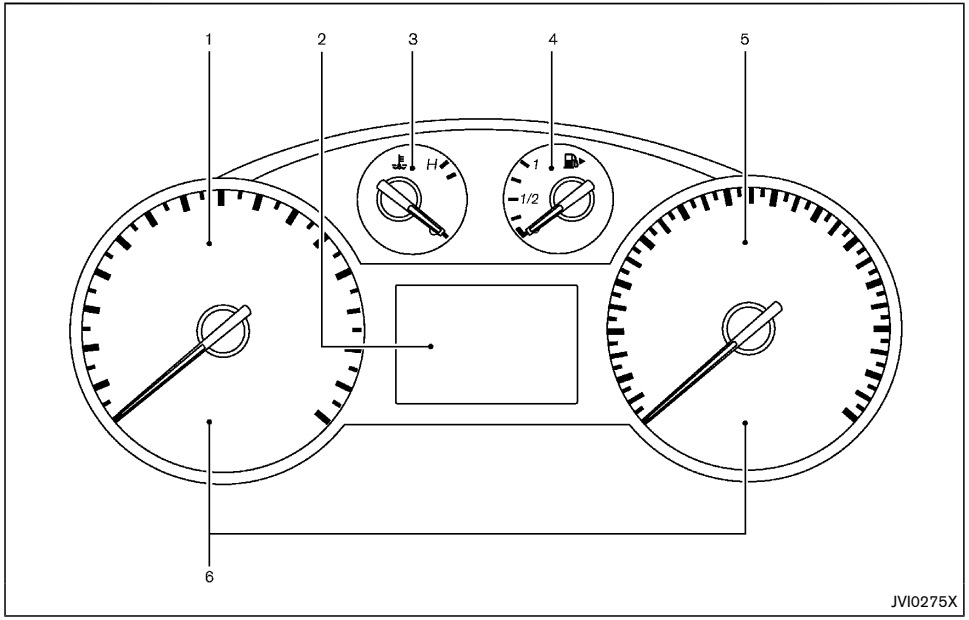



1. Side ventilator
2. Passenger's front-impact air bag
3. Audio system* or Navigation system**
4. Hazard indicator flasher switch
5. Center ventilator
6. Push-button ignition switch (models with Intelligent Key system)
7. Meters and gauges
8. Glove box
9. Heater and air conditioner control
10. Parking brake
11. Ashtray and cigarette lighter* or Storage box*/ Power outlet*
12. Defogger switch
13. Ignition switch (models without intelligent key system)
14. Hood release handle
15. Fuel-filler lid release handle

*: if equipped

**: Refer to the separate NISSAN Connect Owner's Manual (if equipped).

## METERS AND GAUGES

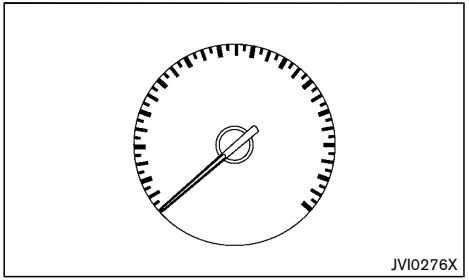



1. Tachometer
2. Vehicle information display
   — Trip computer*
   — ECO mode display*
   — Outside air temperature
   — Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator*
   — Odometer/twin trip odometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Speedometer
6. Warning/indicator lights

*: if equipped

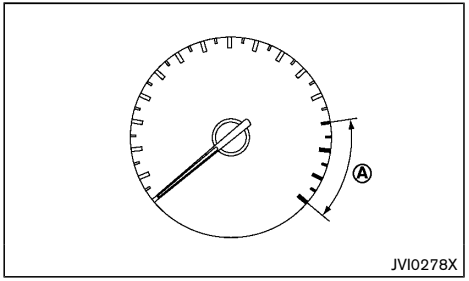
**The needle indicators may move slightly after the ignition switch is placed in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position. This is not a malfunction.**

### SPEEDOMETER



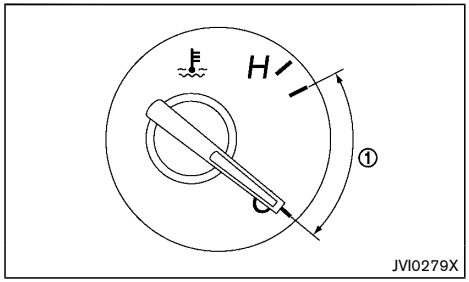

The speedometer indicates the vehicle speed.

### TACHOMETER

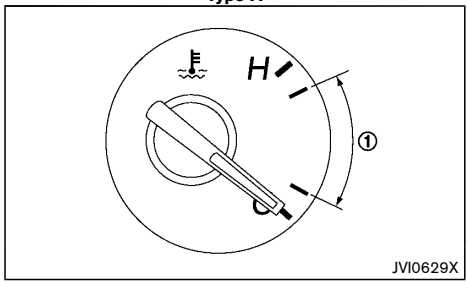



The tachometer indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm). **Do not rev the engine into the red zone Ⓐ .**

## ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE




**Type A**




**Type B**

The engine coolant temperature gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

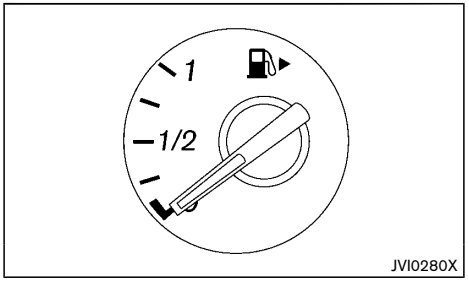
The engine coolant temperature is normal when the gauge needle points within the zone ① shown in the illustration.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.

**CAUTION:**

- **If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature near the hot (H) end of the normal range, reduce vehicle speed to decrease temperature.**
- **If the gauge is over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible.**
- **If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. (See "If your vehicle overheats" (P.6-7) for immediate action required.)**

## FUEL GAUGE




The fuel gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, accelerating, or going up and down hills due to movement of fuel in the tank.

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reads 0.

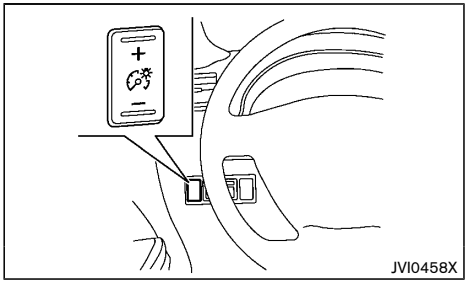
The arrow, , indicates that the fuel-filler lid is located on the right side of the vehicle.

**CAUTION:**

**Refuel before the gauge reads 0 (empty).**

There is a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge reads 0 (empty).

## INSTRUMENT BRIGHTNESS CONTROL

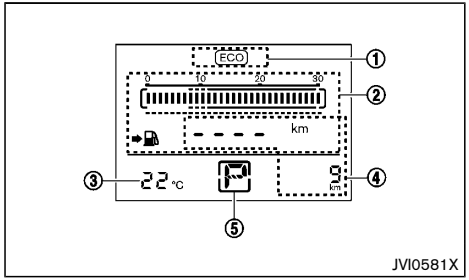



The instrument brightness control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.

Push the + side of the switch to increase the brightness of the meter panel. Push the - side of the switch to decrease the brightness of the meter panel.

When the brightness level reaches the maximum or minimum, a beep will sound.

## VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY



JVI0581X

When the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, the vehicle information display shows the following information:

① ECO mode display (if equipped)
—“ECO mode” (P.5-17).

② Trip computer (if equipped)
-“Trip computer” (P.2-8)

③ Outside air temperature
—“Outside air temperature” (P.2-8)

④ Odometer/Twin trip odometer
—“Odometer/Twin trip odometer” (P.2-10)

⑤ Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator (if equipped)
—“Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator” (P.2-8)

### Outside air temperature

The outside air temperature is displayed in °C.

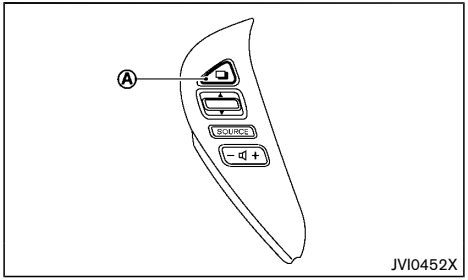
When the outside air temperature becomes 3°C (37°F) or lower, the outside air temperature display blinks to give a warning.

The display will stop blinking after 1 minute or when the outside air temperature becomes 4°C (39°F) or above.

### Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator (if equipped)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator indicates the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

### Trip computer (if equipped)



JVI0452X

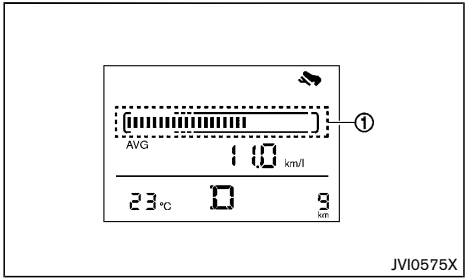
The switch for the trip computer is located on the left side of the steering wheel.

When the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, modes of the trip computer can be selected by pushing the switch Ⓐ.

Each time the switch Ⓐ is pushed, the display will change as follows:

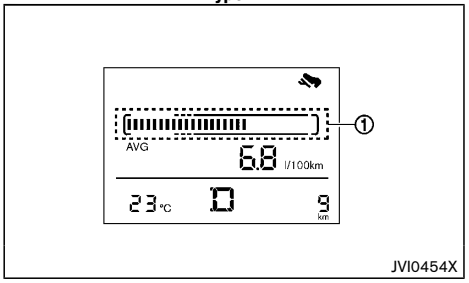
Eco Pedal Guide (if equipped) → Average fuel consumption (graph and digit) → Average fuel consumption (digit) → Average vehicle speed → Distance to empty (dte) → (TRIP A → TRIP B) → Eco Pedal Guide

**Eco Pedal guide (if equipped):**



JVI0575X

**Type A**



JVI0454X

**Type B**

Use the Eco Pedal guide ① for improving fuel economy.

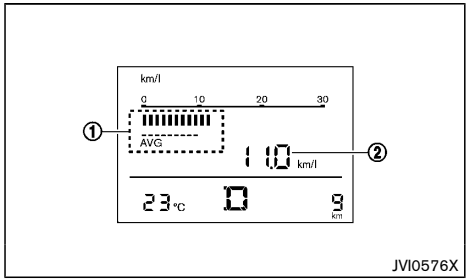
When the Eco Pedal guide bar is in the green range, it indicates that the vehicle is driven within range of economy drive.

If the Eco Pedal guide bar is out of green range, it indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed over

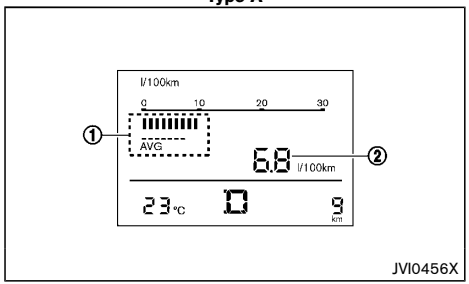
the range of economy drive.

The Eco Pedal guide bar is not displayed when the cruise control system (if equipped) is operating.

**Average fuel consumption (km/l or l/100km):**




**Type A**



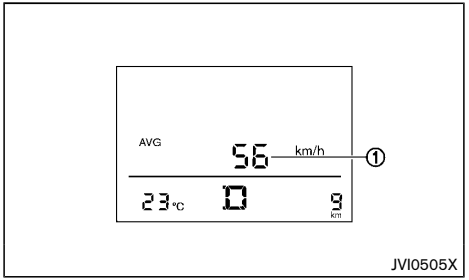

**Type B**

The average fuel consumption mode provides the current and average fuel consumption graphically (1). The location (2) also shows the average consumption.

The average fuel consumption mode shows the average fuel consumption since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the switch (A) for longer than 1 second.

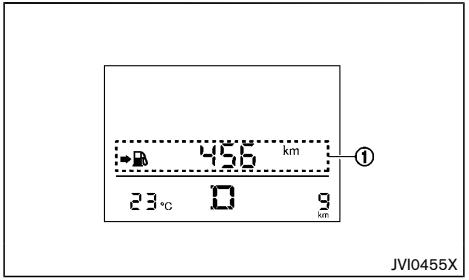
The display is updated every 30 seconds. At about the first 500 m (1/3 miles) after a reset, the display shows "---" and the digit (2) is not displayed.

**Average vehicle speed (km/h):**




The average vehicle speed mode shows the average vehicle speed (1) since the last reset. Resetting is done by pushing the switch (A) for longer than 1 second. The display is updated every 30 seconds. The first 30 seconds after a reset, the display shows "——".

**Distance to empty (dte — km):**




The distance to empty (dte) mode provides you with an estimation of the distance (1) that can be driven before refueling. The dte is constantly being calculated, based on the amount of fuel in the fuel tank and the actual fuel consumption.

The display is updated every 30 seconds.

The dte mode includes a low range warning feature: when the fuel level is low, the dte mode is automatically selected and the digits blink in order to draw the driver's attention. Push the switch (A) to return to the mode that was selected before the warning occurred.

When the fuel level drops even lower, the dte display will change to "----".

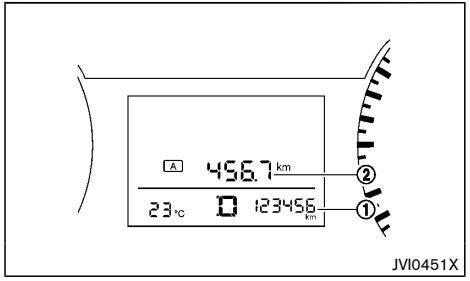
- **If the amount of fuel added is small, the display just before the ignition switch is turned off may continue to be displayed.**
- **When driving uphill or rounding curves, the fuel in the tank shifts, which may momentarily change the display.**

**Resetting displays:**

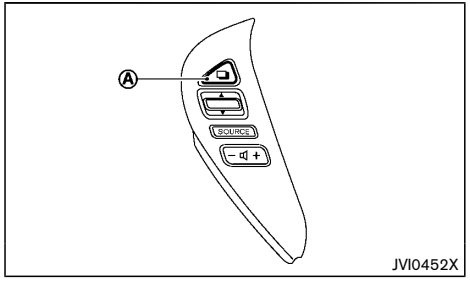
Push the switch (A) for longer than 3 seconds. The display of average fuel consumption, average vehicle speed and trip odometer (TRIP B only) will be reset at the same time.

## ODOMETER

### Odometer/Twin trip odometer



JVI0451X



JVI0452X

The odometer/twin trip odometer is displayed on the vehicle information display when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The odometer (1) displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer (2) displays the distance of individual trips.

**Changing trip odometer display:**

Push the switch (A) on the left side of steering wheel to change the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → Trip computer mode (if equipped) →TRIP A

For trip computer (if equipped) information, see “Trip computer” (P.2-8).

**Resetting trip odometer:**

Push the switch (A) for approximately 1 second to reset the trip odometer to zero.

## WARNING LIGHTS, INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light* |  | Seat belt warning light |  | Rear fog light indicator light* |
|  | Brake warning light |  | Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light* |  | Security indicator light* |
|  | Charge warning light |  | Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light |  | Small light indicator light |
|  | Door open warning light |  | Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light* | SPORT | Sport mode indicator light* |
| PS | Electric power steering warning light | CRUISE | Cruise indicator light* |  | Trailer direction indicator light* |
|  | Engine oil pressure warning light |  | Engine start operation indicator light* |  | Turn signals/hazard indicator lights |
| KEY | Intelligent Key system warning light* |  | Front fog lights indicator light* | OFF | Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light* |
|  | Low fuel warning light |  | High beam indicator light | *: if equipped | |
|  | Low washer fluid warning light* |  | Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) | | |
| P SHIFT | P position selecting warning light* | O/D OFF | Overdrive off indicator light* | | |

## CHECKING LIGHTS

With all doors closed, apply the parking brake, fasten the seat belts and place the ignition switch in the “ON” position without starting the engine. The following lights (if equipped) will come on: , , , , **PS**.

The following lights (if equipped) will come on briefly and then go off: , , , SPORT, O/D OFF, , .

If any light does not come on or operates in a way other than described, it may indicate a burned-out bulb and/or a system malfunction. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

## WARNING LIGHTS

### Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the ABS is operational.

If the ABS warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If an ABS malfunction occurs, the anti-lock function is turned off. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance. (See “Brake system” (P.5-24).)

### Brake warning light

**WARNING:**

- **If the brake fluid level is below the minimum mark on the brake fluid reservoir, do not drive the vehicle until the brake system has been checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Even if you judge it to be safe, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.**
- **Depressing the brake pedal without the engine running and/or with a low brake fluid level could increase the stopping distance and require greater pedal travel distance and effort.**

The brake warning light indicates the parking brake system operation, a low brake fluid level of the brake system and an Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) malfunction.

**Parking brake warning indicator:**

When the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, the brake warning light illuminates. When the engine is started and the parking brake is released, the brake warning light turns off.

If the parking brake is not fully released, the brake warning light remains on. Be sure that the brake warning light has turned off before driving. (See “Parking brake” (P.3-22).)

**Low brake fluid warning indicator:**

If the brake warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, and the parking brake is released, it may indicate the brake fluid level is low.

When the brake warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the brake fluid level. If the brake fluid level is at the minimum mark, add brake fluid as necessary. (See “Brake fluid” (P.8-13).)

If the brake fluid level is sufficient, have the brake system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

**Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning indicator (if equipped):**

When the parking brake is released and the brake fluid level is sufficient, if both the brake warning light and the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light illuminate, it may indicate the ABS is not functioning properly. Have the brake system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See “Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) warning light” (P.2-12).)

### Charge warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the charge warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the charge warning light turns off. This indicates the charging system is operational.

If the charge warning light illuminates while the engine is running, or while driving, it may indicate the charging system is not functioning properly and may need servicing.

When the charge warning light illuminates while driving, stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine and check the alternator belt. If the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing, the charging system needs repair. (See “Drive belt” (P.8-11).)

If the alternator belt appears to be functioning correctly but the charge warning light remains illuminated, have the charging system checked by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not continue driving if the alternator belt is loose, broken or missing.**

### Door open warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the door open warning light illuminates if any of the doors are open or not closed securely.

### PS Electric power steering warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the electric power steering warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the electric power steering warning light turns off. This indicates the electric power steering system is operational.

If the electric power steering warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering system checked by a NISSAN dealer.

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist to the steering will cease operation but you will still have control of the vehicle. At this time, greater steering efforts are required to operate the steering wheel, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

(See “Electric power steering” (P.5-24).)

### Engine oil pressure warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates. After starting the engine, the engine oil pressure warning light turns off. This indicates that the oil pressure sensors in the engine are operational.

If the engine oil pressure warning light illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine oil pressure is low.

Stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Stop the engine immediately and call a NISSAN dealer.

**CAUTION:**

- **Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light illuminated could cause serious damage to the engine.**
- **The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. The oil level should be checked using the dipstick. (See “Engine oil” (P.8-9).)**

### KEY Intelligent Key system warning light (if equipped)

After the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, this light comes on for about 2 seconds and then turns off.

This light illuminates or blinks as follows:

- The light blinks in yellow when the door is closed with the Intelligent Key left outside the vehicle and the ignition switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Make sure that the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle.
- The light blinks in green when the Intelligent Key battery is running out of power. Replace the battery with a new one. (See “Battery” (P.8-18).)
- The light illuminates in yellow when it warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system.

If the warning light illuminates in yellow while the engine is stopped, it may be impossible to free the steering lock or to start the engine. If the light comes on while the engine is running, you can drive the vehicle. However in these cases, contact a NISSAN dealer for repair as soon as possible.

### Low fuel warning light

The low fuel warning light illuminates when the fuel level in the tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the fuel gauge reaches 0 (empty).

**There will be a small reserve of fuel remaining in the tank when the fuel gauge reaches 0 (empty).**

### Low washer fluid warning light (if equipped)

This light comes on when the washer tank fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. (See “Window washer fluid” (P.8-17).)

### P SHIFT P position selecting warning light (if equipped)

The warning light blinks in red when the ignition switch is pushed to stop the engine with the shift lever in any position except the “P” (Park) position.

If this warning appears, move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position or push the ignition switch to the “ON”

position.

An inside warning chime will also sound.

See “Intelligent Key system” (P.3-8).

### Seat belt warning light

**Type A:**

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the front seat belts are fastened. (See “Seat belts” (P.1-6).)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the front seat belts are securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.

**Type B:**

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver’s seat belt is fastened. (See “Seat belts” (P.1-6).)

When the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 MPH), the light will blink and the chime will sound unless the driver’s seat belt is securely fastened. The chime will continue to sound for about 90 seconds until the seat belt is fastened.

**Type C:**

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the seat belt warning light illuminates. The light will continue to illuminate until the driver’s seat belt is fastened. (See “Seat belts” (P.1-6).)

### Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light (if equipped)

This light blinks when the vehicle speed goes over approximately 120 km/h (75 MPH). Be sure to observe the speed limit in the area where you are driving.

### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) air bag warning light illuminates for about 7 seconds and then turns off. This indicates the SRS air bag system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the SRS air bag system and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

- The SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated after about 7 seconds.
- The SRS air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The SRS air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the SRS air bag system and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. (See “Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)” (P.1-19).)

### Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light illuminates and then turns off. This indicates the VDC system is operational.

The warning light blinks when the VDC system is operating.

When the warning light blinks while driving, the driving condition is slippery and the vehicle’s traction limit is about to be exceeded.

If the warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, it may indicate that the VDC system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC system function will be cancelled but the vehicle is still driveable. (See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system” (P.5-15).)

## INDICATOR LIGHTS

### Cruise indicator light (if equipped)

The cruise indicator light indicates the activation of the cruise control system.

**Cruise main switch indicator:**

When the cruise control main switch is turned on, the indicator light will illuminate, indicating the cruise control system is in the standby mode.

**Cruise malfunction:**

If the cruise indicator light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See “Cruise control” (P.5-17).)

 Engine start operation indicator light (if equipped)

This light appears when the shift lever is in the “P” (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or “N” (Neutral) position (Manual Transmission model). This light means that the engine will start by pushing the ignition switch with the brake pedal (CVT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) depressed. You can start the engine directly in any position.

 Front fog lights indicator light (if equipped)

The front fog lights indicator light illuminates when the front fog lights are on. (See “Fog light switch” (P.2-20).)

 High beam indicator light

The high beam indicator light illuminates when the headlight high beam is on. The indicator turns off when the low beam is selected. (See “Headlight and turn signal switch” (P.2-17).)

 Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)



**CAUTION:**

- **Continuing vehicle operation without proper servicing of the engine control system could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and damage to the engine control system, which may affect the vehicle’s warranty coverage.**
- **Incorrect setting of the engine control system may lead to non-compliance of local and national emission laws and regulations.**

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) illuminates. After starting the engine, the MIL turns off. This indicates that the engine control system is operational.

**For Thailand, Hong Kong, Australia and Singapore:**

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

If the MIL blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential malfunction in the emission control system. In this case, the emission control system may not function properly and may need servicing. Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

**Precautions:**

To reduce or avoid possible damage to the engine control system when the MIL blinks:

- Avoid driving at speeds above 70 km/h (43 MPH).
- Avoid sudden acceleration or deceleration.
- Avoid going up steep uphill grades.
- Avoid carrying or towing unnecessary loads.

**Except for Thailand, Hong Kong, Australia and Singapore:**

If the MIL illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate that the engine control system is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the vehicle checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly.

 Overdrive off indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the overdrive off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The overdrive off indicator light illuminates when the Overdrive is turned “OFF”. (For the use of the overdrive off switch, see “Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)” (P.5-9).)

 Rear fog light indicator light (if equipped)

The rear fog light indicator light illuminates when the rear fog light is on. (See “Fog light switch” (P.2-20).)

### Security indicator light (if equipped)

The security indicator light blinks when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC” position. This function indicates the NATS (NISSAN Anti-Theft System)* equipped on the vehicle is operational.

(* immobilizer)

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position. (See “Security system” (P.3-17).)

### Small light indicator light

The small light indicator light illuminates when the front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and license plate lights are on. The indicator light turns off when the is turned off.

### SPORT Sport mode indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the SPORT mode indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The SPORT mode indicator light illuminates when the SPORT mode is turned “ON”. (For the use of the SPORT mode switch, see “Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)” (P.5-9).)

### Trailer direction indicator light (if equipped)

The light will illuminate whenever an additional electrical load is detected by the direction indicator system.

For additional information, see “Trailer towing (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)” (P.5-22).

### Turn signals/hazard indicator lights

The turn signals/hazard indicator lights blink when the turn signal switch or hazard indicator flasher switch is turned on. (See “Headlight and turn signal switch” (P.2-17) or “Hazard indicator flasher switch” (P.6-2).)

### OFF Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light illuminates and then turns off.

The VDC off indicator light illuminates when the VDC off switch is pushed to the “OFF” position.

When the VDC off switch is pushed to the “OFF” position, the VDC system is turned off. (See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system” (P.5-15).)

## AUDIBLE REMINDERS

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Have the system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer promptly. (See “Brakes” (P.8-12).)

### Intelligent Key buzzer (if equipped)

The Intelligent Key buzzer sounds if any one of the following improper operations is found.

- The ignition switch is not returned to the “LOCK” position when locking the doors.
- The Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle when locking the doors.
- Any doors are not closed securely when locking the doors.

When the buzzer sounds, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key. (See “Intelligent Key system” (P.3-8).)

### Key reminder chime

The key reminder chime will sound if any of the following operations are detected:

Model with Intelligent Key system:

- The driver’s door is opened while the ignition switch is in the “ACC” position.

Model without Intelligent Key system:

- The driver’s door is locked with the power door lock switch with the door open while the key is left in the ignition switch and the ignition switch is in the “ACC”, “OFF” or “LOCK” position.

### Light reminder chime

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver’s side door is opened and the following operations are detected:

- The headlight switch is in either the or position, and the ignition switch is in the “ACC”, “OFF” or “LOCK” position.
- The chime will also sound for 2 seconds when the ignition switch is pushed to the “ACC”, “OFF” or “LOCK” position while the fog lights (if equipped)

are on with the headlight switch in the “AUTO” position (if equipped).

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the “OFF” or “AUTO” position (if equipped) and the fog light switch to the “OFF” position when you leave the vehicle.

### Parking brake reminder

The chime will sound if the vehicle is driven at more than 7 km/h (4 MPH) with the parking brake applied. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake.

## XENON HEADLIGHTS (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

**HIGH VOLTAGE**

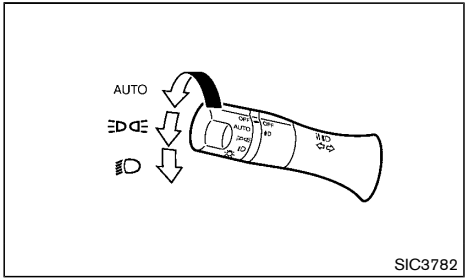
- **When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights checked and/or replaced at a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Xenon headlights provide considerably more light than conventional headlights. If they are not correctly aimed, they might temporarily blind an oncoming driver or a driver ahead of you and could cause a serious accident. Immediately take your vehicle to a NISSAN dealer and have the headlights adjusted correctly.**

When the xenon headlights are initially turned on, their brightness and color vary slightly. However, the color and brightness will soon stabilize.

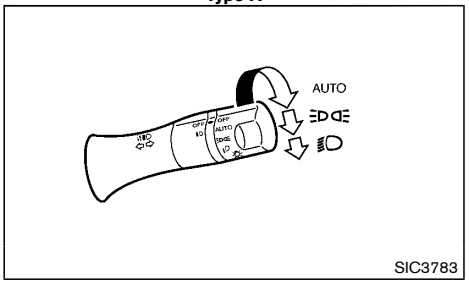
The life of xenon headlights will be shortened by frequent on-off operation. It is generally desirable not to turn off the headlights for short intervals.

If the xenon headlight bulb is close to burning out, the brightness will drastically decrease, the headlight will start blinking, or the color of the headlight will become reddish. If one or more of the above conditions appear, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## HEADLIGHT SWITCH




**Type A**




**Type B**

NISSAN recommends that you consult the local regulations concerning the use of lights.

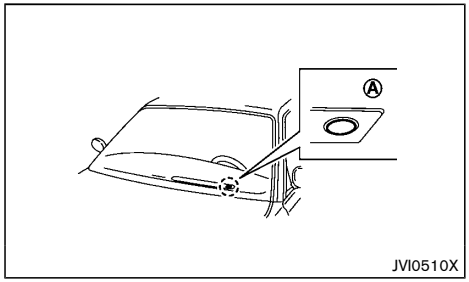
### AUTO position (if equipped)

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the headlight switch is in the “AUTO” position, the headlights, front clearance lights, instrument panel lights, rear combination lights and other lights turn on automatically depending on the brightness of the surroundings.

The headlights will turn on automatically at twilight or in rainy weather (when the windshield wiper is operated

continuously).

When the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position, the lights will turn off automatically.




**CAUTION:**

**Do not place any objects on top of the sensor Ⓐ. The sensor senses the brightness level and controls the autolight function. If the sensor is covered, it reacts as if it is dark, and the headlights will illuminate.**

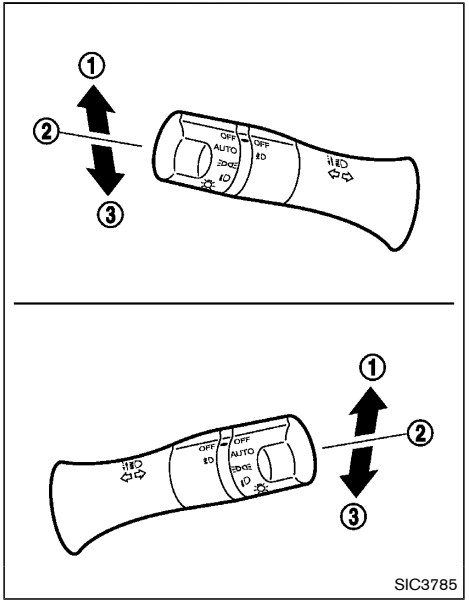
### position

The position turns on the front clearance, instrument panel, tail and license plate lights.

### position

The position turns on the headlights in addition to the other lights.

### Headlight beam




To turn on the high beam, push the lever towards the front position ①.

To turn off the high beam, return the lever to the neutral position ②.

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards the rearmost position ③. The headlights can be flashed even when the headlights are not on.

### Battery saver system

The light reminder chime will sound if the driver’s door is opened while the following operations occur:

- The headlight switch is in either the or position, and the ignition switch in the “ACC”, “OFF” or “LOCK” position.

Be sure to turn the headlight switch to the “OFF” position when you leave the vehicle.

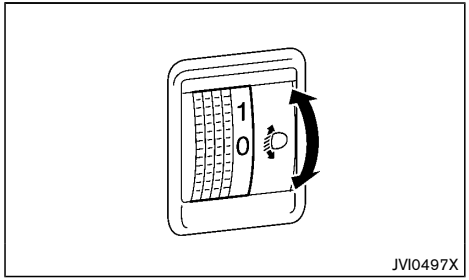
If the doors are closed and locked with the remote keyless entry or Intelligent Key system while the headlight switch is in either the or position, the battery saver function will turn off the lights to prevent the battery from being discharged. The lights will turn on when the doors are being opened.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not leave the lights on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**

## HEADLIGHT AIMING CONTROL (if equipped)

### Manual type




The headlight aiming control operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position and the headlight is on to allow the headlight axis to be adjusted according to the driving condition.

When driving with no heavy load/luggage or driving on a flat road, select the normal position “0”.

If the number of occupants and load/luggage in the vehicle changes, the headlight axis may become higher than normal.

If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly shine on the rearview and outside mirrors of a vehicle ahead or the windshield of an oncoming vehicle, which may obscure other drivers’ vision.

To adjust to the proper aiming height, turn the switch accordingly. The higher the number, designated on the switch, the lower the headlight axis.

**For Hong Kong:**

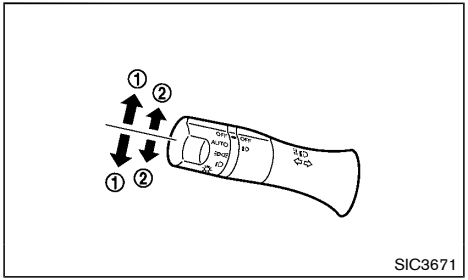
Select the switch position by referring to the following samples.

| Switch position | Number of front seat occupants | Number of rear seat occupants | Weight of load in luggage compartment |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 or 2 | No occupants | No load |
| 1 | 2 | 3 | No load |
| 2 | 2 | 3 | Approximately 94 kg (207 lb) |
| 3 | 1 | No occupants | Approximately 284 kg (626 lb) |

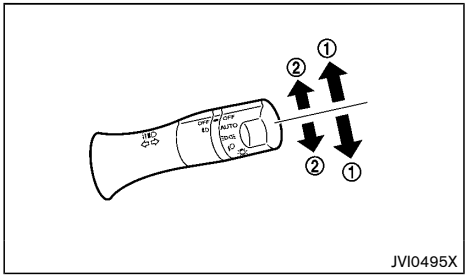
### Automatic type

For the vehicle equipped with the automatic leveling system, the headlight axis is controlled automatically.

## TURN SIGNAL SWITCH




**Type A**




**Type B**

**CAUTION:**

**The turn signal switch will not be cancelled automatically if the steering wheel turning angle does not exceed the preset amount. After a turn or lane change, make sure that the turn signal switch is returned to its original position.**

### Turn signal

To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down ① to the point where the lever latches. When the turn is completed, the turn signal cancels automatically.

### Lane change signal

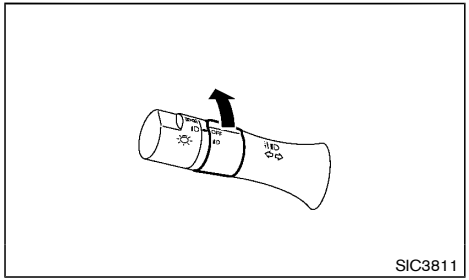
To turn on the lane change signals, move the lever up or down ② to the point where the light begins to flash.

If the lever is moved back to its original position right after moving up or down, the light will flash 3 times (if equipped).

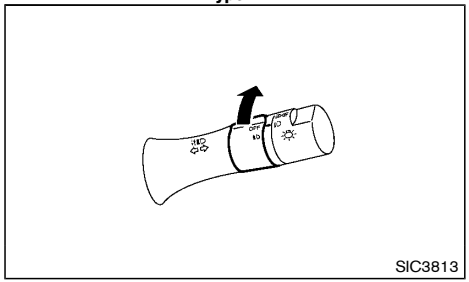
To cancel the flashing, move the lever to the opposite direction.

## FOG LIGHT SWITCH (if equipped)

### FRONT FOG LIGHTS (if equipped)


SIC3811

**Type A**


SIC3813

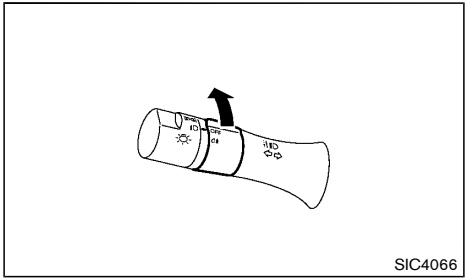
**Type B**

To turn on the front fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the position with the headlight switch in the or position.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the fog light switch to the "OFF" position.

When the headlight switch is in the "AUTO" position (if equipped), turning the fog light switch to the position will turn on the headlights, fog lights and the other lights.

### REAR FOG LIGHT (if equipped)


SIC4066

To turn on the rear fog light, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the fog light switch to the position.

The switch returns to the OFF position automatically, and the rear fog light will illuminate.

Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel illuminates.

To turn off the rear fog light, turn the fog light switch to the position again.

Make sure the indicator light on the instrument panel turns off.

The rear fog light should be used only when visibility is seriously reduced [generally, to less than 100 m (328 ft)].

## WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH

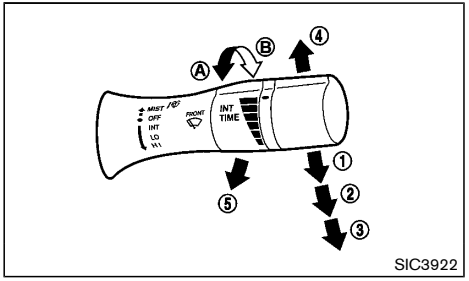
**WARNING:**

**In freezing temperatures, the washer fluid may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision. Warm the windshield with the defogger before you wash the windshield.**

**CAUTION:**

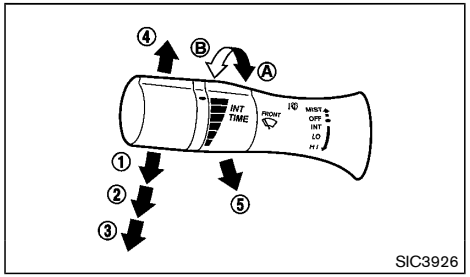
- **Do not operate the washer continuously for longer than 30 seconds.**
- **Do not operate the washer if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**
- **If the wiper operation is interrupted by snow or ice, the wiper may stop moving to protect its motor. If this occurs, turn the wiper switch to the "OFF" position and remove the snow or ice on and around the wiper arms. In approximately 1 minute, turn the switch on again to operate the wiper.**

### WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



SIC3922

**Type A**




**Type B**

The windshield wiper and washer operate when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

## Wiper operation

The lever position “INT” ① operates the wiper intermittently.

- The intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the adjustment control knob, (longer) Ⓐ or (shorter) Ⓑ .
- The intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (For example, when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)

The lever position “LO” ② operates the wiper at low speed.

The lever position “HI” ③ operates the wiper at high speed.

To stop the wiper operation, move the lever up to the “OFF” position.

The lever position “MIST” ④ operates the wiper one sweep. The lever automatically returns to its original position.

**Pulling up the wiper arm:**

The wiper arm should be in the up position when replacing the wiper.

To pull up the wiper arm, pull the lever ⑤ for more than 1 second when the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position within 1 minute. The wiper operation stops in mid-operation and the wiper arm can be pulled up.

To return the wiper arm, place the wiper arm in the down position and then push the lever ④ up once when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

## Washer operation

To operate the washer, pull the lever toward the back of the vehicle ⑤ until the desired amount of washer fluid is spread on the windshield. The wiper will automatically operate several times.

**Wiper drip wipe system:**

The wiper will also operate once about 3 seconds after the washer and wiper are operated. This operation is to wipe washer fluid that has dripped on the windshield.

## Headlight cleaner (if equipped)

Pull the lever toward the rear of the vehicle ⑤ .

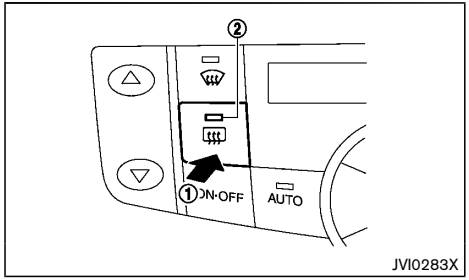
The headlight cleaner will operate with operation of the windshield washer.

- The headlight cleaner operates with the windshield washer operation. This operation activates once each time either the ignition switch or the headlight switch is turned off and on.
- After the first operation, the headlight cleaner operates once for every few operations of the windshield washer.

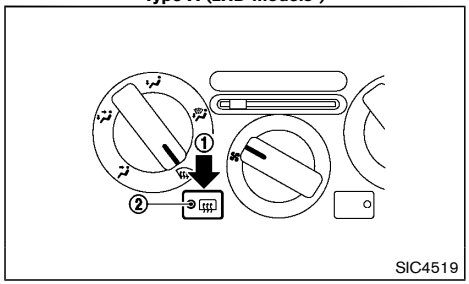
**CAUTION:**

**Do not operate the headlight cleaner if the window washer fluid reservoir is empty.**

## DEFOGGER SWITCH




**Type A (LHD models*)**




**Type B**

*: The illustration is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models. For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models, the layout will be the opposite.

The defogger switch operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

The defogger is used to reduce the moisture, fog or frost on the rear window and outside door mirror surface (if equipped) to improve the rear view.

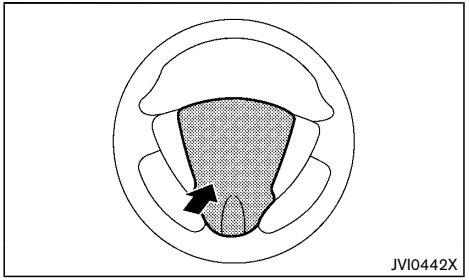
When the defogger switch (1) is pushed, the indicator light (2) illuminates and the rear window defogger operates for approximately 15 minutes. After the preset time has passed, the defogger will turn off automatically.

To turn off manually, push the defogger switch again.

**CAUTION:**

- **When operating the defogger continuously, be sure to start the engine. Otherwise, it may cause the battery to discharge.**
- **When cleaning the inner side of the window, be careful not to scratch or damage the electrical conductors on the surface of the window.**

## HORN




The horn switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

When the horn switch is pushed and held, the horn will sound. Releasing the horn switch will cease the horn sound.

## POWER WINDOWS

**WARNING:**

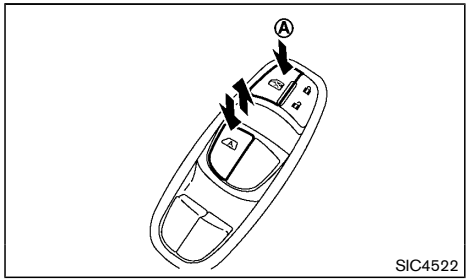
- **Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before operating the power windows.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

The power windows operate when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

To open a window, push down the power window switch.

To close a window, pull up the power window switch.

### Driver’s window switch



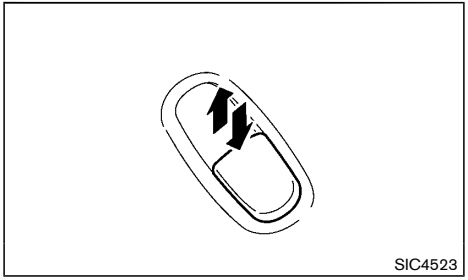

The driver’s switch, the main switch, can control all windows.

**Locking passengers’ windows:**

When the lock button Ⓐ is pushed in, the passengers’ windows cannot be operated.

To cancel the passengers’ windows lock, push the lock button Ⓐ again.

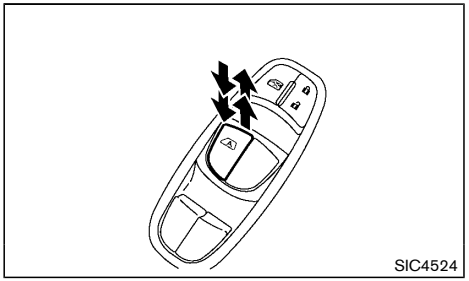
### Passenger’s window switch




The passenger’s switch can control its corresponding window.

When the passengers’ windows lock button on the driver’s switch is pushed in, the passenger’s switch cannot be operated.

### Automatic function




The automatic function is available for the switch that has an A mark on its surface.

The automatic function enables a window to fully open or close without holding the switch down or up.

To fully open the window, push the power window switch down to the second detent and release the switch. To fully close the window, pull the power window switch up to the second detent and release the switch. The switch does not have to be held during window operation.

To stop the window open/close operation during the automatic function, push down or pull up the switch in opposite directions.

**Auto-reverse function:**

**WARNING:**

**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the windows.**

The auto-reverse function enables a window to automatically reverse when something is caught in

the window as it is closing by the automatic function. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the window will be lowered immediately.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.

### If the window does not close automatically

If the power window automatic function (closing only) does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the power window system.

1. Place the ignition switch in the “ON” position.
2. Close the door.
3. Open the window completely by operating the power window switch.
4. Pull the power window switch and hold it to close the window, and then hold the switch more than 3 seconds after the window is closed completely.
5. Release the power window switch. Operate the window by the automatic function to confirm the initialization is complete.

If the power window automatic function does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

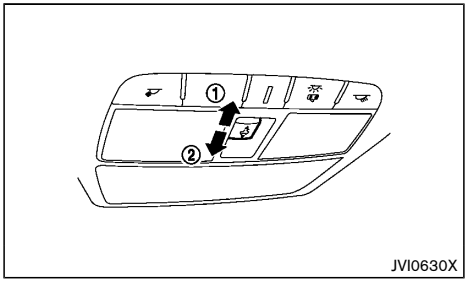
**WARNING:**

- **In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Adults should always use seat belts and children should always use seat belts or child restraint systems.**
- **Never allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.**

**CAUTION:**

- **Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.**
- **Do not place any heavy objects on the sunroof or surrounding area.**

## AUTOMATIC SUNROOF




The sunroof operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

### Sunshade

To open or close the sunshade, slide the sunshade manually.

The sunshade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened. The sunshade needs to be closed manually by sliding it.

### Sunroof

**Tilting:**

To tilt up, first close the sunroof, then push the sunroof switch to the tilt up ② position and release it; it need not be held. To tilt down the sunroof, push the switch to the tilt down ① position.

**Sliding:**

To fully open or close the sunroof, push the switch to the open ① or close ② position and release it; it need not be held. The roof will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the sunroof, push the switch once more while it is opening or closing.

### Auto-reverse function

**WARNING:**

**There is a small distance just before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof.**

The auto-reverse function enables the sunroof to automatically reverse when something is caught in the sunroof as it is closing. When the control unit detects an obstacle, the sunroof will open immediately.

If the sunroof cannot be closed automatically when the auto reverse function activates due to a malfunction, push and hold the close ② position of the sunroof switch.

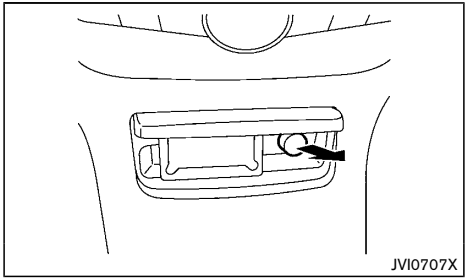
Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto-reverse function may activate if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof occurs.

### If sunroof does not operate

If the sunroof does not operate properly, perform the following procedure to initialize the sunroof operation system.

1. If the sunroof is open, close it fully by repeatedly pushing the sunroof switch to the close position (2).
2. Push and hold the switch to the close position (2) to tilt the sunroof up.
3. Release the sunroof switch after the sunroof moves slightly up and down.
4. Push and hold the switch to the open position (1) to fully tilt the sunroof down.
5. Check if the sunroof switch operates normally.

If the sunroof does not operate properly after performing the procedure above, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.



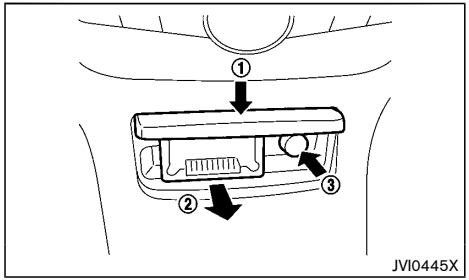

The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories.

**CAUTION:**

- **The outlet and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.**
- **This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.**
- **Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.**
- **Use power outlet with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**
- **Avoid using power outlet when the air conditioner, headlights or rear window defogger is on.**
- **Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of the electrical accessory being used and the ignition switch.**
- **Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.**
- **Do not allow water to contact the outlet.**
- **When not in use, be sure to close the cap.**

## ASHTRAY AND CIGARETTE LIGHTER (if equipped)

FRONT




### Ashtray

To open the ashtray, push the lid (1) .

To take out the ashtray, pull out (2) .

### Cigarette lighter

**WARNING:**

**The cigarette lighter should not be used while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

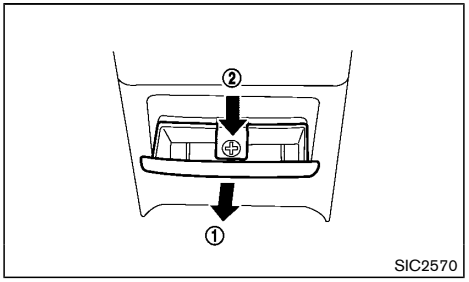
**CAUTION:**

- **The cigarette lighter socket is a power source for the cigarette lighter element only. The use of the cigarette lighter socket as a power source for any other accessory is not recommended.**
- **Do not use any other power outlet for an accessory lighter.**

The cigarette lighter operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. To heat the cigarette lighter, push in (3) until it latches. When the lighter is heated, it will spring out automatically.

Return the cigarette lighter to its original position after use.

REAR




To open the ashtray, pull (1) .

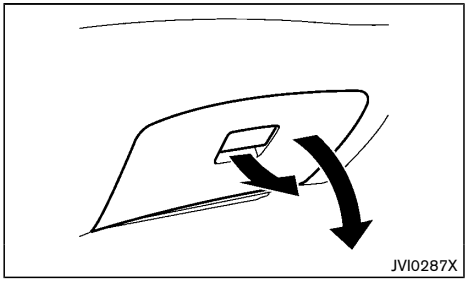
To take out the ashtray, push down (2) , and pull out.

## STORAGE

**WARNING:**

- **The storages should not be used while driving so that the full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **Keep the storage lids closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or sudden stop.**

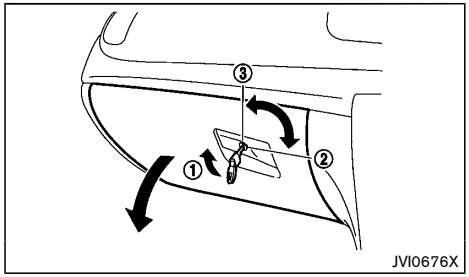
GLOVE BOX




**Type A**

To open the glove box, pull the handle.

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.



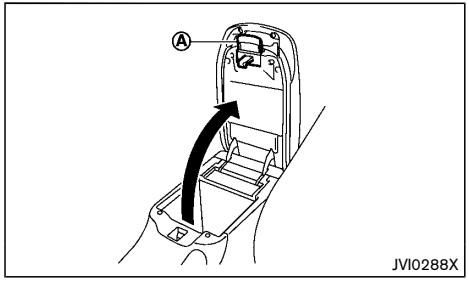

**Type B**

To open the glove box, pull the handle (1).

To close, push the lid in until the lock latches.

To lock (2) /unlock (3) the glove box, use the key.

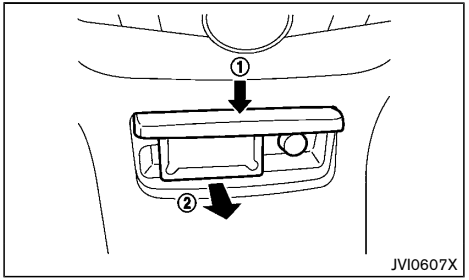
## CONSOLE BOX




To open the console box lid, push the knob (A) and pull up the lid.

To close, push the lid down until the lock latches.

## STORAGE BOX (if equipped)




To open, push the storage box lid (1) as illustrated.

To take out the storage box, pull out (2).

**Do not place valuable items in the storage box.**

**Do not use the storage box as an ashtray.**

## CUP HOLDERS

**WARNING:**

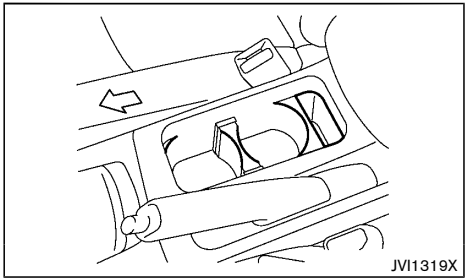
**The driver must not remove or insert cups into the cup holder while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

**CAUTION:**

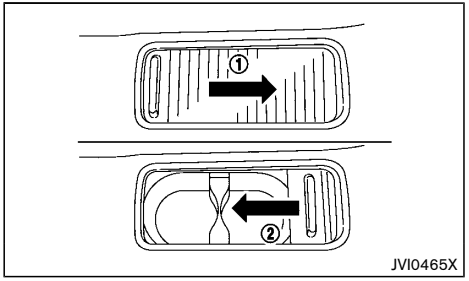
**Avoid abrupt starting and braking especially when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the contents. If the contents are hot, they could scald you or your passengers.**

Front

**Type A:**



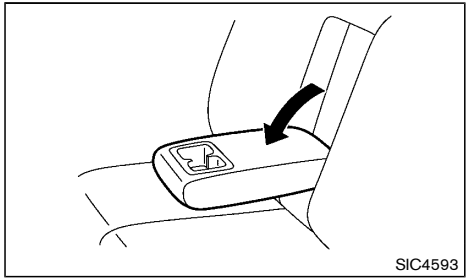

**Type B:**



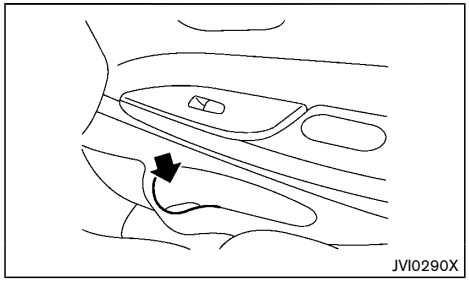

To open the cup holder, slide the lid (1).

To close the cup holder, slide the lid (2).

Rear (if equipped)




Soft bottle holders

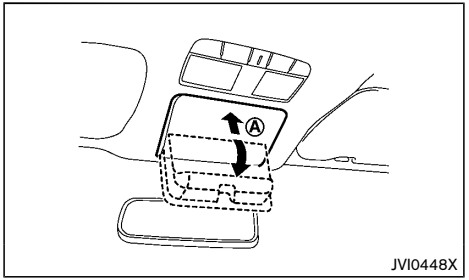



Soft bottle holders are located on the front and rear doors.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not use bottle holder for any other objects that could be thrown about in the vehicle and possibly injure people during sudden braking or an accident.**
- **Do not use bottle holder for open liquid containers.**

SUNGLASSES HOLDER




**WARNING:**

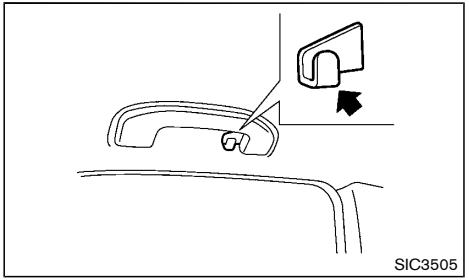
**Keep the sunglasses holder closed while driving to avoid obstructing the driver's view and to help prevent an accident.**

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not use for anything other than sunglasses.**
- **Do not leave sunglasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the sunglasses.**

To open the sunglasses holder, push Ⓐ . To close, push the holder up until the lock latches.

COAT HOOK

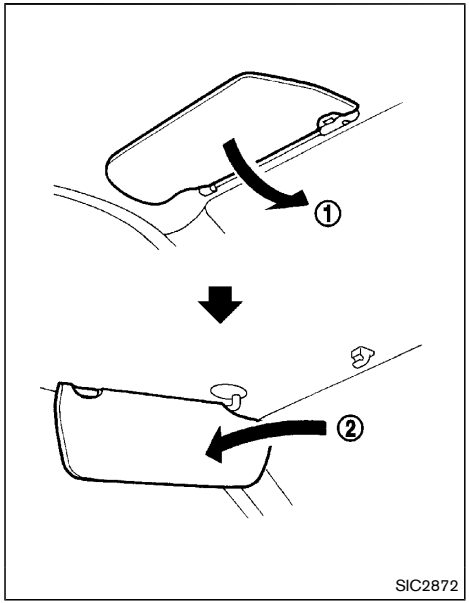



The coat hook is located above the rear side window (on the driver's side).

**CAUTION:**

**Do not apply a total load of more than 1 kg (2 lb) to the hook.**

## SUN VISORS



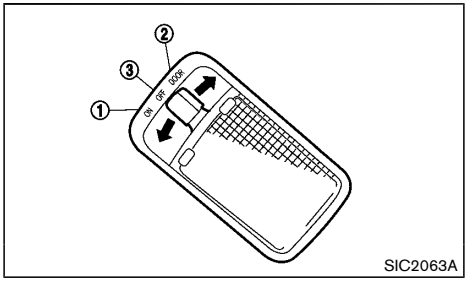

1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the sun visor (1).
2. To block glare from the side, remove the sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side (2).

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent the battery from being discharged.**
- **Turn off the lights when you leave the vehicle.**

### ROOM LIGHT




The room light has a three-position switch.

When the switch is in the “ON” position (1), the room light illuminates.

When the switch is in the “DOOR” position (2), the room light illuminates when a door is opened.

The interior light timer will keep the room light on for approximately 15 seconds when:

- The key is removed from the ignition switch with the driver’s door closed. (model without Intelligent Key system)
- The ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position. (model with Intelligent Key system)
- The doors are unlocked by pushing the “UNLOCK” button (on the remote controller or Intelligent Key) or the request switch (Intelligent Key system equipped models), with the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position.
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position and without the key in the ignition switch. (model without Intelligent Key system)
- Any door is opened and then closed with the ignition switch in the “OFF” position. (model with Intelligent Key system)

The interior light timer will be cancelled when:

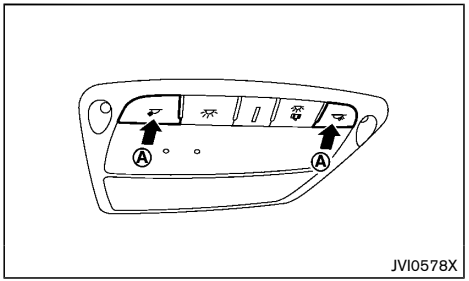
- The driver’s door is locked.
- The ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

When the switch is in the “OFF” position (3), the room light does not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

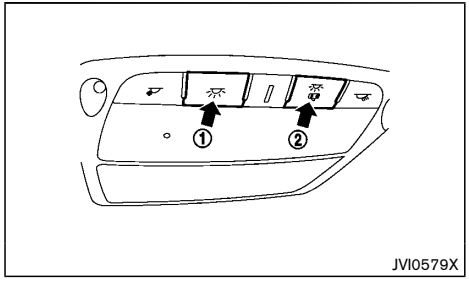
#### Battery saver system

If any door is left open for a period of time with the room light switch in the “DOOR” position, the room light will automatically turn off.

### MAP LIGHTS



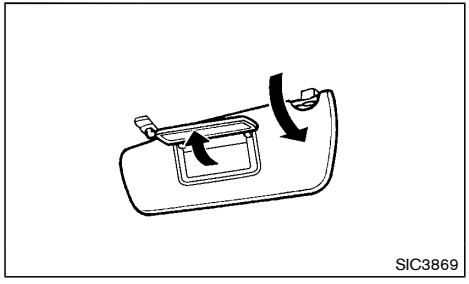
To turn the map light on, push the switch Ⓐ as illustrated. To turn the light off, push the switch again.




To turn on the map lights (both sides), push the switch ① . To turn off the lights, push the switch again.

The map lights automatically illuminate when a door is opened. If the switch ② is pushed, the map lights do not illuminate, regardless of any condition.

## VANITY MIRROR LIGHTS (if equipped)




To access the vanity mirror, pull the sun visor down and flip open the mirror cover.

The vanity mirror light illuminates when the vanity mirror cover is opened. When the cover is closed, the light will turn off.

## TRUNK LIGHT

The trunk light illuminates when the trunk lid is opened. When the trunk is closed, the light will turn off.

# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments


Keys ..... 3-2
Key (if equipped) ..... 3-2
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) key (if equipped) ..... 3-2
Intelligent Key (if equipped) ..... 3-3
Doors ..... 3-4
Locking with key ..... 3-4
Locking with inside lock knob ..... 3-4
Locking with power door lock switch ..... 3-5
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism (if equipped) ..... 3-5
Auto door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped) ..... 3-5
Impact sensing door lock releasing mechanism (if equipped) ..... 3-6
Child safety rear door lock ..... 3-6
Remote keyless entry system (if equipped) ..... 3-6
Using remote keyless entry system ..... 3-6
Intelligent Key system (if equipped) ..... 3-8
Operating range ..... 3-9
Using Intelligent Key system ..... 3-9
Battery saver system ..... 3-11
Warning and audible reminders ..... 3-11
Troubleshooting guide ..... 3-13
Using remote keyless entry function ..... 3-15
Hazard indicator and outside chime operation ..... 3-16
Security system (if equipped) ..... 3-17
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) ..... 3-17
Hood ..... 3-17
Opening hood ..... 3-18
Closing hood ..... 3-18
Trunk lid ..... 3-18
Opening trunk lid ..... 3-18
Fuel-filler lid ..... 3-19
Opening fuel-filler lid ..... 3-19
Fuel-filler cap ..... 3-20
Steering wheel ..... 3-20
Tilt or telescopic operation ..... 3-20
Mirrors ..... 3-20
Inside rearview mirror ..... 3-20
Outside rearview mirrors ..... 3-21
Vanity mirror ..... 3-22
Parking brake ..... 3-22

# KEYS

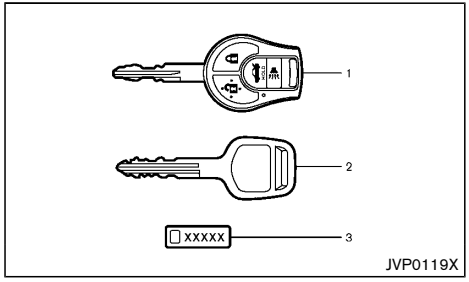
Your vehicle can only be driven with the keys specific to your vehicle. A key number plate is supplied with your key. Record the key number and keep the key number plate in a safe place, except in the vehicle, in case of the need to duplicate the keys.

The key can only be duplicated using an original key or the original key number. The key number is required when you have lost all of the keys and do not have the original key to duplicate from. If the key is lost, or you need extra keys, provide an original key or the key number to a NISSAN dealer.

**CAUTION:**

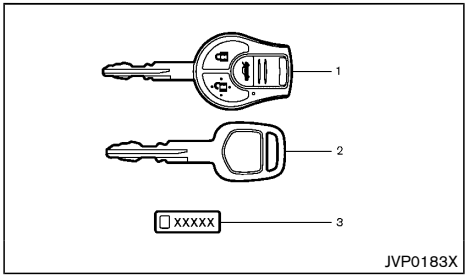
**Do not leave the keys inside the vehicle when leaving the vehicle.**

## KEY (if equipped)




**Type A (with panic alarm)**

1. Master key
2. Master key (Plate)
3. Key number plate

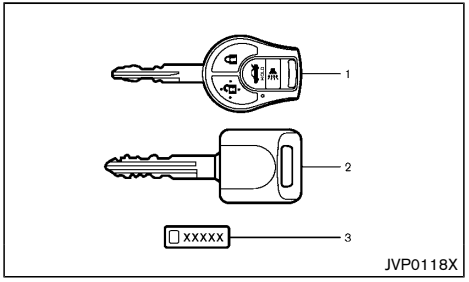



**Type B (without panic alarm)**

1. Master key
2. Master key (Plate)
3. Key number plate

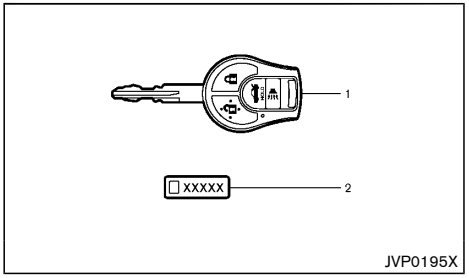
As many as 5 master keys with remote controller can be registered and used with one vehicle.

## NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS*) KEY (if equipped)



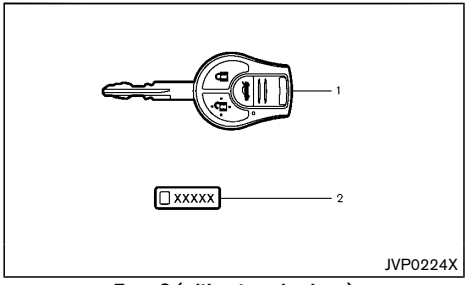

**Type A (with panic alarm)**

1 NATS key
2 NATS key (Molded)
3 Key number plate




**Type B (with panic alarm)**

1 NATS key (2)
2 Key number plate




**Type C (without panic alarm)**

1 NATS key (2)
2 Key number plate

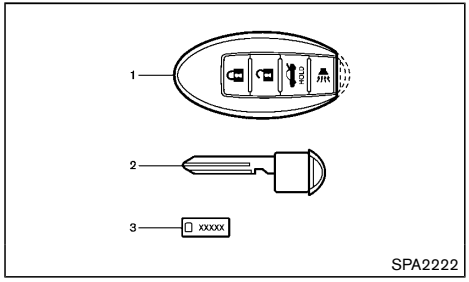
Your vehicle can only be driven with the NATS keys, which are registered to your vehicle's NATS components. As many as 5 NATS keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the NATS components when registering new keys, be sure to take all NATS keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

**CAUTION:**

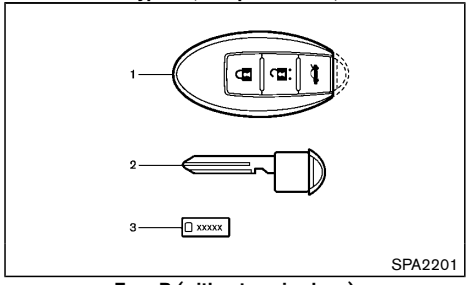
**Do not allow the NATS key, which contains an electrical transponder, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**

*: Immobilizer

## INTELLIGENT KEY (if equipped)




**Type A (with panic alarm)**




**Type B (without panic alarm)**

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate

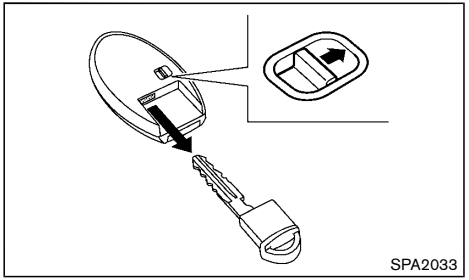
Your vehicle can only be driven with the Intelligent Keys, which are registered to your vehicle's Intelligent Key system components and NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) components. As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be registered and used with one vehicle. The new keys must be registered by a NISSAN dealer prior to use with the Intelligent Key system and NATS of your vehicle. Since the registration process requires erasing all memory in the Intelligent Key components when registering new keys, be sure to take all Intelligent Keys that you have to the NISSAN dealer.

*: Immobilizer

**CAUTION:**

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you. Do not leave the vehicle with the Intelligent Key inside.**
- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when driving. The Intelligent Key is a precision device with a built-in transmitter. To avoid damaging it, please note the following.**
  - **— The Intelligent Key is water resistant; however, wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
  - **— Do not bend, drop or strike it against another object.**
  - **— If the outside temperature is below −10°C (14 °F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in a place where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
  - **— Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
  - **— Do not use a magnet key holder.**
  - **— Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**
  - **— Do not allow the Intelligent Key to come into contact with water or salt water, and do not wash it in a washing machine. This could affect the system function.**
- **If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key. This will prevent the Intelligent Key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, please contact a NISSAN dealer.**

### Mechanical key



To remove the mechanical key, release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key.

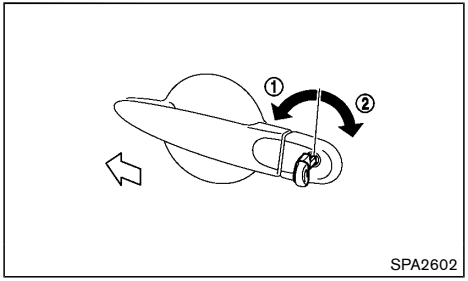
To install the mechanical key, firmly insert it into the Intelligent Key until the lock knob returns to the lock position.

Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors, trunk and glove box (if equipped). (See “Doors” (P.3-4), “Trunk lid” (P.3-18) and “Storage” (P.2-26).)

**WARNING:**

- **Always look before opening any doors, to avoid an accident with oncoming traffic.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and or its systems, including entrapment in windows or inadvertent door lock activation, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**

## LOCKING WITH KEY




### Type A

To lock the driver’s door, insert the key to the door cylinder located on the driver’s side door and turn the key to the front of the vehicle ① .

For locking other doors, use the power door lock switch. (See “Locking with power door lock switch” (P.3-5).)

To unlock the driver’s door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ② .

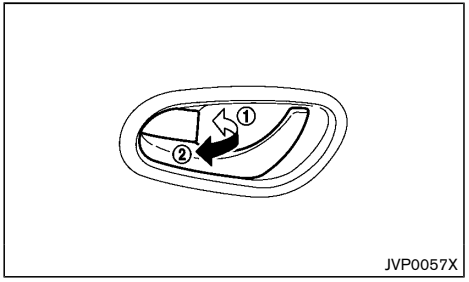
For unlocking other doors, use the power door lock switch. (See “Locking with power door lock switch” (P.3-5).)

### Type B

To lock the driver’s door, insert the key to the door key cylinder located on the driver’s side door, and turn the key to the front of the vehicle ① . All doors will lock.

To unlock the driver’s door, turn the key to the rear of the vehicle ② . All doors will unlock.

## LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB



**CAUTION:**

**When locking the doors using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

To lock the front doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ①, and then close the door while pulling the door handle.

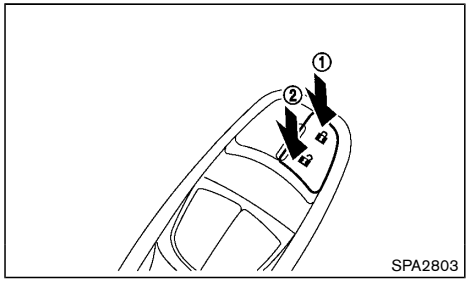
To lock the rear doors, push the inside lock knob to the lock position ① and then close the door.

To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the unlock position ②.

Operating the driver's side lock knob will lock or unlock all the doors (if equipped).

When the driver's door is locked, pulling the driver's side door handle will unlock all doors (if equipped).

## LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH




**CAUTION:**

**When locking the doors using the power door lock switch, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**

To lock the doors, push the power door lock switch to the lock position ①.

To unlock, push the power door lock switch to the unlock position ②.

### Lockout protection

The power door lock switch will not lock the doors under the following conditions:

**Model without Intelligent Key system:**

- When the key is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open.
- When any door except for the driver's door is open.

**Model with Intelligent Key system:**

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside of the vehicle and driver's door is open.

## VEHICLE SPEED SENSING DOOR LOCK MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle speed reaches 10 km/h (6 MPH). Once the lock has been unlocked, while driving, the vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism will not lock the door again unless one of the following is performed.

- Opening any doors.
- Placing the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.

### To activate or deactivate vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism

To activate or deactivate the door lock mechanism, perform the following procedures.

1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "LOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:

- Twice — activated
- Once — deactivated

## AUTO DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the following conditions:

- When the ignition switch is moved from "ON" to "OFF" position (Model with Intelligent Key system).
- When the key is removed from the ignition switch (Model without Intelligent Key system).

### To activate or deactivate auto door lock releasing mechanism

To activate or deactivate the auto door lock releasing mechanism, perform the following procedures.

1. Place the ignition switch in the "ON" position.
2. Within 20 seconds, push and hold the power door lock switch to the "UNLOCK" position for 5 seconds.
3. The hazard indicator light will flash as follows if the switching operation is successful:

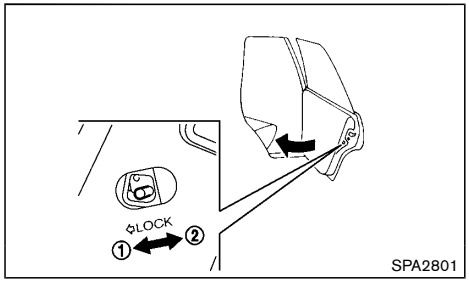
- Twice — activated
- Once — deactivated

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM (if equipped)

### IMPACT SENSING DOOR LOCK RELEASING MECHANISM (if equipped)

All doors will be unlocked automatically when the impact sensors sense an impact while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

### CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR LOCK




The child safety rear door locks help prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the lock position ①, the child safety rear door locks engage and the rear doors can only be opened by the outside door handles.

To disengage, move the levers to the unlock position ②.

The remote keyless entry system can operate all door locks using the remote controller. The remote controller can operate at a distance of approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) away from the vehicle. The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.

As many as 5 remote controllers can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional remote controllers, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The remote controller will not function under the following conditions:

- When the distance between the remote controller and vehicle is more than approximately 1 m (3.3 ft).
- When the remote controller battery is discharged.
- When the key is in the ignition switch.

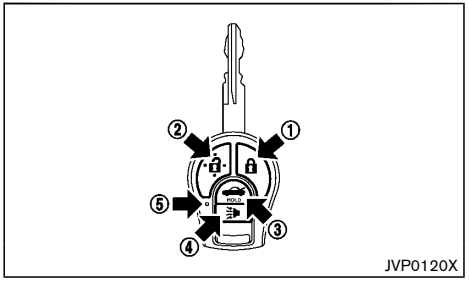
**CAUTION:**

- **When locking the doors using the remote controller, be sure not to leave the key in the vehicle.**
- **Do not allow the remote controller, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the remote controller.**
- **Do not strike the remote controller sharply against another object.**
- **If the outside temperature is below −10°C (14°F), the battery of the remote controller may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the remote controller for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**

If a remote controller is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that remote controller from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the remote controller to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

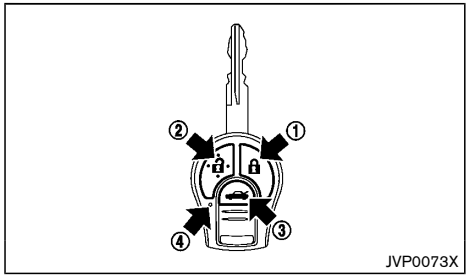
For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Battery” (P.8-18).

### USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM




**Type A (with panic alarm)**

① LOCK button
② UNLOCK button
③ TRUNK button
④ PANIC button
⑤ Battery indicator light




**Type B (without panic alarm)**

① LOCK button
② UNLOCK button
③ TRUNK button
④ Battery indicator light

## Locking doors

1. Remove the ignition key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the “LOCK” button ① on the remote controller.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

**CAUTION:**

**After locking the doors using the remote controller, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**

## Unlocking doors

1. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the remote controller.
2. All doors will be unlocked.

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the “UNLOCK” button ②.

- Opening any doors.
- Inserting the key into the ignition switch.

## Opening trunk lid

1. Push and hold the “TRUNK” (HOLD) button ③ on the remote controller for longer than 1 second with the key removed from the ignition switch.
2. The trunk lid opens.

## Using panic alarm (if equipped)

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the “PANIC” button ④ on the remote controller for **more than 1 second.**
2. The theft warning alarm will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:

- It has run for 25 seconds, or
- Any of the buttons on the remote controller is pushed. (Note: PANIC or TRUNK button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

## Battery indicator light

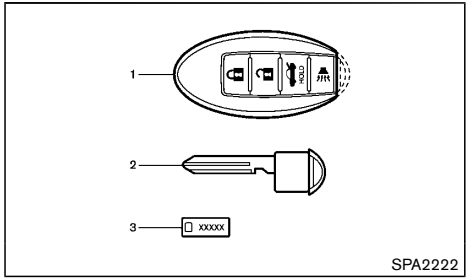
The battery indicator light ⑤ (Type A) or ④ (Type B) illuminates when you push any button. If the light does not illuminate, the battery is weak or needs replacement. For information regarding replacement of a battery, see “Remote controller battery” (P.8-19).

## Hazard indicator operation

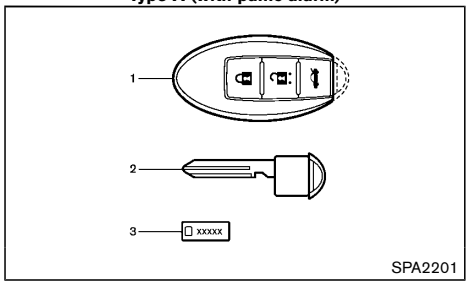
When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash as a confirmation.

- “LOCK”: The hazard indicator flashes once.
- “UNLOCK”: The hazard indicator flashes twice.

## INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM (if equipped)




**Type A (with panic alarm)**




**Type B (without panic alarm)**

1. Intelligent Key (2)
2. Mechanical key (inside the Intelligent Key) (2)
3. Key number plate

**WARNING:**

- **Radio waves could adversely affect electric medical equipment. Those who use a pacemaker should contact the electric medical equipment manufacturer for the possible influences before use.**
- **The Intelligent Key transmits radio waves when the buttons are pushed. The radio waves may affect aircraft navigation and communication systems. Do not operate the Intelligent Key while on an airplane. Make sure the buttons are not operated unintentionally when the unit is stored during a flight.**

The Intelligent Key system can be used to operate all the doors and the trunk with the remote controller function or by pushing the request switch on the vehicle without taking the key out from a pocket or purse. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

Be sure to read the following before using the Intelligent Key system.

**CAUTION:**

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**

The Intelligent Key is always communicating with the vehicle as it receives radio waves. The Intelligent Key system transmits weak radio waves. Environmental conditions may interfere with the operation of the Intelligent Key system under the following operating conditions.

- When operating near a location where strong radio waves are transmitted, such as a TV tower, power station and broadcasting station.
- When in possession of wireless equipment, such as a cellular telephone, transceiver, and CB radio.
- When the Intelligent Key is in contact with or covered by metallic materials.
- When any type of radio wave remote control is used nearby.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed near an electric appliance such as a personal computer.

In such cases, correct the operating conditions before using the Intelligent Key function or use the mechanical key.

Although the life of the battery varies depending on the operating conditions, the battery's life is approximately 2 years. If the battery is discharged, replace it with a new one.

For information regarding replacement of a battery, see "Intelligent Key battery" (P.8-20).

Since the Intelligent Key is continuously receiving radio waves, if the key is left near equipment which transmits strong radio waves, such as signals from a TV and personal computer, the battery life may become shorter.

Because the steering wheel is locked electrically, unlocking the steering wheel with the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position is impossible when the vehicle battery is completely discharged. Pay special attention that the vehicle battery is not completely discharged.

As many as 4 Intelligent Keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about the purchase and use of additional Intelligent Keys, contact a NISSAN dealer.

**CAUTION:**

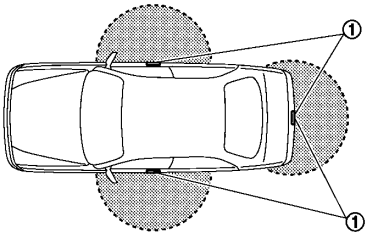
- **Do not allow the Intelligent Key, which contains electrical components, to come into contact with water or salt water. This could affect the system function.**
- **Do not drop the Intelligent Key.**

- **Do not strike the Intelligent Key sharply against another object.**
- **Do not change or modify the Intelligent Key.**
- **Wetting may damage the Intelligent Key. If the Intelligent Key gets wet, immediately wipe until it is completely dry.**
- **If the outside temperature is below −10°C (14°F), the battery of the Intelligent Key may not function properly.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 60°C (140°F).**
- **Do not attach the Intelligent Key with a key holder that contains a magnet.**
- **Do not place the Intelligent Key near equipment that produces a magnetic field, such as a TV, audio equipment and personal computers.**

If an Intelligent Key is lost or stolen, NISSAN recommends erasing the ID code of that Intelligent Key from the vehicle. This may prevent the unauthorized use of the Intelligent Key to operate the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The Intelligent Key function can be disabled. For information about disabling the Intelligent Key function, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## OPERATING RANGE



SPA1744

The Intelligent Key functions can only be used when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range from the request switch (1).

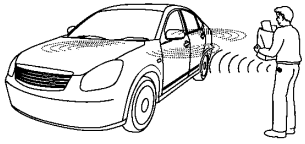
When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system's operating range becomes narrower, and the Intelligent Key may not function properly.

The operating range is within 80 cm (31.50 in) from each request switch (1).

If the Intelligent Key is too close to the door glass, handle or rear bumper the request switches may not function.

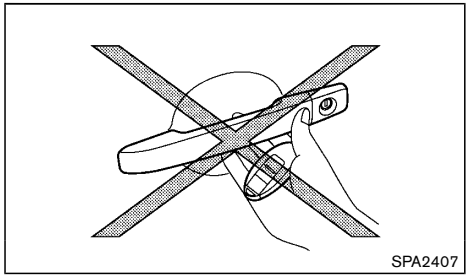
When the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the request switch and lock/unlock the doors and the trunk.

## USING INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

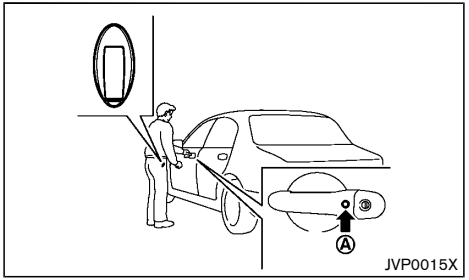

SPA2506

The request switch will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is left inside the vehicle
- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range
- When any door is open or not closed securely
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged
- When the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position


SPA2407

- Do not push the door handle request switch with the Intelligent Key held in your hand as illustrated. The close distance to the door handle will cause the Intelligent Key system to have difficulty recognizing that the Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle.
- After locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.
- When locking the doors using the door handle request switch, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before operating the door handle request switch to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the vehicle.
- The door handle request switch is operational only when the Intelligent Key has been detected by the Intelligent Key system.
- To prevent the Intelligent Key from being left inside the vehicle or the trunk, make sure you are carrying the key with you and then lock the doors or the trunk.
- Do not pull the door handle before pushing the door handle request switch. The door will be unlocked but will not open. Release the door handle once and pull it again to open the door.



JVP0015X

When you carry the Intelligent Key with you, you can lock or unlock all doors by pushing the door handle request switch (driver's or front passenger's) Ⓐ within the range of operation.

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation. For details, see "Hazard indicator and outside chime operation" (P.3-16).

## Locking doors

1. Push the ignition switch to the "OFF" position.
2. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
3. Close all doors.
4. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ (driver's or front passenger's).
5. All doors will be locked.
6. Operate door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

**Lockout protection:**

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the vehicle, lockout protection is equipped with the Intelligent Key system.

- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle and you try to lock the door using the driver's inside lock knob after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically and a chime will sound after the door is closed.
- When the Intelligent Key is left in the vehicle while the driver's door is opened and you try to lock the door using the power door lock switch after getting out of the vehicle, all the doors will unlock automatically after the power door lock switch or the driver's inside lock knob is operated.

**CAUTION:**

**The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions:**

- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on top of the instrument panel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on the top of the rear parcel.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the glove box.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside of the door pockets.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tire area.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed on the outer side of the trunk area.**
- **When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.**

**The lockout protection may function when the**

**Intelligent Key is outside the vehicle but is too close to the vehicle.**

### Unlocking doors

1. Carry the Intelligent Key with you.
2. Push the door handle request switch Ⓐ .
3. All doors will be unlocked.

If a door handle is pulled while unlocking the doors, that door may not be unlocked. Returning the door handle to its original position will unlock the door. If the door does not unlock, after returning the door handle, push the door handle request switch to unlock the door.

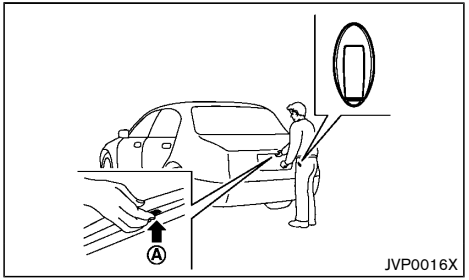
**Automatic relock:**

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the request switch while the doors are locked.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

If during the preset time period the “UNLOCK” button on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after the next preset time.

### Opening trunk lid




1. Carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Push the trunk open request switch Ⓐ .
3. The trunk will be unlatched.
4. The outside chime sounds 4 times.
5. Raise the trunk lid to open the trunk.

**CAUTION:**

**When closing the trunk, make sure to have the Intelligent Key in your possession before closing the trunk to prevent the Intelligent Key from being left in the trunk.**

**Lockout protection:**

To prevent the Intelligent Key from being accidentally locked in the trunk, the Intelligent Key system is equipped with lockout protection.

When the trunk lid is closed with all the doors locked and the Intelligent Key inside the trunk, a chime will sound and the trunk lid will open.

**CAUTION:**

**The lockout protection may not function under the following conditions.**

- When the Intelligent Key is placed on or under the spare tire area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed at the outer side of the trunk area.
- When the Intelligent Key is placed inside or near metallic materials.

## BATTERY SAVER SYSTEM

When all the following conditions are met for a period of time, the battery saver system will cut off the power supply to prevent battery discharge.

- The ignition switch is in the “ACC” position, and
- All doors are closed, and
- The shift lever is in the “P” (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission models).

## WARNING AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

The Intelligent Key system is equipped with a function that is designed to minimize improper operations of the Intelligent Key and to help prevent the vehicle from being stolen. A chime or beep sounds inside and outside the vehicle and a warning light illuminates or blinks.

See the troubleshooting guide on the next page and “Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders” (P.2-11).

Intelligent Key system warning light:

P position selecting warning light: (Continuously Variable Transmission models)

**CAUTION:**

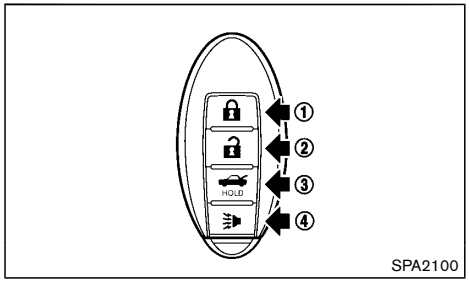
**When the chime or beep sounds or the warning light illuminates or blinks, be sure to check both the vehicle and the Intelligent Key.**

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

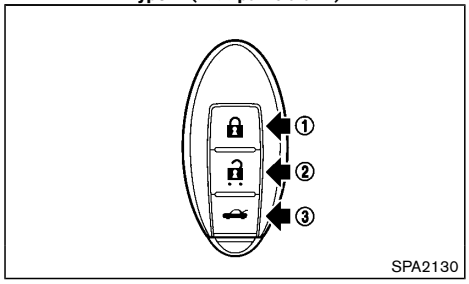
| Symptom | | Possible cause | Action to take |
|---|---|---|---|
| When pushing the ignition switch to stop the engine | The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds (Continuously Variable Transmission models). | The shift lever is not in the “P” (Park) position. | Shift the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position. |
| When shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position). | The inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds (Continuously Variable Transmission models. | The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. | Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position. |
| When opening the driver’s door to get out of the vehicle | The inside warning chime sounds continuously. | The ignition switch is in the “ACC” position. | Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position. |
| When closing the door after getting out of the vehicle | The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow, the outside chime sounds 3 times and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds. | The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position. | Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position. |
| | The P position selecting warning light in the meter illuminates and the outside chime sounds continuously (Continuously Variable Transmission models). | The ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “OFF” position and the shift lever is not in the “P” (Park) position. | Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position and push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position. |
| When pushing the request switch or the “LOCK” button on the Intelligent Key to lock the door | The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock. | The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or trunk. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| When closing the door with the inside lock knob turned to “LOCK” | The outside chime sounds for a few seconds and all the doors unlock. | The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or trunk. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| When closing the trunk lid | The outside chime sounds for approximately 10 seconds and the trunk lid opens. | The Intelligent Key is inside the trunk. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| When pushing the door handle request switch to lock the door | The outside chime sounds for a few seconds. | The Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle or trunk. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| | | A door is not closed securely. | Close the door securely. |
| | | The door handle request switch is pushed before the door is closed. | Push the door handle request switch after the door is closed. |

| Symptom | | Possible cause | Action to take |
|---|---|---|---|
| When pushing the ignition switch to start the engine | The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in green. | The battery charge is low. | Replace the battery with a new one. (See “Intelligent Key battery” (P.8-20).) |
| | The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter blinks in yellow and the inside warning chime sounds for a few seconds. | The Intelligent Key is not in the vehicle. | Carry the Intelligent Key with you. |
| When pushing the ignition switch | The Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter illuminates in yellow. | It warns of a malfunction with the electrical steering lock system or the Intelligent Key system. | Contact a NISSAN dealer. |

## USING REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY FUNCTION




**Type A (with panic alarm)**




**Type B (without panic alarm)**

① LOCK button
② UNLOCK button
③ TRUNK button or
④ PANIC button

### Operating range

The remote keyless entry system allows you to lock/unlock all doors and to unlock the trunk lid. It also provides the panic alarm (if equipped). The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle. To securely operate the lock and unlock buttons, approach the vehicle to about 1 m (3.3 ft) from the door.

The remote keyless entry system will not function under the following conditions:

- When the Intelligent Key is not within the operational range.
- When the Intelligent Key battery is discharged.

For information regarding the replacement of a battery, see “Intelligent Key battery” (P.8-20).

### Locking doors

When you lock or unlock the doors, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation.

1. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position and carry the Intelligent Key.
2. Close all doors.
3. Push the “LOCK” button ① on the Intelligent Key.
4. All doors will be locked.
5. Operate the door handles to confirm that the doors have been securely locked.

**CAUTION:**

**After locking the doors using the Intelligent Key, be sure that the doors have been securely locked by operating the door handles.**

### Unlocking doors

1. Push the “UNLOCK” button ② on the Intelligent Key.
2. All doors will be unlocked.

**Automatic relock:**

All doors will be locked automatically unless one of the following operations is performed within 30 seconds after pushing the “UNLOCK” button ② on the Intelligent Key while the doors are locked. If during this 30-second time period, the “UNLOCK” button ② on the Intelligent Key is pushed, all doors will be locked automatically after another 30 seconds.

- Opening any doors.
- Pushing the ignition switch.

### Opening trunk lid

1. Push the “TRUNK” / button ③ on the Intelligent Key for more than 1 second.
2. The trunk will be unlatched.
3. Raise the trunk lid to open the trunk.

### Using panic alarm (if equipped)

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

1. Push the “PANIC” button ④ on the Intelligent Key for **more than 1 second.**
2. The theft warning alarm will stay on for 25 seconds.
3. The panic alarm stops when:

- It has run for 25 seconds, or
- Any of the buttons on the Intelligent Key are pushed. (Note: PANIC or TRUNK button should be pushed for more than 1 second.)

## HAZARD INDICATOR AND OUTSIDE CHIME OPERATION

When you lock or unlock the doors or the trunk lid with the request switch or the remote keyless entry function, the hazard indicator will flash and the outside chime will sound as a confirmation.

The following descriptions show how the hazard indicator and outside chime will activate when locking or unlocking the doors.

| Operation | DOOR LOCK | DOOR UNLOCK | TRUNK UNLOCK |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Intelligent Key system (using request switch)** | HAZARD - **once**<br>OUTSIDE CHIME - **once** | HAZARD - **twice**<br>OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice** | HAZARD - **none**<br>OUTSIDE CHIME - **4 times** |
| **Remote keyless entry system (using , or / button)** | HAZARD - **once**<br>OUTSIDE CHIME - **once** | HAZARD - **twice**<br>OUTSIDE CHIME - **twice** | HAZARD - **none**<br>OUTSIDE CHIME - **4 times** |

## SECURITY SYSTEM (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with NISSAN Anti-theft System (NATS)*.

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

(* immobilizer)

### NISSAN ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM (NATS)

The NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered NATS key.

If the engine does not start using the registered NATS key, it may be due to interference caused by:

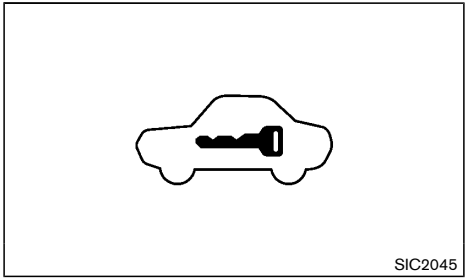
- Another NATS key.
- Automated toll road device.
- Automated payment device.
- Other devices that transmit similar signals.

Start the engine using the following procedure:

1. Remove any items that may be causing the interference away from the NATS key.
2. Leave the ignition switch in the “ON” position for approximately 5 seconds.
3. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position, and wait approximately 10 seconds.
4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 again.
5. Start the engine.
6. Repeat the steps above until all possible interferences are eliminated.

If this procedure allows the engine to start, NISSAN recommends placing the registered NATS key separate from other devices to avoid interference.

Security indicator light




The security indicator light is located on the meter panel. It indicates the status of NATS.

The light operates whenever the ignition switch is in the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC” position. The security indicator light indicates that the security systems on the vehicle are operational.

If NATS is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

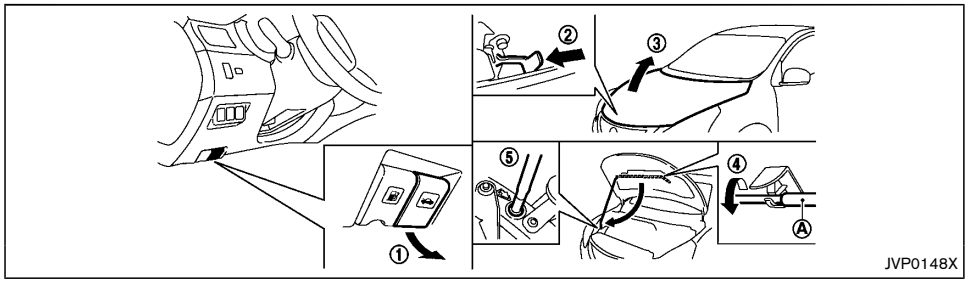
**If the light remains on and/or the engine does not start, contact a NISSAN dealer for NATS service as soon as possible. Be sure to bring all NATS keys that you have when visiting a NISSAN dealer for service.**

## HOOD

**WARNING:**

- **The hood must be closed and latched securely before driving. Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.**
- **Never open the hood if steam or smoke is coming from the engine compartment to avoid injury.**

## OPENING HOOD




1. Pull the hood lock release handle (1) located below the instrument panel until the hood springs up.
2. Locate the lever (2) in between the hood and grille and push the lever sideways with your fingertips.
3. Raise the hood (3).
4. Remove the support rod (4) and insert it into the slot (5).

**Hold the coated parts (A) when removing or resetting the support rod. Avoid direct contact with the metal parts, as they may be hot immediately after the engine has been stopped.**

## CLOSING HOOD

1. While supporting the hood, return the support rod to its original position.
2. Slowly lower the hood to about 20 to 30 cm (8 to 12 in) above the hood lock, then let it drop.
3. Make sure it is securely latched.

# TRUNK LID

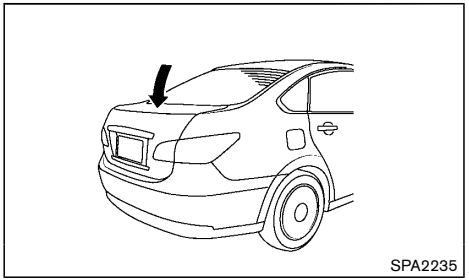
**WARNING:**

- **The trunk lid must be closed securely before driving. An open trunk lid could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn inside the vehicle.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around your vehicle to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked, with the trunk lid closed when not in use, and keep access to vehicle keys away from children.**

## OPENING TRUNK LID

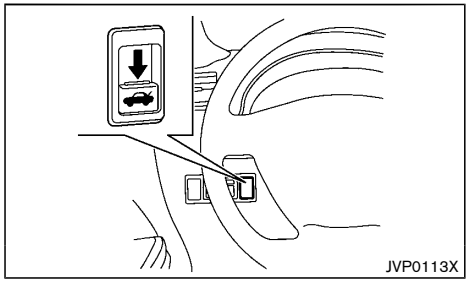
The trunk lid can be opened by performing one of the following operations.

- Using the trunk opener
- Using the remote controller (if equipped)
- Using the Intelligent Key remote keyless entry function (if equipped)
- Using the Intelligent Key trunk open request switch (if equipped)
- Using the key



To close the trunk lid, push the trunk lid down until it securely locks.

### Opener operation




To open the trunk lid, push the opener down as illustrated.

### Trunk button on remote controller (if equipped)

To open the trunk lid, push the “TRUNK” HOLD / button on the remote controller. (See “Remote keyless entry system” (P.3-6).)

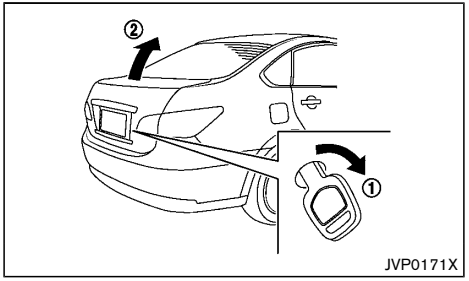
### Trunk button on Intelligent Key (if equipped)

To open the trunk lid, push the “TRUNK” HOLD / button on the Intelligent Key. (See “Intelligent Key system” (P.3-8).)

### Trunk open request switch (if equipped)

To open the trunk lid, push the trunk open request switch while carrying the Intelligent Key. (See “Intelligent Key system” (P.3-8).)

### Key operation



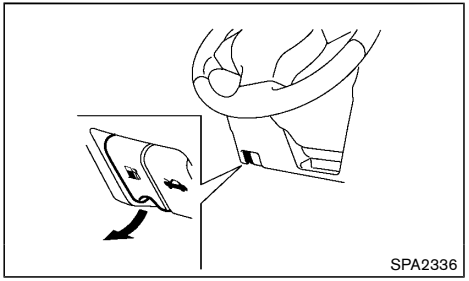

To open the trunk lid, insert the key to the key cylinder and turn the clockwise ① .

The trunk lid will be released ② .

**WARNING:**

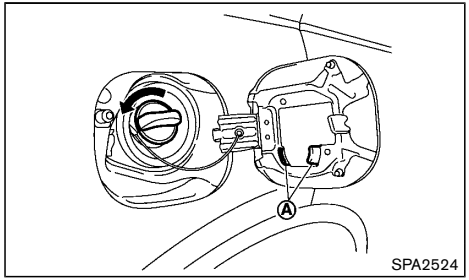
- **Fuel is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seriously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.**
- **Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a half of a turn, and wait for any “hissing” sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possibly causing personal injury. Then remove the cap.**
- **Use only an original equipment type fuel-filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury.**

## OPENING FUEL-FILLER LID




To open the fuel-filler lid, pull the fuel-filler lid release handle.

## FUEL-FILLER CAP




The fuel-filler cap is a ratcheting type. Turn the cap counterclockwise to remove. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratchet clicks, more than twice, after refueling.

Put the fuel-filler cap on the cap holder (A) while refueling.

**CAUTION:**

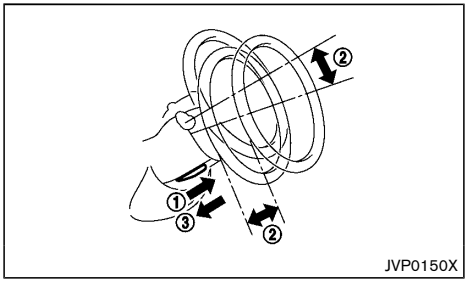
**If fuel is spilled on the vehicle body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.**

# STEERING WHEEL

**WARNING:**

**Never adjust the steering wheel while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

## TILT OR TELESCOPIC OPERATION




While pulling the lock lever up (1), adjust the steering wheel up, down, forward or rearward (2) until the desired position is achieved.

Push the lock lever down (3) firmly to lock the steering wheel in place.

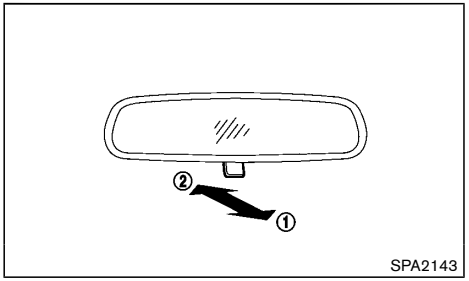
# MIRRORS

**WARNING:**

**Adjust the position of all mirrors before driving. Do not adjust the mirror positions while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

## INSIDE REARVIEW MIRROR

While holding the inside rearview mirror, adjust the mirror angles until the desired position is achieved.




Pull the adjusting lever (1) when the glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you obstructs your vision at night.

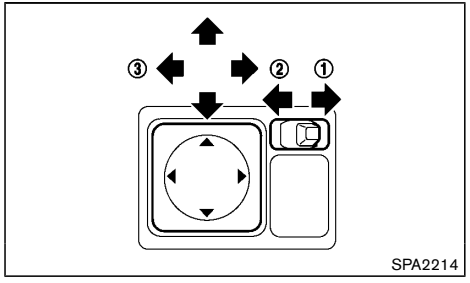
Push the adjusting lever (2) during the day for the best rearward visibility.

## OUTSIDE REARVIEW MIRRORS

**WARNING:**

- **Never touch the outside rearview mirrors while they are in motion. Doing so may pinch your fingers or damage the mirror.**
- **Never drive the vehicle with the outside rearview mirrors folded. This reduces rear view visibility and may lead to an accident.**
- **Objects viewed in the outside mirror are closer than they appear (if equipped).**
- **The picture dimensions and distance in the outside mirrors are not real.**

### Adjusting




The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

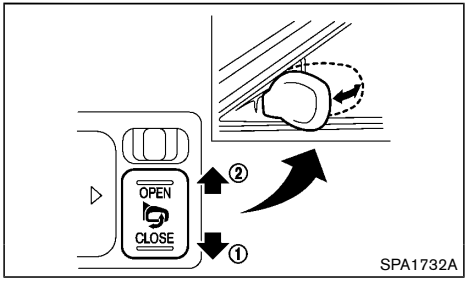
1. Move the switch to select the right ① or left ② mirror.
2. Adjust each mirror by pushing the switch until the desired position is achieved ③.

### Defogging (if equipped)

The outside rearview mirrors will be heated when the rear window defogger switch is operated.

### Folding

**Remote control type (if equipped):**



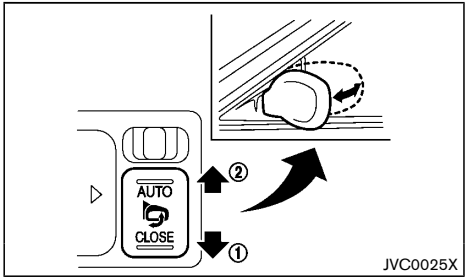

The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed to the “CLOSE” position ① . To unfold, push to the “OPEN” position ② .

**CAUTION:**

- **Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**
- **Do not touch the mirrors while they are moving. Your hand may be pinched, and the mirror may malfunction.**
- **Do not drive with the mirrors stored. You will be unable to see behind the vehicle.**
- **If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, there is a chance that the mirror will move forward or backward during driving. If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, be sure to adjust them again electrically before driving.**

**Automatic folding function with interlocking door lock (if equipped):**




The outside rearview mirrors fold automatically by interlocking door lock. The function can be used while the outside rearview mirror folding switch is in the “AUTO” position ② .

- The outside rearview mirrors fold automatically when the door is locked by the door handle request switch or the remote keyless entry system.
- The outside rearview mirrors do not fold automatically when the switch is in the intermediate position.
- The outside rearview mirrors unfold when the ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**WARNING:**

- **When the outside rearview mirror is folded/unfolded manually, depending on the switch position, the outside rearview mirror may start operation by placing the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position.**
- **When unfolding the outside rearview mirror with the switch being in the "AUTO" position, the mirror will be unfolded further by placing the ignition switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position.**

  **To return its original position, fold the outside rearview mirror once.**

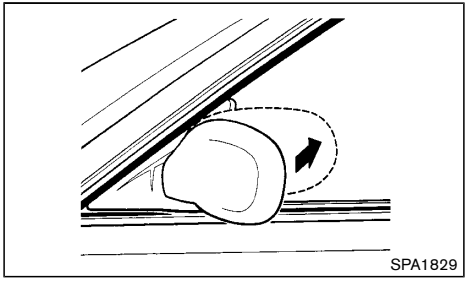
The outside rearview mirror remote control operates when the ignition switch is in the "ACC" or "ON" position.

The outside rearview mirrors automatically fold when the outside rearview mirror folding switch is pushed to the "CLOSE" position ①. To unfold, push to the "AUTO" position ②.

**CAUTION:**

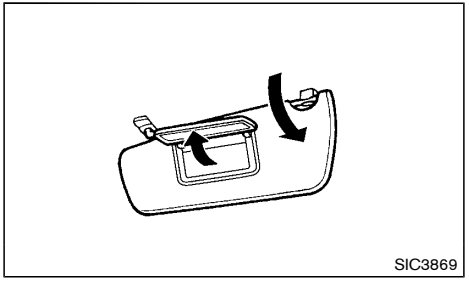
- **Continuously performing the fold/unfold operation of the outside rearview mirror may cause the switch to stop the operation.**
- **Do not touch the mirrors while they are moving. Your hand may be pinched, and the mirror may malfunction.**
- **Do not drive with the mirrors stored. You will be unable to see behind the vehicle.**
- **If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, there is a chance that the mirror will move forward or backward during driving. If the mirrors were folded or unfolded by hand, be sure to adjust them again electrically before driving.**

**Manual control type (if equipped):**


SPA1829

Fold the outside rearview mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

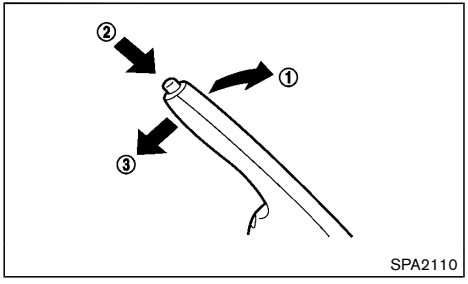
## VANITY MIRROR


SIC3869

To use the front vanity mirror, pull down the sun visor and pull up the cover.

**WARNING:**

- **Never drive the vehicle with the parking brake applied. The brake will overheat and fail to operate and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never release the parking brake from outside the vehicle. If the vehicle moves, it will be impossible to push the foot brake pedal and will lead to an accident.**
- **Never use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully applied.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**



SPA2110

To apply the parking brake, pull the parking brake lever up ①.

To release the parking brake, firmly depress and hold

the foot brake pedal. Pull up the parking brake lever slightly, push the button ② and lower the lever completely ③.

Before driving, be sure that the brake warning light has turned off.

**MEMO**

# 4 Heater and air conditioner, and audio system


Safety precautions ..... 4-3
Center multi-function control panel (models with navigation system) ..... 4-3
How to use touch screen display ..... 4-4
How to use brightness control/display on·off button ..... 4-4
How to use Enter/Scroll dial ..... 4-4
How to use BACK button ..... 4-4
Vehicle information and settings (models with navigation system) ..... 4-5
How to use INFO button ..... 4-5
How to use SETUP button ..... 4-5
Rear view monitor (if equipped) ..... 4-6
How to read the displayed lines ..... 4-7
Difference between predictive and actual distances ..... 4-7
How to adjust the screen ..... 4-9
Notes ..... 4-9
Ventilators ..... 4-10
Center ventilators ..... 4-10
Side ventilators ..... 4-10
Rear ventilators (if equipped) ..... 4-10
Heater and air conditioner ..... 4-11
Operating tips (for automatic air conditioner) ..... 4-11
Manual air conditioner ..... 4-12
Automatic air conditioner ..... 4-14
Servicing air conditioner ..... 4-15
Audio system (if equipped) ..... 4-16
Audio operation precautions ..... 4-16
Antenna ..... 4-27
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type A) ..... 4-27
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type B) ..... 4-30
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type C) ..... 4-38
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type D) ..... 4-45
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type E) ..... 4-51
NissanConnect App smartphone integration (if equipped) ..... 4-55
Audio control steering switch (if equipped) ..... 4-56
USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack (if equipped) ..... 4-57
CD/USB memory device care and cleaning ..... 4-58
Car phone or CB radio ..... 4-58
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for Type A audio) ..... 4-59
Regulatory information ..... 4-60
Control buttons and microphone ..... 4-60
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for Type B audio) ..... 4-63
Regulatory information ..... 4-63
Hands-free phone setup ..... 4-63
Making a call ..... 4-64
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if equipped for Type C audio) ..... 4-66
Regulatory information ..... 4-66
Control buttons and microphone ..... 4-67
Bluetooth® settings ..... 4-67
Using the system ..... 4-68
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for Type D audio) ..... 4-72
Regulatory information ..... 4-72
Control buttons and microphone ..... 4-72
Using the system ..... 4-73
Bluetooth® settings ..... 4-75
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for models with navigation system) ..... 4-75
Regulatory information ..... 4-76
Control buttons and microphone ..... 4-76
Pairing procedure ..... 4-76
Phonebook ..... 4-77

Making a call ..... 4-77
Receiving a call ..... 4-77
During a call ..... 4-77
Ending a call ..... 4-77
Bluetooth® settings ..... 4-77
Telephone setup ..... 4-77

## SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

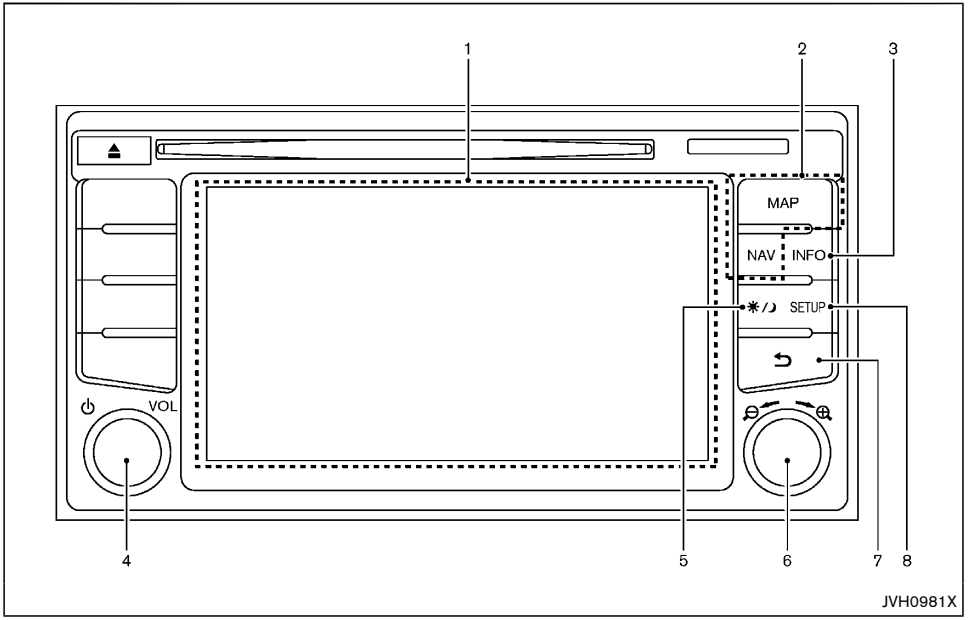
**WARNING:**

- **Do not adjust the heater and air conditioner controls or audio controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you noticed any foreign objects entering the system hardware, spilled liquid on the system, or noticed smoke or fumes coming out from the system, or any other unusual operation is observed, stop using the system immediately and contact the nearest NISSAN dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to an accident, fire or electric shock.**
- **Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may lead to an accident, fire, or electric shock.**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not use the system when the engine is not running for extended periods of time to prevent battery discharge.**

## CENTER MULTI-FUNCTION CONTROL PANEL (models with navigation system)




1. Display screen (P.4-4)
2. For navigation system control buttons, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.
3. For INFO button operations, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.
4. Power/VOL (Volume) dial (P.4-51)
5. Brightness control/display on·off "☀/◑" button (P.4-4)
6. Enter/Scroll dial (P.4-4)
7. Back button (P.4-4)
8. SETUP button (P.4-5)

## HOW TO USE TOUCH SCREEN DISPLAY

**WARNING:**

- **The glass display screen may break if it is hit with a hard or sharp object. If the glass screen breaks, do not touch it. Doing so could result in an injury.**
- **To clean the display, never use a rough cloth, alcohol, benzine, thinner or any kind of solvent or paper towel with a chemical cleaning agent. They will scratch or deteriorate the panel.**
- **Do not splash any liquid such as water or car fragrance on the display. Contact with liquid will cause the system to malfunction.**

To help ensure safe driving, some functions cannot be operated while driving.

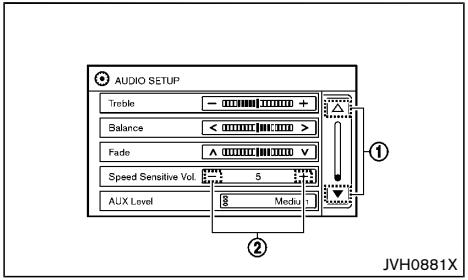
The on-screen functions that are not available while driving will be “grayed out” or muted.

Park the vehicle in a safe location and then operate the navigation system.

**CAUTION:**

- **ALWAYS give your full attention to driving.**
- **Avoid using vehicle features that could distract you. If distracted, you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.**

### Touch screen operation




**Selecting items:**

Touch an item to select. For example, to select the “Treble” key, touch the “Treble” key on the screen. Touch the up/down arrow (1) on the screen to display the previous or the next page.

**Adjusting items:**

Touch the “+” or “-” (2) key to adjust the settings of an item.

**Entering characters:**

Touch the letter or number key on the keyboard screen. The following options are available when inputting characters.

- **123/ABC:**
  Changes the keyboard between numbers and letters.
- **Space:**
  Inserts a space.
- **Delete:**
  Deletes the last entered character with one touch. Touch and hold the “Delete” key to delete all of the characters.
- **OK:**
  Completes the character input.

### Touch screen maintenance

To clean the display screen, use a dry, soft cloth. If additional cleaning is necessary, use a soft cloth dampened with a small amount of neutral detergent. Never spray the screen with water or detergent. Dampen the cloth first and then wipe the screen.

## HOW TO USE BRIGHTNESS CONTROL/ DISPLAY ON·OFF BUTTON

To change the day/night display mode and the display brightness, push the brightness control/display on·off “☀/◑” button.

If no operation is performed, the display will return to the previous display.

Push and hold the brightness control/display on·off “☀/◑” button to turn the display off. Push the button again to turn the display on.

## HOW TO USE ENTER/SCROLL DIAL

Turn the Enter/Scroll dial to select items on the screen and to adjust the levels of setting items. Push the dial to confirm the selected item or setting.

## HOW TO USE BACK BUTTON

Push the Back button to return to the previous screen.

## VEHICLE INFORMATION AND SETTINGS (models with navigation system)

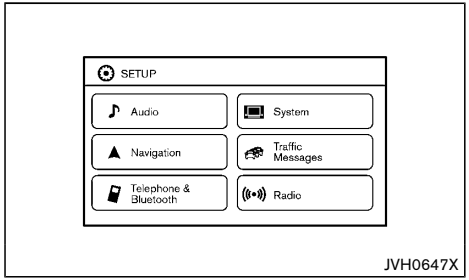
Vehicle information can be checked and various settings can be adjusted on the display.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the model and specifications.

### HOW TO USE INFO BUTTON

For INFO button operations, refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual.

### HOW TO USE SETUP BUTTON




**Example**

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the model and specifications.

Push the SETUP button to view and adjust the following setting items.

Available items may differ depending on model and market.

**Available items:**

- Audio
- Navigation
- Telephone & Bluetooth
- System
  - — Display
  - — Clock
  - — Language
  - — Camera Settings
  - — Temperature Unit
  - — Touch Click
  - — Beep Tones
  - — Factory Settings
  - — Software Licenses
- Traffic Messages
- Radio

#### Audio settings

Audio settings can be adjusted from the audio setup screen.

This item is available only when the audio system is turned on.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the "Audio" key.
3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

**Bass/Treble/Balance/Fade:**

Touch the adjustment bar next to the corresponding keys on the display to adjust the tone quality and speaker balance.

The levels of these features can also be adjusted with the Enter/Scroll dial. See "FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player (Type E)" (P.4-51) for audio operations.

**Speed Sensitive Vol.:**

The speed sensitive volume function increases the volume of the audio system as the speed of the vehicle increases. Choose the desired effect level from 0 (OFF) to 5. The higher the setting, the more the volume increases in relation to vehicle speed.

**AUX Volume Level/AUX Level:**

This feature controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Select the level from "Low (Quiet)", "Medium", and "High (Loud)".

#### Navigation settings

Navigation settings can be changed. See the Navigation System Owner's Manual for details.

#### Telephone & Bluetooth settings

Telephone & Bluetooth settings can be changed. See "Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (for models with navigation system)" (P.4-75) for details.

#### System settings

Various system settings can be adjusted from the system settings.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the "System" key.
3. Select the item you wish to adjust.

**Display:**

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

- **Brightness:**
  Adjusts the brightness of the display.
- **Display Mode:**
  Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the "Display Mode" key to cycle through the mode options (Day, Night and Auto).
- **Scroll Direction:**
  Adjusts the direction of the menu scroll. Choose either the up arrow or the down arrow.

**Clock:**

Select the corresponding keys to adjust the settings.

- **Time Format:**
  The time setting can be selected from 12-hour and 24-hour formats.
- **Date Format:**
  The day, month and year display can be selected from five formats.
- **Clock Mode:**
  Select the clock mode from Manual, Time Zone and Auto.
  When “Manual” is selected, you can set the clock mode manually from the “Set Clock Manually” screen.
  Select “Auto” to automatically update the time using GPS.
- **Set Clock Manually:**
  Mode (AM/PM) (if equipped), Hours, Minutes, Day, Month and Year can be set manually if “Manual” is selected in the Clock Mode setting.
- **Daylight Savings Time:**
  Turns daylight savings time on or off.
- **Time Zone:**
  Select the applicable time zone from the list.

**Language:**

Select the language to be displayed on the screen.

**Camera Settings (if equipped):**

See “How to adjust the screen” (P.4-9) for details.

**Temperature Unit (if equipped):**

Select the temperature unit from °C and °F.

**Touchscreen Click/Touch Click:**

Turns the touchscreen click feature on or off. When turned on, a click sound will be heard every time a key on the screen is touched.

**System Beeps/Beep Tones:**

Turns the beep tones feature on or off. When turned on, a beep sound will be heard when a pop-up message appears on the screen.

**Factory Settings:**

Select this key to return all settings to default.

**Software Licenses (if equipped):**

Select this key to view software license information.

### Traffic Messages settings (if equipped)

Traffic information guidance, announcement and warning settings can be adjusted.

Traffic Announcement (TA) information can only be received in areas where the service is available.

### Radio settings (if equipped)

Traffic Announcement (TA) related settings can be turned on or off. When this item is turned on, the received traffic announcement information will be announced automatically as soon as it is received.

Traffic Announcement (TA) information can only be received in areas where the service is available.

When the shift lever is shifted into the “R” (Reverse) position, the monitor display shows a rearward view from the vehicle.

The system is designed as an aid to the driver in situations such as slot parking or parallel parking.

Designs and items displayed on the screen may vary depending on the model.

**WARNING:**

**Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the rear view monitor could result in serious injury or death.**

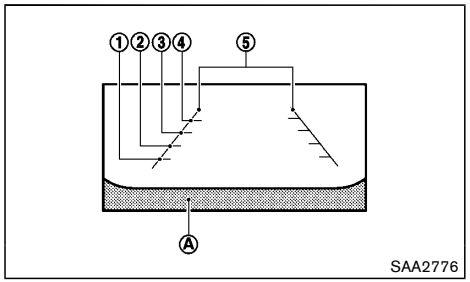
- **The rear view monitor is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper backing. Always turn and look out the windows, and check mirrors to be sure that it is safe to move before operating the vehicle. Always back up slowly.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in showing large stationary objects directly behind the vehicle, to help avoid damaging the vehicle.**
- **The system cannot completely eliminate blind spots and may not show every object.**
- **Underneath the bumper and the corner areas of the bumper cannot be viewed on the rear view monitor because of its monitoring range limitation. The system will not show small objects below the bumper, and may not show objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **Objects viewed in the rear view monitor differ from actual distance because a wide-angle lens is used.**

- **Objects in the rear view monitor will appear visually opposite than when viewed in the inside and outside rearview mirrors.**
- **Make sure that the trunk lid is securely closed when backing up.**
- **Do not put anything on the rear view camera. The rear view camera is installed above the license plate.**
- **When washing the vehicle with high-pressure water, be sure not to spray it around the camera. Otherwise, water may enter the camera unit causing water condensation on the lens, a malfunction, fire or an electric shock.**
- **Do not strike the camera. It is a precision instrument. Otherwise, it may malfunction or cause damage resulting in a fire or an electric shock.**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not scratch the camera lens when cleaning dirt or snow from the lens.**

## HOW TO READ THE DISPLAYED LINES



SAA2776

Guide lines which indicate the vehicle width and distances to objects with reference to the bumper line Ⓐ are displayed on the monitor.

**Distance guide lines:**

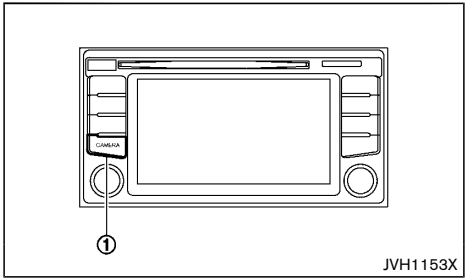
Indicate distances from the vehicle body.

- Red line ① : approx. 0.5 m (1.5 ft)
- Yellow line ② : approx. 1 m (3 ft)
- Green line ③ : approx. 2 m (7 ft)
- Green line ④ : approx. 3 m (10 ft)

**Vehicle width guide lines ⑤ :**

Indicate the vehicle width when backing up.

### Setting the guide lines (models with navigation system)



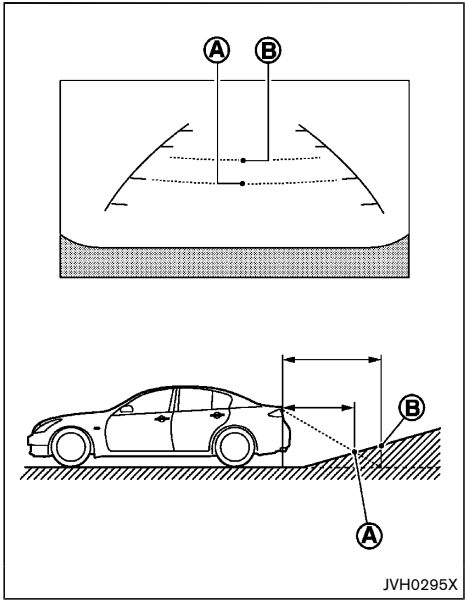
JVH1153X

When the rear view monitor is displayed, you can switch the vehicle width guide lines and distance guide lines on/off by pushing the CAMERA button ① .

When the shift lever is out of the R (Reverse) position, push the CAMERA button ① and touch the “Show Guidelines” key to toggle the feature on or off.

## DIFFERENCE BETWEEN PREDICTIVE AND ACTUAL DISTANCES

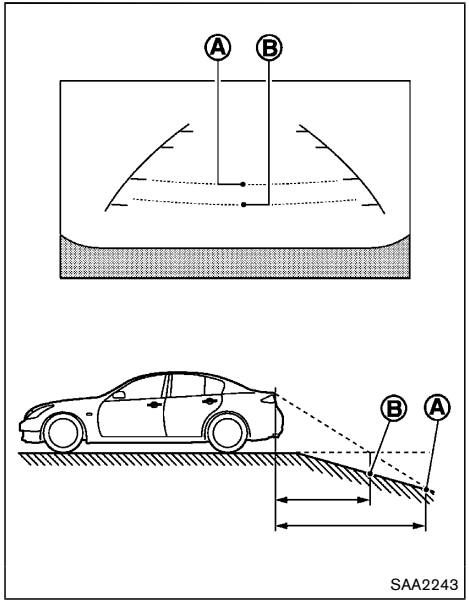
### Backing up on a steep uphill



JVH0295X

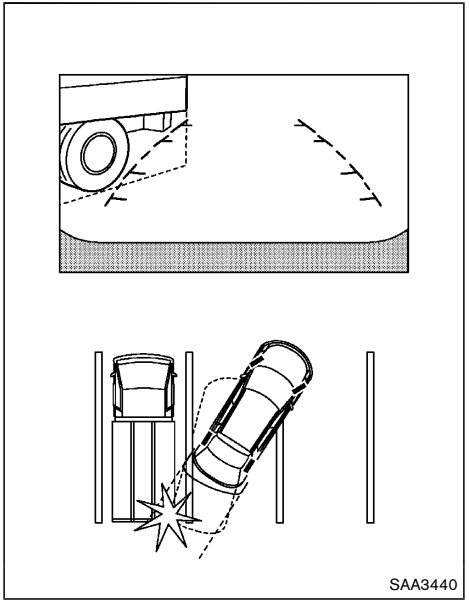
When backing up the vehicle up a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown closer than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ , but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ . Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor further than it appears.

Backing up on a steep downhill



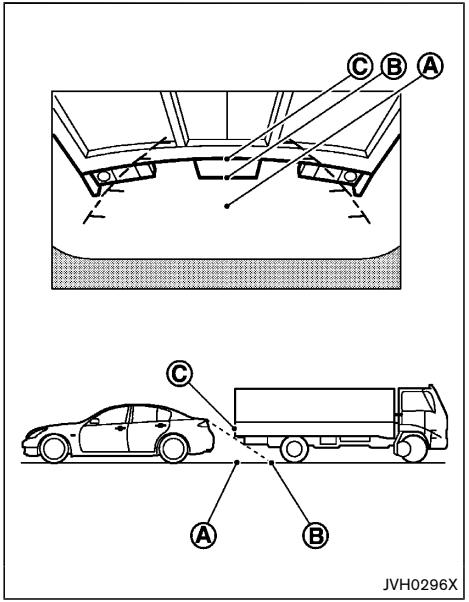

When backing up the vehicle down a hill, the distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines are shown further than the actual distance. For example, the display shows 1 m (3 ft) to the place Ⓐ, but the actual 1 m (3 ft) distance on the hill is the place Ⓑ. Note that any object on the hill is viewed in the monitor closer than it appears.

Backing up near a projecting object




The vehicle may seem to nearly clear the object in the display. However, the vehicle may hit the object if it projects over the actual backing up course.

Backing up behind a projecting object




The position Ⓒ is shown further than the position Ⓑ in the display. However, the position Ⓒ is actually at the same distance as the position Ⓐ. The vehicle may hit the object when backing up to the position Ⓐ if the object projects over the actual backing up course.

## HOW TO ADJUST THE SCREEN

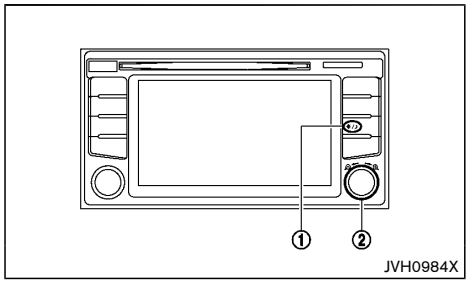
### Adjusting screen (models with navigation system)

**Operation with touch screen:**

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the “System” key.
3. Select the “Camera Settings” key.
4. Select the item you wish to adjust.

- **Display Mode:**
  Adjusts to fit the level of lighting in the vehicle. Touch the “Display Mode” key to cycle through the mode options (Day, Night and Auto).
- **Brightness:**
  Adjusts the brightness of the display.
- **Contrast:**
  Adjusts the level of contrast.
- **Color/Colour:**
  Adjusts the level of color saturation.

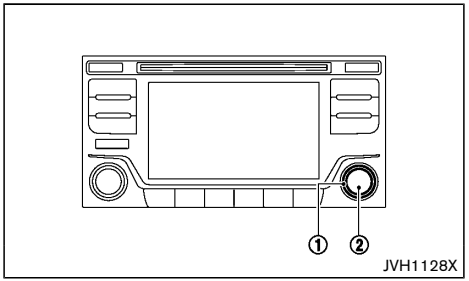
**Operation with buttons:**




To adjust the screen brightness when the rear view monitor is displayed, push the brightness control/ display on·off “☀/☽” button 1.

Adjust brightness to the preferred setting using the Enter/Scroll dial 2.

### Adjusting screen (models without navigation system)




1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button 2.
2. Turn the TUNE FOLDER knob 1 to highlight the “Brightness” or the “Contrast” key.
3. Push the ENTER/SETTING button 2.
4. Adjust the level using the TUNE FOLDER knob 1 and then push the ENTER/SETTING button 2 to apply the adjustment.

**NOTE:**

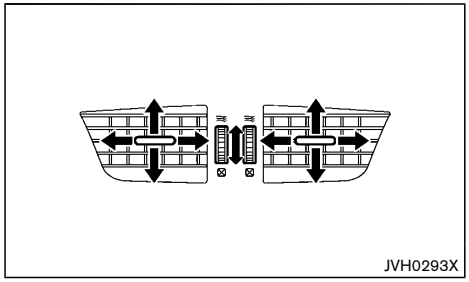
**Do not adjust the Brightness or Contrast of the rear view monitor while the vehicle is moving.**

## NOTES

- When the shift lever is shifted to the “R” (Reverse) position, the monitor screen automatically changes to the rear view monitor mode. However, the radio can be heard.
- When the view is switched, the display images on the screen may be displayed with some delay.
- When the temperature is extremely high or low, the screen may not clearly display objects. This is not a malfunction.
- When strong light is directly coming on the camera, objects may not be displayed clearly. This is not a malfunction.
- Vertical lines may be seen in objects on the screen. This is due to strong reflected light from the bumper. This is not a malfunction.
- The screen may flicker under fluorescent light. This is not a malfunction.
- The colors of objects on the rear view monitor may differ somewhat from the actual color of objects. This is not a malfunction.
- Objects on the monitor may not be clear in a dark environment. This is not a malfunction.
- If dirt, rain or snow accumulates on the camera, the rear view monitor may not display objects clearly. Clean the camera.
- Do not use alcohol, benzine or thinner to clean the camera. This will cause discoloration. To clean the camera, wipe with a cloth dampened with diluted mild cleaning agent and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Do not damage the camera as the monitor screen may be adversely affected.
- Do not use wax on the camera window. Wipe off any wax with a clean cloth dampened with mild detergent diluted with water.

## CENTER VENTILATORS

**Type A**

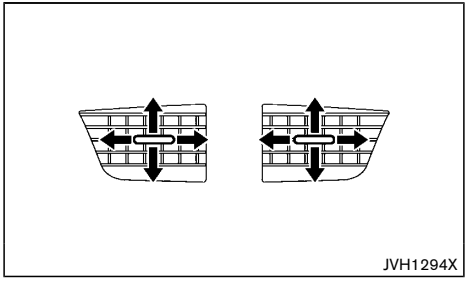



Open/close the ventilators by moving the control in either direction.

- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are closed. Moving the side control in this direction will close the ventilators.
- ≋ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are open. Moving the side control in this direction will open the ventilators.

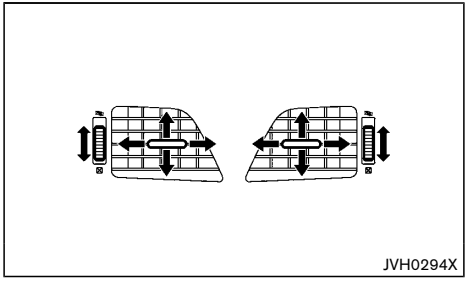
Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the preferred position is achieved.

**Type B**




Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the preferred position is achieved.

## SIDE VENTILATORS

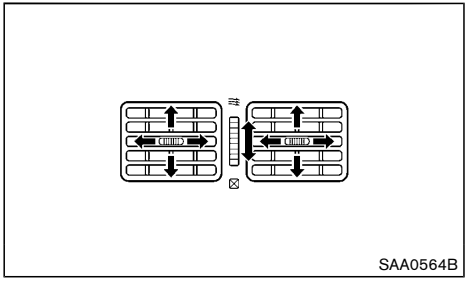



Open/close the ventilators by moving the control in either direction.

- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are closed. Moving the side control in this direction will close the ventilators.
- ≋ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are open. Moving the side control in this direction will open the ventilators.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the preferred position is achieved.

## REAR VENTILATORS (if equipped)




Open/close the ventilators by moving the control to either direction.

- ☒ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are closed. Moving the side control to this direction will close the ventilators.
- ≋ : This symbol indicates that the ventilators are open. Moving the side control to this direction will open the ventilators.

Adjust the air flow direction of the ventilators by moving the center knob (up/down, left/right) until the desired position is achieved.

**WARNING:**

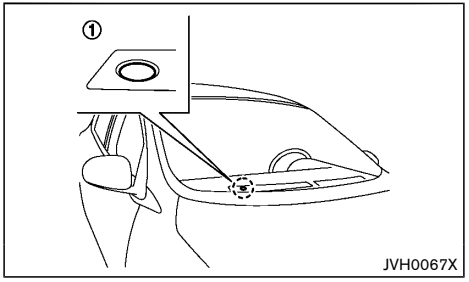
- **The heater and air conditioner operate only when the engine is running.**
- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in the vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.**
- **Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.**
- **Do not adjust the heating and air conditioning controls while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

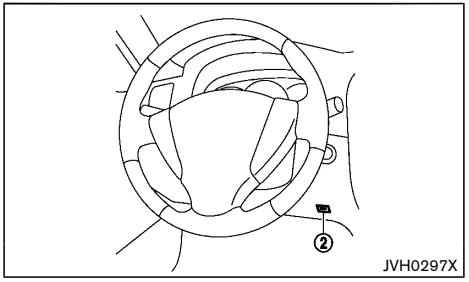
The heater and air conditioner operate when the engine is running. The air blower will operate even if the engine is turned off and the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.

**NOTE:**

- **Odors from inside and outside the vehicle can build up in the air conditioner unit. Odor can enter the passenger compartment through the vents.**
- **When parking, set the cooler and air conditioner controls to turn off air recirculation to allow fresh air into the passenger compartment. This should help reduce odors inside the vehicle.**

## OPERATING TIPS (for automatic air conditioner)



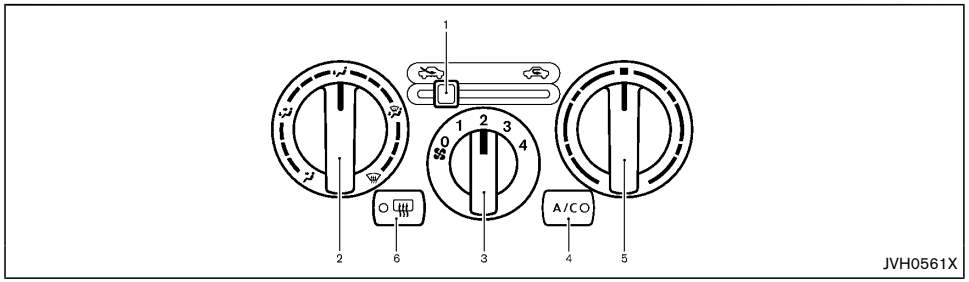

**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model***

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate. However, this is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, the air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.

The sensors ① and ②, located on the instrument panel, help maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around the sensors.

*: The illustration is for the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. For the Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model, the layout will be the opposite.

## MANUAL AIR CONDITIONER




1. Air intake lever (Outside air circulation “” /Air recirculation “”)
2. Air flow control dial
3. Fan speed control “ ” dial
4. “A/C” (Air Conditioner) button
5. Temperature control dial
6. Rear defogger “ ” button (See “Defogger switch” (P.2-22).)

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the “OFF” (0) position.

### Controls

**Outside air circulation:**

Move the air intake lever to the “” position. The air flow is drawn from outside the vehicle.

**Air recirculation:**

Move the air intake lever to the “” position. The air flow is circulated inside the vehicle.

**Air flow control:**

Turn the air flow control dial to change the air flow mode.

- — Air flows from the center and side ventilators.
- — Air flows from the center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets.
- — Air flows from the front defogger and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the front defogger outlets.

**Fan speed control:**

Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial clockwise to increase the fan speed.

Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial counterclockwise to decrease the fan speed.

**A/C (Air Conditioner) operation:**

Push the “A/C” button to turn on or off the air conditioner. When the air conditioner is on, the “A/C” indicator light on the button illuminates.

**Temperature control:**

Turn the temperature control dial to set the desired temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the right position to select the hot temperature. Turn the dial between the middle and the left position to select the cool temperature.

### Heater operation

**Heating:**

This mode is used to direct heated air to the foot outlets.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “” position for normal heating.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

**Ventilation:**

This mode directs outside air to the side and center ventilators.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

**Defrosting or defogging:**

This mode directs the air to the defogger outlets to defrost/defog the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

- To remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield quickly, turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot position and the fan speed control “ ” dial to maximum position.
- If it is difficult to defog the windshield, turn the “A/C” button on.

**Bi-level heating:**

This mode directs cool air from the side and center ventilators and warm air from the foot outlets. When the temperature control dial is turned to the maximum hot or cool position, the air between the ventilators and the foot outlets is the same temperature.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

**Heating and defogging:**

This mode heats the interior and defogs the windows.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Turn the temperature control dial to the maximum hot (right) position.
5. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)

## Air conditioner operation

The air conditioner system should be operated for approximately 10 minutes at least once a month. This helps prevent damage to the air conditioner system due to the lack of lubrication.

**Cooling:**

This mode is used to cool and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the cool (left) position.

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

**Dehumidified heating:**

This mode is used to heat and dehumidify the air.

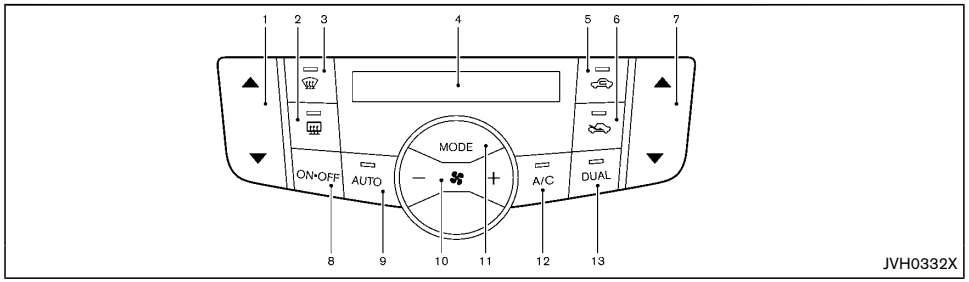
1. Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position between the middle and the hot (right) position.

**Dehumidified defogging:**

This mode is used to defog the windows and dehumidify the air.

1. Move the air intake lever to the “ ” position.
2. Turn the air flow control dial to the “ ” position.
3. Turn the fan speed control “ ” dial to the desired position.
4. Push the “A/C” button on. (The “A/C” indicator light will illuminate.)
5. Turn the temperature control dial to the desired position.

## AUTOMATIC AIR CONDITIONER




1. Temperature control buttons (driver side)
2. " " rear defogger button (See "Defogger switch" (P.2-22).)
3. " " front defogger button
4. Display screen
5. " " Air recirculation button
6. " " Outside air circulation button
7. Temperature control buttons (passenger side)
8. "ON·OFF" button
9. "AUTO" button
10. " " fan speed control button
11. "MODE" button
12. "A/C" (Air Conditioner) button
13. "DUAL" zone control ON/OFF button

The switch layout in the illustration shows that of the Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model. For the Right-Hand Dive (RHD) model, some of the switch layout will be opposite.

### Automatic operation (AUTO)

The "AUTO mode may be used year-round as the system automatically controls the air conditioner to a constant temperature, air flow distribution and fan speed after the desired temperature is set manually.

To turn the heater and air conditioner on or off, push the "ON·OFF" button.

**Cooling and dehumidified heating:**

1. Push the "AUTO" button (the "AUTO" indicator light will illuminate).
2. If the A/C indicator light is not illuminated, push the "A/C" button (the "A/C" indicator light will illuminate).
3. Push the temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ") to set the desired temperature.
   - When the "DUAL" indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the "DUAL" button (the "DUAL" indicator light will illuminate) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ").
   - To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the "DUAL" indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.
4. Push either the " " outside air circulation button or the " " air recirculation button (the button with an indicator light illuminated) for approximately 2 seconds to switch to the automatic air intake control mode (the indicator lights will blink twice).

A visible mist may be seen coming from the ventilators in hot, humid conditions as the air is cooled rapidly. This does not indicate a malfunction.

**Heating (A/C off):**

1. Push the "AUTO" button (the "AUTO" indicator light will illuminate).
2. If the "A/C" indicator light is illuminated, push the "A/C" button (the "A/C" indicator light will turn off).
3. Push the temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ") to set the desired temperature.
   - When the "DUAL" indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the "DUAL" button (the "DUAL" indicator light will illuminate) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ").
   - To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the "DUAL" indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Doing so may cause the temperature to not be controlled properly.
- If the windows fog up, use dehumidified heating instead of the A/C off heating.

**Dehumidified defrosting/defogging:**

1. Push the " " front defogger button (the " " indicator light will illuminate).
2. Push the temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ") to set the desired temperature.

- To quickly remove frost from the outside surface of the windshield, set the temperature control and the fan speed to the maximum levels.
- When the " " front defogger button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically turn on, sensing the outside air temperature to defog the windshield. For the best defogging performance, do not select the air recirculation mode.
- After the windshield is cleared, push the " " front defogger button again (the indicator light will turn off).

Do not set the temperature too low when the front defogger mode is on (the " " indicator light is illuminated), because doing so may fog up the windshield.

## Manual operation

The manual mode can be used to control the heater and air conditioner to your desired settings.

To turn off the heater and air conditioner, push the "ON·OFF" button.

**Fan speed control:**

Push the " " fan speed control button ( + side or – side) to manually control the fan speed.

**Air flow control:**

Push the "MODE" button to select the desired mode:

- — Air flows from the center and side ventilators.
- — Air flows from the center and side ventilators and foot outlets.
- — Air flows mainly from the foot outlets
- — Air flows from the front defogger outlets and foot outlets.

**Temperature control:**

Push the temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ") to set the desired temperature.

- When the DUAL indicator light is not illuminated, pushing the "DUAL" button (the "DUAL" indicator light will illuminate) allows the user to independently change the driver and passenger side temperatures with the corresponding temperature control buttons (" ▲ " and " ▼ ").
- To cancel the separate temperature setting, push the "DUAL" button (the "DUAL" indicator light will turn off) and the driver's side temperature setting will be applied to both the driver and passenger sides.

**Air intake control:**

- Push the " " outside air circulation button to draw the air flow from outside the vehicle. (The " " indicator light will illuminate.)
- Push the " " air recirculation button to circulate the air flow inside the vehicle. (The " " indicator light will illuminate.)
- To control the air intake automatically, push and hold either the " " air recirculation button or the " " outside air circulation button (whichever indicator light is illuminated). The indicator lights (both air recirculation and outside air circulation buttons) will flash twice, and then the air intake will switch to automatic control. When the automatic control is set, the system automatically alternates between the " " outside air circulation and the " " air recirculation modes (the indicator light of the active mode will illuminate).

## SERVICING AIR CONDITIONER

**WARNING:**

**The air conditioner system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.**

The air conditioner system in your vehicle is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind.

**This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer.** However, it may contribute in a small part to global warming.

Special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your vehicle's air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to the air conditioner system. See "Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant" (P.9-7).

A NISSAN dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly air conditioner system.

### Air conditioner filter

The air conditioner system is equipped with an air conditioner filter which collects dust. To make sure the air conditioner heats defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the specified maintenance intervals listed in the separate maintenance booklet. To replace the filter, contact a NISSAN dealer.

The filter should be replaced if the air flow decreases significantly or if windows fog up easily when operating the heater or air conditioner.

## AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

**WARNING:**

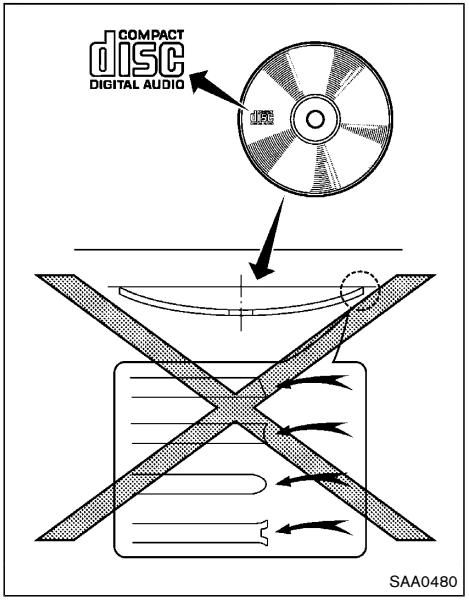
**Do not adjust the audio system while driving so that full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**

### Radio

- Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.
- Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

### Compact Disc (CD) player

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD from CD player and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes may not function when the passenger compartment temperature is extremely high. Lower the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, or are dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  — Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  — Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  — Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)



SAA0480

- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  — 8 cm (3.1 in) discs
  — CDs that are not round
  — CDs with a paper label
  — CDs that are warped, scratched or have unusual edges.
  — CD lens cleaner discs
- This audio system can only play prerecorded CDs. It has no capabilities to record or burn CDs.

- If the CD cannot be played, one of the following messages will be displayed.

**Error CD:**

- Confirm that the CD is inserted correctly (the label side is facing up, etc.).
- Confirm that the CD is not bent or warped and it is free of scratches.
- Confirm that the disc is a CD and not a DVD.
- Confirm that the disc contains audio files.

**Eject CD:**

This is a malfunction due to the temperature inside the player is too high. Remove the CD by pushing the EJECT button, and after a short time reinsert the CD. The CD can be played when the temperature of the player returns to normal.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) Connection Port (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

The vehicle is not equipped with a USB device. USB devices should be purchased separately as necessary.

This system cannot be used to format USB devices. To format a USB device, use a personal computer.

In some states/area, the USB device for the front seats plays only sound without images for regulatory reasons, even when the vehicle is parked.

This system supports various USB memory devices, USB hard drives and iPod players. Some USB devices may not be supported by this system.

- Partitioned USB devices may not be played correctly.
- Some characters used in other languages (Chinese, Japanese, etc.) are not displayed properly on display. Using English language characters with a USB device is recommended.

**General notes for USB use:**

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

**Notes for iPod use:**

"Made for iPod", "Made for iPhone", and "Made for iPad" mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod, iPhone, or iPad, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.

Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.

Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, iPhone, or iPad may affect wireless performance.

iPad, iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, iPod shuffle, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

- Improperly plugging in the iPod may cause a checkmark to be displayed on and off (flickering). Always make sure that the iPod is connected properly.
- An iPod nano (1st Generation) may remain in fast forward or rewind mode if it is connected during a seek operation. In this case, please manually reset the iPod.
- An iPod nano (2nd Generation) will continue to fast forward or rewind if it is disconnected during a seek operation.
- An incorrect song title may appear when the Play Mode is changed while using an iPod nano (2nd Generation).
- Audiobooks may not play in the same order as they appear on an iPod.
- Large video files cause slow responses in an iPod. The vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.
- If an iPod automatically selects large video files while in the shuffle mode, the vehicle center display may momentarily black out, but will soon recover.

## Bluetooth® audio player (if equipped)

- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.
- Some Bluetooth® audio devices may not be used with this system. For detailed information about Bluetooth® audio devices that are available for use with this system, contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Before using a Bluetooth® audio system, the initial registration process for the audio device is necessary.
- Operation of the Bluetooth® audio system may vary depending on the audio device that is connected. Confirm the operation procedure before use.
- The playback of Bluetooth® audio will be paused under the following conditions. The playback will be resumed after the following conditions are completed.
  — while using a hands-free phone
  — while checking a connection with a cell phone
- The in-vehicle antenna for Bluetooth® communication is built in the system. Do not place the Bluetooth® audio device in an area surrounded by metal, far away from the system or in a narrow space where the device closely contacts the body or the seat. Otherwise, sound degradation or connection interference may occur.
- While a Bluetooth® audio device is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the device may discharge quicker than usual.
- This system is compatible with the Bluetooth® AV profile (A2DP and AVRCP).

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Daewoo IS Corp., Viesteon Corporation and Robert Bosch GmbH.

## Compact Disc/USB memory with MP3 or WMA (if equipped)

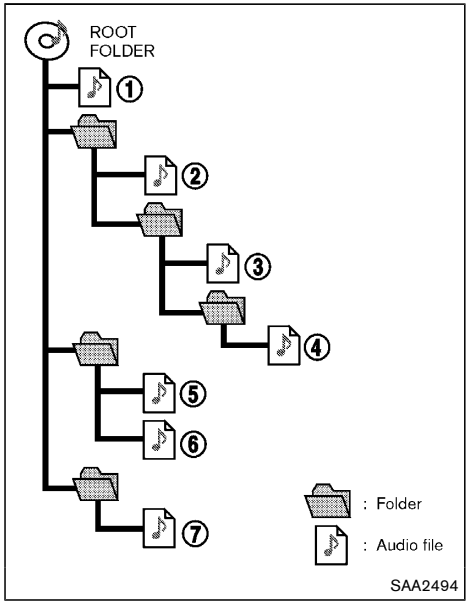
**Terms:**

- MP3 — MP3 is short for Moving Pictures Experts Group Audio Layer 3. MP3 is the most well known compressed digital audio file format. This format allows for near “CD quality” sound, but at a fraction of the size of normal audio files. MP3 conversion of an audio track from CD can reduce the file size by approximately 10:1 ratio Sampling: 44.1 kHz, Bit rate: 128 kbps) with virtually no perceptible loss in quality. MP3 compression removes the redundant and irrelevant parts of a sound signal that the human ear doesn’t hear.
- WMA — Windows Media Audio (WMA)* is a compressed audio format created by Microsoft as an alternative to MP3. The WMA codec offers greater file compression than the MP3 codec, enabling storage of more digital audio tracks in the same amount of space when compared to MP3s at the same level of quality.
- Bit rate — Bit rate denotes the number of bits per second used by a digital music files. The size and quality of a compressed digital audio file is determined by the bit rate used when encoding the file.
- Sampling frequency — Sampling frequency is the rate at which the samples of a signal are converted from analog to digital (A/D conversion) per second.
- Multisession — Multisession is one of the methods for writing data to media. Writing data once to the media is called a single session, and writing more than once is called a multisession.
- ID3/WMA Tag — The ID3/WMA tag is the part of the encoded MP3 or WMA file that contains information about the digital music file such as song title, artist, album title, encoding bit rate, track time duration, etc. ID3 tag information is displayed on the Album/Artist/Track title line on the display.

* Windows® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks and/or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States of America and/or other countries.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

**Playback order:**




Music playback order of the CD with MP3 or WMA is as illustrated above.

- The names of folders not containing MP3/WMA files are not shown in the display.
- If there is a file in the top level of the disc, “Root” is displayed.
- The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not be played in the desired order.

**Specification chart (for Type A audio):**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supported media | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW |
| Supported file systems | | | ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet<br>* ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.<br>* Files saved using the Live File System Component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. |
| Supported versions*1 | MP3 | Version | MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 8 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4 |
| | WMA*3 | Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 (except WMA9 Pro, WMA9 Lossless, WMA9 Voice) |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4 |
| Tag information (Song title and Artist name) | | | ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) |
| | | | WMA tag (WMA only) |
| Folder levels | | | Folder levels: 8, Folders:255 (including root folder), files: 512 |
| Displayable character codes*2 | | | 01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian) |

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*3 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not applied to VBR.

**Specification chart (for Type B audio):**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supported media | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0 |
| Supported file systems | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet<br>* ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.<br>* Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. |
| | | | USB memory: FAT16, FAT32 |
| Supported versions*1 | MP3 | Version | MPEG1 Audio Layer 3 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 8 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4 |
| | WMA*2 | Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4 |
| Tag information (Song title and Artist name) | | | ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) |
| | | | WMA tag (WMA only) |
| Folder levels | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW | Folder levels: 8, Folders and files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder) |
| | | USB | Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder)<br>Memory size: 4GB |
| Displayable character codes*3 | | | 01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07: SHIFT-JIS |

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

**Specification chart (for Type C audio):**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supported media | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0 |
| Supported file systems | | | ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet<br>ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.<br>Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. |
| | | | USB memory device: FAT16, FAT32 |
| Supported versions*1 | MP3 | Version | MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32kHz - 44.1 kHz - 48kHz (models with Bluetooth® function)<br>8 kHz - 48 kHz (models without Bluetooth® function) |
| | | Bit rate | 32 kbps - 320 kbps VBR*4 |
| | WMA*2 | Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 48 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4 |
| | AAC | Version | MPEG-4 AAC |
| | | Sampling frequency | 8 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR*4 |
| Tag information (Song title and Artist name) | | | ID tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only) (models with Bluetooth® function)<br>ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) (models without Bluetooth® function) |
| | | | WMA tag (WMA only) |
| Folder levels | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW | Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255 (including route folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder) |
| | | USB | Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder)<br>Storage size: 4GB |
| Displayable character codes*3 | | | 01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian), 07:SHIFT-JIS |

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly. WMA7 and WMA8 are not supported by VBR.

**Specification chart (for Type D audio):**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supported media | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0 |
| Supported file systems | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW: ISO9660 LEVEL1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Romeo, Joliet<br>* ISO9660 Level 3 (packet writing) is not supported.<br>* Files saved using the Live File System component (on a Windows Vista-based computer) are not supported. |
| | | | USB memory device: FAT16, FAT32 |
| Supported versions*1 | MP3 | Version | MPEG1 Audio Layer 3 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 32 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR*4 |
| | WMA*2 | Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 32 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR4, 32 kbps - 320 kbps (WMA9 only) |
| Tag information (Song title and Artist name) | | | ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3, VER2.4 (MP3 only) |
| | | | WMA tag (WMA only) |
| Folder levels | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW | Folder levels: 8, Folders: 255, Files: 999 (Max. 255 files for one folder) |
| | | USB | Folder levels: 8, Folders 255, Files: 2500 (Max. 255 files for one folder)<br>Storage size: 4GB |
| Displayable character codes*3 | | | 01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8) |

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

*4 When VBR files are played, the playback time may not be displayed correctly.

**Specification chart (for Type E audio):**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Supported media | | | CD, CD-R, CD-RW, USB2.0 |
| Supported file systems | | | ISO9660 LEVEL 1, ISO9660 LEVEL2, Apple ISO, Romeo, Joliet<br>*ISO9660 LEVEL 3 (packet writing) is not supported. |
| Supported versions*1 | MP3 | Version | MPEG1, MPEG2, MPEG2.5 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 8 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 8 kbps - 320 kbps, VBR |
| | WMA*2 | Version | WMA7, WMA8, WMA9 |
| | | Sampling frequency | 32 kHz - 48 kHz |
| | | Bit rate | 48 kbps - 192 kbps, VBR |
| Tag information | | | ID3 tag VER1.0, VER1.1, VER2.2, VER2.3 (MP3 only) |
| Folder levels | | | Folder levels: 8, Max folders: 255 (including root folder), Files: 512 (Max. 255 files for one folder) |
| Displayable character codes*3 | | | 01: ASCII, 02: ISO-8859-1, 03: UNICODE (UTF-16 BOM Big Endian), 04: UNICODE (UTF-16 Non-BOM Big Endian), 05: UNICODE (UTF-8), 06: UNICODE (Non-UTF-16 BOM Little Endian) |

*1 Files created with a combination of 48 kHz sampling frequency and 64 kbps bit rate cannot be played.

*2 Protected WMA files (DRM) cannot be played.

*3 Available codes depend on what kind of media, versions and information are going to be displayed.

**Troubleshooting guide (models without USB connection port):**

| Symptom | Cause and Countermeasure |
|---|---|
| Cannot play | Check if the disc was inserted correctly. |
| | Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. |
| | Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player. |
| | If there is a temperature increase error, the CD player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature. |
| | If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and MP3/WMA/AAC files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played. |
| | Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications. |
| | Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of MP3/WMA writing applications or other text editing applications. |
| | Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc. |
| | Check if the disc is protected by copyright. |
| Poor sound quality | Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. |
| It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing. | If there are many folder or file levels on the MP3/WMA disc, some time may be required before the music starts playing. |
| Music cuts off or skips | The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed. |
| Skipping with high bit rate files | Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data. |
| Move immediately to the next song when playing. | When a non-MP3/WMA file has been given an extension of ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song. |
| The songs do not play back in the desired order. | The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order. |

**Troubleshooting guide (models with USB connection port):**

| Symptom | Cause and Countermeasure |
|---|---|
| Cannot play | Check if the disc or USB device was inserted correctly. |
| | Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. |
| | Check if there is condensation inside the player, and if there is, wait until the condensation is gone (about 1 hour) before using the player. |
| | If there is a temperature increase error, the player will play correctly after it returns to the normal temperature. |
| | If there is a mixture of music CD files (CD-DA data) and compressed audio files on a CD, only the music CD files (CD-DA data) will be played. |
| | Files with extensions other than ".MP3", ".WMA", ".mp3" or ".wma" cannot be played. In addition, the character codes and number of characters for folder names and file names should be in compliance with the specifications. |
| | Check if the disc or the file is generated in an irregular format. This may occur depending on the variation or the setting of compressed audio writing applications or other text editing applications. |
| | Check if the finalization process, such as session close and disc close, is done for the disc. |
| | Check if the disc or USB device is protected by copyright. |
| Poor sound quality | Check if the disc is scratched or dirty. |
| It takes a relatively long time before the music starts playing. | If there are many folder or file levels on the disc or USB device, some time may be required before the music starts playing. |
| Music cuts off or skips | The writing software and hardware combination might not match, or the writing speed, writing depth, writing width, etc., might not match the specifications. Try using the slowest writing speed. |
| Skipping with high bit rate files | Skipping may occur with large quantities of data, such as for high bit rate data. |
| Move immediately to the next song when playing. | If an unsupported compressed audio file has been given a supported extension like .MP3, or when play is prohibited by copyright protection, the player will skip to the next song. |
| The songs do not play back in the desired order. | The playback order is the order in which the files were written by the writing software, so the files might not play in the desired order. |
| | Random/Shuffle may be active on the audio system or on a USB device. |

## ANTENNA

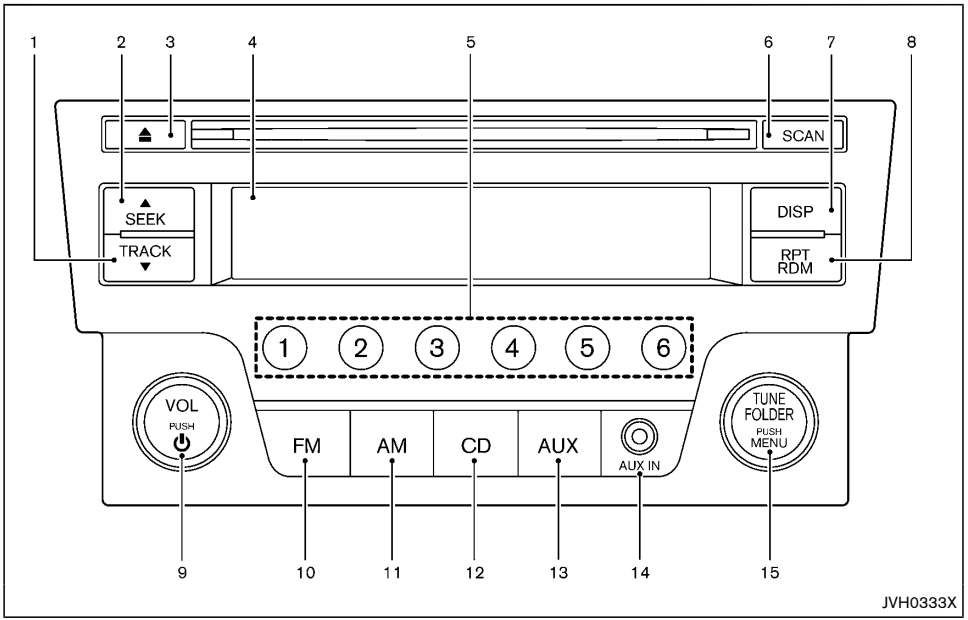
### Window antenna

The antenna pattern is printed inside the rear window.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not place metallic film near the rear window. Do not attach any metal items to the rear window. This may cause poor reception and/or noise.**
- **When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.**
- **When placing luggage or objects, be sure not to scratch or damage the rear window antenna.**

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type A)




1. SEEK/TRACK/Rewind button
2. SEEK/TRACK/Fast Forward button
3. CD eject button
4. Display
5. Radio memory buttons
6. SCAN button
7. DISP (Display) button
8. RPT (Repeat)·RDM (Random) button
9. VOL (Volume)/Power button
10. FM button
11. AM button
12. CD button
13. AUX (Auxiliary) button
14. AUX (Auxiliary) IN jack
15. TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**POWER ON/OFF:**

To turn on the audio system, push the VOL/Power button.

- The system will turn on in the mode (radio or CD) which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If no CD is loaded, the radio will be turned on.

To turn on and off the audio system, push the VOL/Power button.

**Volume control:**

To control the volume, turn the VOL/Power button.

Turn the VOL/Power button clockwise to increase the volume.

Turn the VOL/Power button counterclockwise to decrease the volume.

**Adjusting sound preference:**

1. To adjust the sound settings, push the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button until the item (Bass, Treble, Balance, Fade, Spd sen Vol (speed sensitive volume) or AUX IN Volume) to be adjusted is displayed.
2. Turn the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button to adjust the settings.

When no action is taken for 5 seconds, the display will automatically return to the original mode.

**Clock setting:**

**Turning the clock ON/OFF:**

1. Push the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button until “Clock: ON” or “Clock: OFF” is displayed.
2. Turn the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button to toggle between “Clock: ON” and “Clock: OFF”.

**Adjusting the clock:**

1. Turn on the clock.
2. Push the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button until “Adjust Clock: No” is displayed.
3. Turn the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button until “Adjust Clock: Yes” is displayed.
4. Push the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button. Adjust the hour digits by turning the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button while the digits are flashing and “Change Hour” is displayed.
5. Push the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button. Adjust the minutes by turning the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button while the digits are flashing and “Change Minute” is displayed.

When no action is taken for 5 seconds, the display will automatically return to the original mode.

**AUX AUX button:**

The AUX IN jack is located on the audio unit. The AUX IN audio input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape player, CD player, digital audio player or laptop computer.

Push the AUX button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX IN jack.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

## Radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**FM / AM FM/AM buttons:**

When the FM/AM button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the FM/AM button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the other audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands (FM1, FM2, or AM), push the FM/AM button.

**TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button until the preferred frequency is achieved.

**▼ ▲ SEEK/TRACK buttons:**

To adjust the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push and release the ▼ or ▲ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

Detected stations are skipped while the ▲ or ▼ button is pushed and held.

**SCAN SCAN button:**

When the SCAN button is pushed, the system will seek and stop at the detected broadcasting station for 5 seconds, and then it will start to seek for the next broadcasting station.

Push the SCAN button in this 5-second period to stop seeking.

**① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ Radio memory buttons:**

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (for FM1 and FM2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

During radio reception, pushing the radio memory button for less than 1.5 seconds will play the stored radio station.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency using the ▼ ▲ buttons.
2. Push and hold one of the radio memory buttons ① - ⑥ until a beep sounds.
3. The frequency of the selected channel will appear on the display when the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

## CD player operation

**Loading:**

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After the disc is loaded, track information will appear on the display.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

**CD CD button:**

When the CD button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will start playing.

**DISP DISP button:**

When the DISP button is pushed while a CD with title information is playing, the information text on the display will change as follows:

Track Time → Folder Title → Album Title → Artist Name → Song Title → Track time

The actual information will be displayed in a few seconds.

**▼ ▲ SEEK/TRACK (Rewind/Fast Forward) buttons:**

**Fast forward/Rewind:**

Push and hold the ▼ or ▲ button for more than 1.5 seconds to fast forward or rewind through the track. Release the button to play the CD at normal speed.

**Track up/down:**

To play the next track, push the Fast Forward button for less than 1.5 seconds while a CD is playing.

To play the previous track, push the Rewind button for less than 1.5 seconds within 2 seconds after the current track started playing. To return to the beginning of the current track, push the Rewind button for less than 1.5 seconds after 2 seconds from when the current track started playing.

**TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button (CD with MP3/WMA):**

To skip to the next folder, turn the TUNE·FOLDER/MENU button.

To skip to the next or previous track within the folder, push the ▼ ▲ button.

**RPT RDM RPT·RANDOM button:**

When the RPT RDM button is pushed while a CD is playing, the play mode will change as follows:

CD:

DISC REPEAT → TRACK REPEAT → DISC RANDOM → DISC REPEAT

CD with MP3/WMA:

DISC REPEAT → FOLDER REPEAT → TRACK REPEAT → DISC RANDOM → FOLDER RANDOM → DISC REPEAT

DISC REPEAT:

All the tracks on the selected CD will play repeatedly in sequential order.

FOLDER REPEAT (CD with MP3 or WMA only):

All the tracks in the selected folder will play repeatedly in sequential order.

TRACK REPEAT:

The selected track will play repeatedly.

DISC RANDOM:

All the tracks on the selected CD will play in random order.

FOLDER RANDOM (CD with MP3 or WMA only):

All the tracks in the selected folder will play repeatedly in random order.

**SCAN SCAN button:**

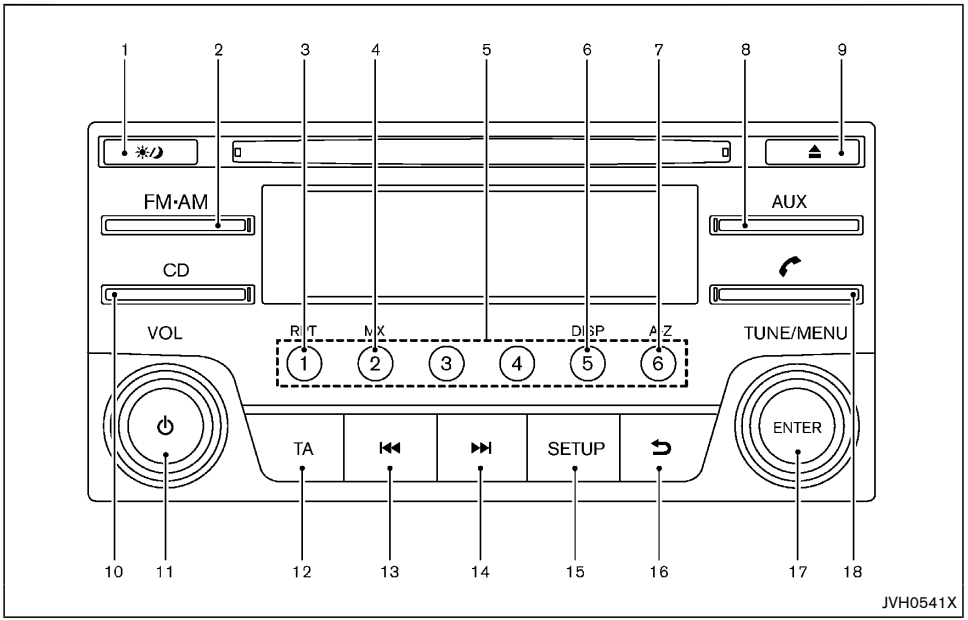
When the SCAN button is pushed while a CD is being played, the first 10 seconds of all the tracks will be played.

When the SCAN button is pushed again, the CD will return to the regular play mode.

**CD eject button:**

The CD in the unit will be ejected when the ⏏ button is pushed. If the CD is not removed and left ejected in the unit for 20 seconds, it will be reloaded into the slot for protection.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type B)




1. Day/Night button
2. FM·AM band select button
3. RPT button
4. MIX button
5. Radio memory buttons
6. DISP (display) button
7. A-Z button
8. AUX button
9. CD eject button
10. CD button
11. Power/ VOL dial
12. TA (Traffic Announcement) button
13. Rewind button
14. Fast Forward button
15. SETUP button
16. Back button

17. ENTER dial
18. Phone button

## Anti-theft system (with personal code)

By using a personal 4-digit code known only to the vehicle owner, the possibility of the audio unit being stolen is effectively reduced, because without the code, the unit cannot be activated. When used normally, the unit is unlocked and accessible in the usual way.

If however, force is used to try and remove the unit, the anti-theft system activates and the unit locks. The only way it can be unlocked is by entering the personal code number known only by the owner. This code number cannot be altered and applies only to your vehicle. This code number is shown on a radio pass card. Ask your NISSAN dealer for the location of your radio pass card.

**WARNING:**

**Keep the radio pass card in a safe place and refrain from keeping it in the vehicle. Contact your NISSAN dealer if you lose the radio pass card or forget the code number of your radio.**

**Unlocking the unit:**

**CAUTION:**

**Read this section very carefully. It is important that the instructions are followed precisely.**

If the battery supply to the vehicle is interrupted by accident for some reason, the unit will lock.

To unlock the unit, proceed as follows:

1. Place the ignition switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
2. Turn on the audio unit by pushing the Power/VOL dial.
3. Radio Code is displayed along with four numerical zero digits.
4. Push radio memory button ① the number of times corresponding with the first digit of the radio code.

   For example, if the radio code is 5169: for the first digit, “5”, push the radio memory button ① five times.
5. The second, third, and fourth digits of the radio code must be entered, in the same way, only now using radio memory buttons ②, ③, and ④.

   For example, push ② once, ③ six times, and ④ nine times.
6. Push and hold radio memory button ⑥ to confirm the code. If you entered the code correctly the unit will switch on.
7. If the code is entered incorrectly a notification message (INCORRECT PIN) and the number of attempts left (REMAINING TRIES: XX) will be shown.

   After reading the message, push the ENTER dial to return to the entry screen and enter the correct radio code.
   - If the wrong code is entered after the third attempt, the audio unit will lock for 60 minutes. The display will show a countdown timer from 60 to 0 (minutes). After 60 minutes enter the correct radio code.
   - If the wrong code is entered after eight sets of three entries, the audio unit will lock permanently. Contact a NISSAN dealer for further details.

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**Power/VOL dial:**

**Power ON/OFF:**

To turn on the audio system, push the Power/VOL dial.

- The system will turn on in the mode, which was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If a CD, a USB and/or an AUX device was connected when the system was turned off, and if the system was turned on again with the devices disconnected, the radio will turn on.

To turn off the audio system, push the Power/VOL dial.

**Volume control:**

To control the volume, turn the Power/VOL dial.

Turn the Power/VOL dial clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the Power/VOL dial counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

**SETUP button:**

To configure Audio, Clock, Bluetooth, Language or Scroll direction settings, perform the following procedure:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Push the ENTER dial.
3. Turn the ENTER dial clockwise or counterclockwise, the display will appear in the following order:

   Audio ⇔ Clock ⇔ Bluetooth ⇔ Language ⇔ Scroll Direction

After the desired levels have been set, push either the

[↩] button repeatedly, the [SETUP] button, or wait for 10 seconds without pushing any buttons to exit the menu screen.

**Audio adjustments:**

Push the [SETUP] button to enter the setup menu screen then select Audio.

Each time the ENTER dial is pushed, the mode will change as follows:

BASS → TREBLE → BALANCE → FADE → AUX VOL → SPD VOL → Audio (setup menu screen) → BASS

Turn the ENTER dial clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the following items and push the ENTER dial to confirm.

Bass control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate bass response sound.

Treble control:

Use this control to enhance or attenuate the treble.

Balance control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

Fader control:

Use this control to adjust the balance of the volume between the front and rear (if equipped) speakers.

AUX VOL (Auxiliary volume) control:

Use this control to adjust the volume output from the auxiliary source.

SPD VOL (Speed volume) control:

This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed.

Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature.

**Clock setting:**

Push the [SETUP] button to enter the setup menu screen then select Clock.

Turn the ENTER dial, the mode will change as follows:

Set Time ⇔ ON/OFF ⇔ Clock Format ⇔ Set Time

Set Time:

Select “Set Time” then adjust the clock as follows:

The hour display will start flashing. Turn the ENTER dial to adjust the hour and push the ENTER dial. The minute display will start flashing. Turn the ENTER dial to adjust the minute and push the ENTER dial to finish the clock adjustment.

ON/OFF:

Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off. If set in the “ON” position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pushing the Power/VOL dial or when the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position.

Clock Format:

Switch the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

**Language setting:**

Push the [SETUP] button to enter the setup menu screen then select Language.

Select the appropriate language and push the ENTER dial. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

**Bluetooth® setting:**

Bluetooth® settings such as Bluetooth® on/off setting and device selection can be changed. See “Bluetooth® audio player setting” (P.4-36) for details.

**Scroll direction:**

Set the scrolling behavior of the ENTER dial to scroll UP or DOWN.

**[☀/☾] Day/Night button:**

Push the [☀/☾] button to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime modes.

## FM-AM radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**[FM•AM] FM·AM button:**

When the [FM•AM] button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the [FM•AM] button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the other audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the [FM•AM] button until the desired band appears.

FM 1 → FM 2 → FM T → AM → FM 1

During FM reception, when the [FM•AM] button is pushed for longer than 1.5 seconds, stations are searched for and the system tunes 6 stations for the FM T band. During the search, the notification message AUTO-STORE appears in the display and the sound is muted until the autostore operation is completed, upon which preset channel 1 is automatically tuned in.

**ENTER ENTER dial:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, turn the ENTER dial until the preferred frequency is achieved.

The frequency changes in steps of 100 kHz on the FM band and 9 kHz on the AM band.

**▶▶| |◀◀ Fast Forward/Rewind buttons:**

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop at the station.

**① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ (Radio memory) buttons:**

During radio reception, pushing the radio memory button for less than 2 seconds will select the stored radio station.

The audio system can store up to 18 FM station frequencies (6 in each of FM 1, FM 2 and FM T) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the ▶▶| |◀◀ buttons.
2. Push and hold a radio memory button ① - ⑥ until a beep sounds. (The radio mutes when the memory button is pushed.)
3. The channel indicator will display and the radio mute disengages, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. If this occurs, set the desired station again.

## Radio data system (RDS)

The RDS is a system through which encoded digital information is transmitted by FM radio stations in addition to the normal FM radio broadcasting. The RDS provides information services such as station name, traffic information or news.

**NOTE:**

**In some countries or regions, some of these services may not be available.**

Alternative Frequency (AF) mode:

The AF mode operates in the FM (radio) mode.

- The AF mode operates both in the FM (radio) and CD mode (if FM was previously selected in the radio mode).
- The AF function compares signal strengths and selects the station with the optimum reception conditions for the currently tuned-in station.

**RDS functions:**

Programme Service (PS) function (station name display function):

When an RDS station is tuned in with seek or manual tuning, the RDS data is received and the PS name is displayed.

**TA Traffic announcement:**

This function operates in both FM (radio) and CD mode.

- Pushing the TA button selects the TA mode. The TA indicator is displayed while TA mode is on.
- When the TA button is pushed again. The mode will be switched off and the TA indicator will disappear from the display.

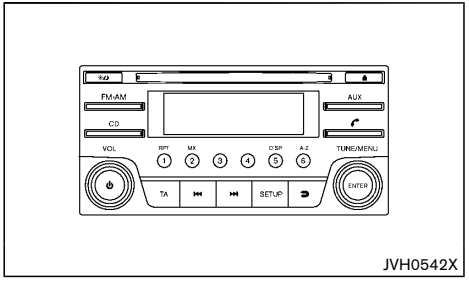
Traffic announcement interrupt function:

When a traffic announcement is received, the announcement is tuned in and the TA indicator starts to flash.

Once the traffic announcement has finished, the unit resumes playing the source that was active before the traffic announcement started.

If the TA button is pushed during a traffic announcement, the traffic announcement interrupt mode is cancelled. The TA mode returns to the standby mode and the audio unit resumes playing the previous source.

## CD player operation




JVH0542X

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**Loading:**

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the playtime will appear on the display.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

**NOTE:**

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CDs or CDs containing MP3/WMA files.**
- **The audio unit will automatically detect if a CD containing MP3/WMA files is inserted, and [MP3CD] will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting an incompatible disc type (e.g. DVD), or if the player cannot read the CD. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

**List view:**

While the track is being played, push either the ENTER dial or the [↩] button to display the available tracks in a listed view mode. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening to, turn the ENTER dial then push the ENTER dial.

**Quick search:**

In the list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list. Push the A-Z button, turn the ENTER dial to the first alphabetic letter of the song title and then push the ENTER dial. When found, a list of the available songs will be displayed. Select a song, and push the ENTER dial to play the preferred track.

### [CD] CD button:

When the [CD] button is pushed while the audio system is off and a CD is loaded, the audio system will turn on and a CD will start playing automatically. If the radio or AUX source mode is already playing, it will automatically turn off and the CD will start playing.

However, if the CD is not loaded, then a notification message will be displayed and the audio unit will remain in the radio or AUX source mode.

### [▶▶|] [|◀◀] Fast Forward/Rewind buttons:

Push and hold the [▶▶|] or [|◀◀] button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the [▶▶|] or [|◀◀] button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the [▶▶|] or [|◀◀] button more than once to skip through the tracks.

**Folder browsing:**

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pushing the [▶▶|] or [|◀◀] button will play in sequence the tracks of each folder.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Push the ENTER dial or the [↩] button and a list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Push the [↩] button.
3. Turn the ENTER dial for the preferred folder.
4. Push the ENTER dial to access the folder. Push the ENTER dial again to start playing the first track or turn the ENTER dial, and push the ENTER dial to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, push the ENTER dial, a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the ENTER dial for the sub folder then push the ENTER dial to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, push the [↩] button.

### [RPT] RPT button:

Push the [RPT] button and the current track will be played continuously.

### [MIX] MIX button:

Push the [MIX] button and all the tracks will be played in a random order.

### [DISP] DISP button:

While a CD with recorded music information tags (CD-text/ID3-text tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the title information is not provided then “Track” is displayed.

When the [DISP] button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Album → Artist → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the [DISP] button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or push the [DISP] button briefly.

### [⏏] CD eject button:

When the [⏏] button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When the [⏏] button is pushed twice, the CD will be ejected further, and the CD can be removed with ease.

When the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position it is possible to eject the CD currently being played. However the audio unit will not be activated.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the [⏏] button, and it is

not taken out from the loading slot within 8 seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot to protect the CD.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

**Connecting USB device:**

The USB connection port is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). Open the lid and connect a USB memory device into the connection port. Then, switch to the USB memory device mode automatically.

If the system has been turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power/VOL dial will start the USB memory device.

If the USB device cannot be played, a message indicating that no audio file was found or the USB memory device is not supported will appear.

**AUX AUX button:**

To operate the USB memory device use one of the following methods:

- Push the AUX button then turn the ENTER dial to the USB item. Once highlighted, push the ENTER dial.
- Push the AUX button repeatedly until USB is highlighted, then push the ENTER dial.

**Audio main operation:**

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “CD player operation” (P.4-33).

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶| |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

**DISP DISP button:**

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display, or push the DISP button briefly.

## iPod player operation

**Connecting iPod:**

The USB outlet connector is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). Open the USB outlet connector lid and connect the iPod cable to the USB connector. The battery of the iPod is charged while the connection to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

**Compatibility:**

The following models are supported:

- Third generation iPhone (Firmware version IOS4/4.0)
- Fourth generation iPhone (Firmware version IOS4/4.0)
- Fifth generation iPod (Firmware version 1.3)
- First generation iPod Classic (Firmware version 1.1.1 or 1.1.2PC)
- Second generation iPod Classic (Firmware version 2.0.1)
- First generation iPod touch (Firmware version 1.1.5 or 2.2.1)
- Second and third generation iPod touch (Firmware version 2.2.1 or IOS4/4.0.0)
- First generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.3.1)
- Second generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.1.3)
- Third generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.1.2PC or 1.1.3PC)
- Fourth generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.0.2 or 1.0.4)
- Fifth generation iPod nano (Firmware version 1.0.1 or 1.0.2)

The iPod touch may not response quickly with the system in some cases.

Make sure that the iPod firmware is updated.

**Operating tips:**

- iPod Shuffle and iPod mini are not supported.
- Some iPod operations may not be available with this system.

**AUX AUX button:**

To operate the iPod use one of the following methods:

- Push the AUX button then turn the ENTER dial for the USB item. Once highlighted, push the ENTER dial.
- Push the AUX button repeatedly until USB is highlighted then push the ENTER dial.

**Audio main operation:**

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the ENTER dial to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Genres

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-33).

- List view
- Quick search
- ▶▶| |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)
- Folder browsing

**DISP DISP button:**

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided then a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Folder name → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview and after a few seconds it returns to the main display. Pushing the DISP button briefly will also return the display to the main screen.

## Bluetooth® audio player operation

**Regulatory information:**

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and licensed to Daewoo IS Corp.

**CE statement:**

Hereby Daewoo IS Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

CE

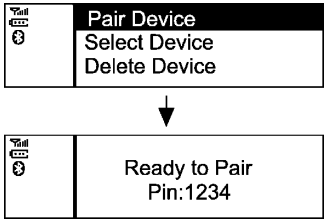
**NOTE:**

**The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.**

**Bluetooth® audio player setting:**

To set up the Bluetooth® system with your preferred device, push the SETUP button and select "Bluetooth", then push the ENTER dial or alternatively, push the ☎ button. The following items are available:

- Pair Device
  Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 devices can be registered.
- Select Device
  Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- Delete Device
  A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.
- Bluetooth
  Select the Bluetooth® setting from "ON" and "OFF". If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.




Pair Device:

1. Push the SETUP button. Select the Bluetooth® key turn the ENTER dial. Then push the ENTER dial.
   You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth®

cellular phones. However, you can only use one device at a time. If you have 5 different Bluetooth® registered devices, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices. Use Delete Device key to delete one of the existing paired devices.

2. Select the Pair Device key.

   The pairing procedure depends on the connected device:

   - cellular phone:

     The message Ready to Pair Pin:1234 will be displayed.

   - Audio device without PIN code:

     The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

   - Audio device with PIN code:

     A new screen will appear. Assign the 4-digit PIN code by turning the ENTER dial to each code and push the ENTER dial to confirm. Then select “Validate” and push ENTER dial. The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

     The 4-digit PIN code is provided with the audio device, see the owner’s manual of the audio device.

3. On Bluetooth® audio/cellular phone devices.

   a. Switch on the Bluetooth® connection, if not already switched on.

   b. Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices. If the search mode finds a device it will be shown on the device display.

   c. When a device is found use the ENTER dial to scroll to, and push the ENTER dial to select My Car.

   d. Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device’s own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the device itself. Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner’s manual for further details.

When successfully paired a notification message will be displayed, then the audio system display will return to the current audio source display. During connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of the display): Signal strength ( ), Battery status* ( ) and Bluetooth® “ON” ( ).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® owner’s manual for further details.

Select Device:

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or cellular phone devices have been paired or registered with the Bluetooth® audio system. If the list contains devices then select the appropriate device to connect to the Bluetooth® audio system.

The following symbols indicate the capability of the registered device:

- : cellular phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP- Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

Delete Device:

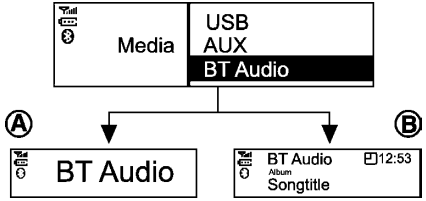
A registered device can be removed from the Bluetooth® audio system. Select a registered device then push the ENTER dial to confirm to deletion.

On/Off:

If Bluetooth® has been switched off a notification message On/Off appears when you select Bluetooth® from the setup menu screen, or push the button.

To switch the Bluetooth® signal on, push the ENTER dial and a follow up screen will appear. Then select “On” and push the ENTER dial to display the Bluetooth® settings menu screen.

**Bluetooth® audio streaming main operation:**




Place the ignition switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position. If the audio system was turned off while the Bluetooth® audio was playing, pushing the Power/VOL button will start the Bluetooth® audio streaming.

**AUX button:**

To operate the Bluetooth® audio streaming use one of the following methods:

- Push the AUX button, then turn the ENTER dial to highlight BT Audio, and push the ENTER dial.
- Push the AUX button repeatedly until BT Audio is highlighted, then push the ENTER dial.

The type of display, Ⓐ or Ⓑ, shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.

**Fast Forward/Rewind buttons:**

Fast Forward, Fast Reverse:

When the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button is pushed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

Track up/down:

Pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will be skipped forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current played track. Push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

**DISP DISP button:**

If the song contains music information tags (ID3-tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided then the display will not show any messages.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long push on the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display.

## AUX device player operation

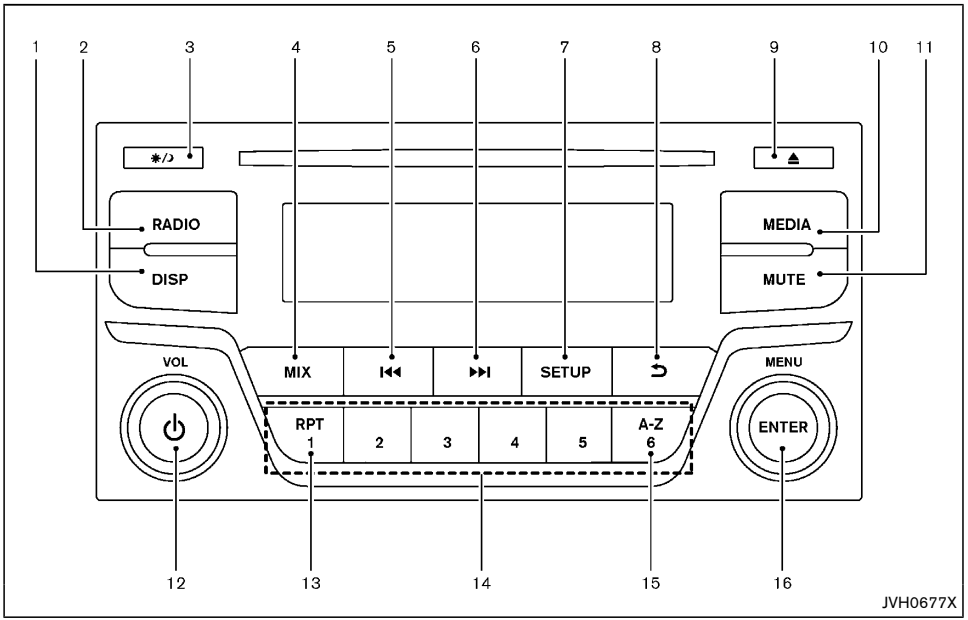
The AUX input jack is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/ Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

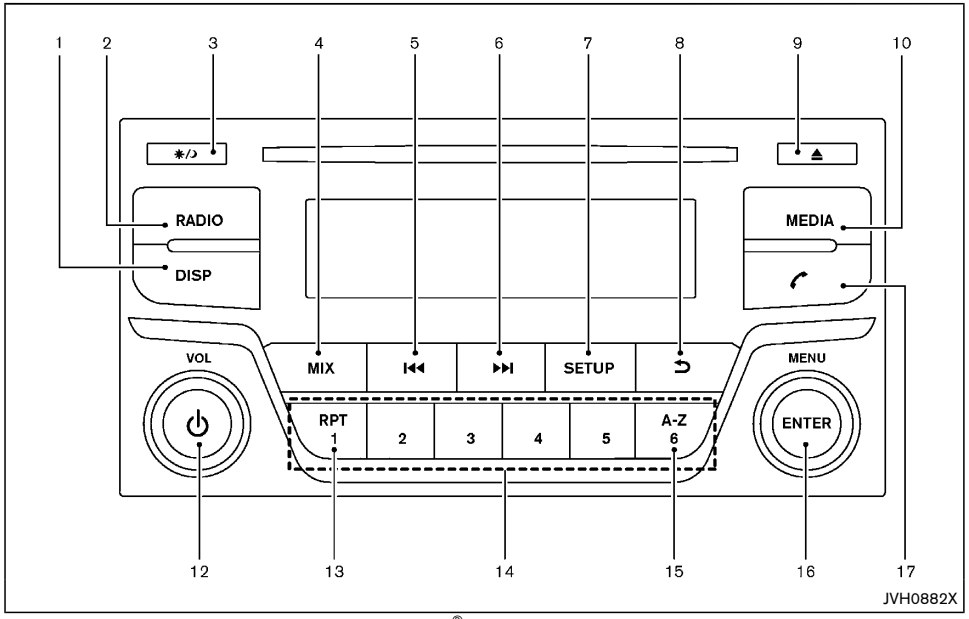
**AUX AUX button:**

To switch to the AUX mode, push the AUX button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type C)




**Model without Bluetooth® Hands- Free Phone System**




**Model with Bluetooth® Hands- Free Phone System**

1. DISP (Display) button
2. RADIO button
3. Day/Night button
4. MIX button
5. SEEK button/Rewind button
6. SEEK button/Fast forward button
7. SETUP button
8. Back button
9. CD eject button
10. MEDIA button
11. MUTE button
12. Power button/Volume control knob
13. RPT (repeat) button
14. Radio memory buttons
15. A-Z button
16. ENTER button/MENU knob
17. Phone button

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### Power button/Volume control knob:

**Power ON/OFF:**

To turn on the audio system, push the Power button.

- The system will turn on in the mode that was used immediately before the system was turned off.
- If the system was turned on with the CD ejected and the devices disconnected, the radio will turn on.

To turn off the audio system, push the Power button.

**Volume control:**

To control the volume, turn the Volume control knob.

Turn the knob clockwise to make the sound louder.

Turn the knob counterclockwise to make the sound quieter.

### SETUP button:

To configure Audio, Clock, Radio or Language, perform the following procedure.

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Turn the MENU knob clockwise or counterclockwise, the display will appear in the following order.

   Audio → Clock → Radio → Language
3. Push the ENTER button to select the item.

**Audio adjustments**

Push the SETUP button and then select “Audio”.

Turn the MENU knob, and the mode will change as follows.

Sound → AUX In → Speed Vol → Audio Default

Push the ENTER button to select the setting you want to change. Turn the MENU knob to adjust the selected item.

- **Sound**

  Adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade. Turn the MENU knob and then push the ENTER button to select the setting item. Turn the MENU knob to adjust the setting.

  — Bass:
  Enhances or attenuates the bass response sound.

  — Treble:
  Enhances or attenuates the treble.

  — Bal. (Balance):
  Adjusts the balance of the volume between the left and right speakers.

  — Fade:
  Adjusts the balance of the volume between the front and rear (if equipped) speakers.

- **AUX In**

  Adjusts the volume output from the auxiliary source.

- **Speed Vol (Speed Volume)**

  Set the audio system to automatically adjust the volume level in relation to vehicle speed.

  This mode controls the volume output from the speakers automatically in relation to vehicle speed. When “Speed Vol” is displayed, turn the MENU knob clockwise or counterclockwise to adjust the volume level.

  Adjusting the setting to 0 (zero) turns off the speed volume feature. Increasing the speed volume setting results in the audio volume increasing more rapidly with vehicle speed. Once chosen, push the ENTER button to save the setting.

- **Audio Default**

  Select “Audio Default” and then select “Yes” to change the settings to default.

**Clock setting**

Push the SETUP button to enter the setup menu screen and then select “Clock”.

Turn the MENU knob, and the mode will change as follows.

Set Time → ON/OFF → Format

- **Set Time:**

  Select “Set Time” and then adjust the clock as follows.

  The hour display will start flashing. Turn the MENU knob to adjust the hour and push the ENTER button. The minute display will start flashing. Turn the MENU knob to adjust the minute and push the ENTER button to finish the clock adjustment.

- **ON/OFF:**

  Set the clock display between on or off when the audio unit is turned off. If set in the “ON” position, the clock will be displayed when the audio unit is turned off either by pushing the Power button or when the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position.

- **Format:**

  Switch the clock display between 24-hour mode and 12-hour clock mode.

**Radio setting**

Push the SETUP button to enter the setup menu screen and then select “Radio”.

This function is used to select the FM frequency band.

Select “Ref. FM List” and push the ENTER button. The audio system will automatically scan for the available FM radio stations in an area where the vehicle is located and save them as a list.

**Language setting**

Push the SETUP button to enter the setup menu screen and then select “Language”.

Select the appropriate language and push the ENTER button. Upon completion, the screen will automatically adapt the language setting.

**Day/Night button:**

Push the button to switch the display brightness between the daytime and nighttime modes.

**MUTE button (if equipped):**

Push the MUTE button to mute the audio system. Push the button again to unmute.

**Phone button (if equipped):**

For operation on how to use the button, see “Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System (if equipped for Type C audio)” (P.4-66).

**MEDIA button:**

Push the MEDIA button to play a compatible device when it is connected.

Each time the MEDIA button is pushed, the audio source will change as follows.

CD → AUX → USB/iPod → Bluetooth audio (if equipped)

Any source that is not available will be skipped.

## Radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### RADIO RADIO button:

When the RADIO button is pushed while the audio system is off, the audio system will turn on and the radio will turn on.

When the RADIO button is pushed while another audio source is playing, the other audio source will turn off and the radio will turn on.

To change the radio bands, push the RADIO button until the desired band appears.

FM 1 → FM 2 → AM → FM 1

During FM reception, push and hold the RADIO button to update the FM list.

Turn the MENU knob to select a station.

### ▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK buttons:

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency manually, push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button until the desired frequency is achieved.

When adjusting the broadcasting station frequency automatically, push and hold the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button. The radio will mute and seek an available station. When the system detects a broadcasting station, it will stop seeking and start to play the detected station.

### 1 to 6 Radio memory buttons:

During radio reception, pushing the radio memory button will select the stored radio station.

The audio system can store up to 12 FM station frequencies (6 in each of FM 1, FM 2) and 6 AM station frequencies.

To store the station frequency manually:

1. Tune to the desired broadcasting station frequency by using the ▶▶| |◀◀ buttons.
2. Push and hold one of the radio memory buttons from 1 to 6 until a beep sounds.
3. The channel indicator will be displayed, indicating that the memory is stored properly.
4. Perform steps 1 - 3 for all other memory buttons.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the audio fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. If this occurs, set the desired station again.

## CD player operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

**Loading:**

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. After loading the CD, the number of tracks and the play time will appear on the display.

### CAUTION:

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

**NOTE:**

- **The CD player accepts normal audio CDs or CDs containing MP3/WMA files.**
- **The audio unit will automatically detect if a CD containing MP3/WMA files is inserted, and “MP3CD” will be indicated.**
- **An error notification message will be displayed when inserting an incompatible disc type (e.g., DVD), or if the player cannot read the CD. Eject the disc and insert another disc.**

### MEDIA MEDIA button:

To change to the CD mode, push the MEDIA button with a CD inserted until the CD mode is selected.

**List view:**

While the track is being played, push the ENTER button to display the available track in the list. To select a track from the list, or a track to start listening to, turn the MENU knob and then push the ENTER button. While the track list is displayed, push the ↩ button to display the folder list.

**Quick search:**

In the list view mode, a quick search can be performed to find a track from the list. Push the A-Z button, turn the MENU knob to the first alphabetic letter of the song title, and then push the ENTER button. When found, a list of the available songs will be displayed. Select a song, and push the ENTER button to play the preferred track.

### ▶▶| |◀◀ Fast forward/Rewind buttons:

Push and hold the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button to fast forward or rewind through the track. When the button is released, the track will play at normal playing speed.

**Track up/down:**

By pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

**Folder browsing:**

If the recorded media contains folders with music files, pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button will play the tracks of each folder in sequence.

To select a preferred folder:

1. Push the ENTER button. A list of tracks in the current folder is displayed.
2. Push the [↩] button to display a list of folders.
3. Turn the MENU knob to select the preferred folder.
4. Push the ENTER button to access the folder. Turn the MENU knob, and push the ENTER button to select another track.

If the current selected folder contains sub folders, push the ENTER button, and a new screen with a list of sub folders will be displayed. Turn the MENU knob for the sub folder and then push the ENTER button to select. Select the root folder item when songs are recorded additionally in the root folder.

To return to the previous folder screen, push the [↩] button.

**[RPT] RPT button:**

Push the [RPT] button and the current track will be played continuously.

**[MIX] MIX button:**

Push the [MIX] button and all the tracks will be played in random order.

**[DISP] DISP button:**

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the [DISP] button is pushed repeatedly while a CD with MP3/WMA is playing, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows.

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the [DISP] button will switch the display into a detailed overview. Push the [↩] button to return to the display for the main display mode.

**[⏏] CD eject button:**

When the [⏏] button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position it is possible to eject the CD currently being played. However the audio unit will not be activated.

If a CD is ejected by pushing the [⏏] button, and it is not taken out from the loading slot for several seconds, the CD will automatically be reloaded to the slot in order to protect the CD.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

**USB device main operation:**

The USB connection port is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). Open the lid and insert a USB memory device into the connection port. When the audio system operates, the system will switch to the USB memory device mode automatically.

If the system was turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power button will start the USB memory device.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “CD player operation” (P.4-41).

- List view
- Quick search
- [⏭] [⏮]
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)

**[MEDIA] MEDIA button:**

To change to the USB mode, push the [MEDIA] button with a USB memory device connected until the USB mode is selected.

**[DISP] DISP button:**

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided, a notification message is displayed.

When the [DISP] button is pushed continuously, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows.

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the [DISP] button will switch the display into a detailed overview. Push the [↩] button to return to the display for the main display mode.

## iPod player operation

**Connecting iPod:**

The USB connection port is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57).

When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

**Compatibility:**

The system unit shall be compatible with all devices (past and future) supporting Apple Accessory Protocol on USB link.

These include (but are not limited to):

- iPod Generation 5 devices
- iPod Classic I and II (Generation 6 and 7)
- iTouch Generation OS 1, 2, 3, 4 and next
- iPhone Generation OS 1, 2, 3, 4 and next
- iPod Nano (1G, 2G, 3G)
- iPad 1, 2 and 3

**NOTE:**

**This audio system does not support iPad charging.**

**MEDIA button:**

To operate the iPod, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the USB/iPod mode is selected and then push the ENTER button.

**List view:**

While the track is being played, push the ENTER button to display the iPod menu.

**iPod main operation:**

Interface:

The interface for iPod operation shown on the audio system display is similar to the iPod interface. Use the ENTER button/MENU knob to play a track on the iPod.

The following items can be chosen from the menu list screen.

- Playlists
- Artist
- Albums
- Tracks
- More...
  - — Composers
  - — Genre
  - — Podcasts

For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see "CD player operation" (P.4-41).

- Quick search
- ▶▶| |◀◀
- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)

**DISP button:**

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows:

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. To return to the main display, push the ↩ button.

## Bluetooth® audio player operation (if equipped)

**Regulatory information:**

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

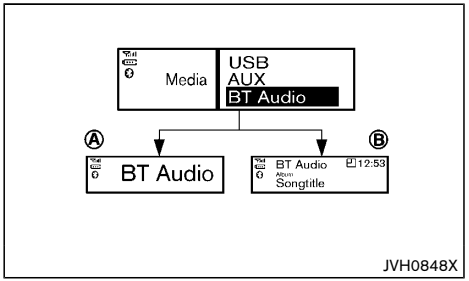
**CE statement:**

Hereby Visteon Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

**NOTE:**

**The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.**

**Bluetooth® audio player main operation:**




To play Bluetooth® audio, the Bluetooth® audio device needs to be paired to the in-vehicle system. For the pairing operation, see "Pairing device" (P.4-67).

The following operations are identical to the audio main

operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “CD player operation” (P.4-41).

- MIX (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)

**MEDIA MEDIA button:**

To operate Bluetooth® audio streaming, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until “BT Audio” is shown.

The type of display, Ⓐ or Ⓑ , shown on the audio system can vary depending on the Bluetooth® version of the device.

**▶▶| |◀◀ Fast forward/Rewind buttons:**

When the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button is pushed continuously, the track will be played at high speed. When the button is released, the track will be played at normal playing speed.

**Track up/down:**

By pushing the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button once, the track will skip forward to the next track or backward to the beginning of the current track. Push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button more than once to skip through the tracks.

**DISP DISP button:**

If the song contains music information tags (ID3–tags), the title of the played song will be displayed. If tags are not provided, the display will not show any messages.

When the DISP button is pushed repeatedly, further information about the song can be displayed along with the song title.

A long push on the DISP button will switch the display into a detailed overview which after a few seconds returns to the main display.

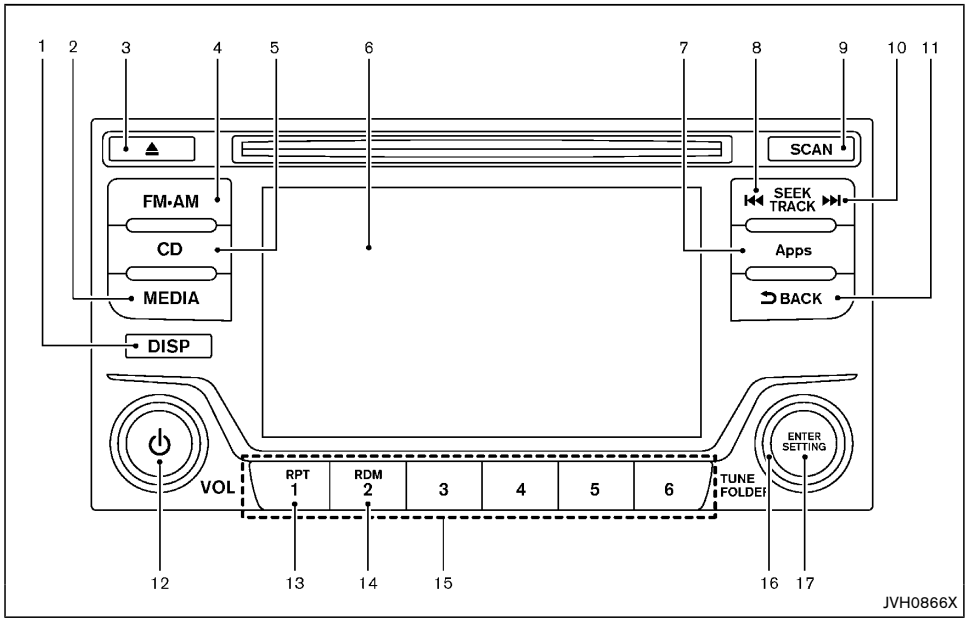
## AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/ Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

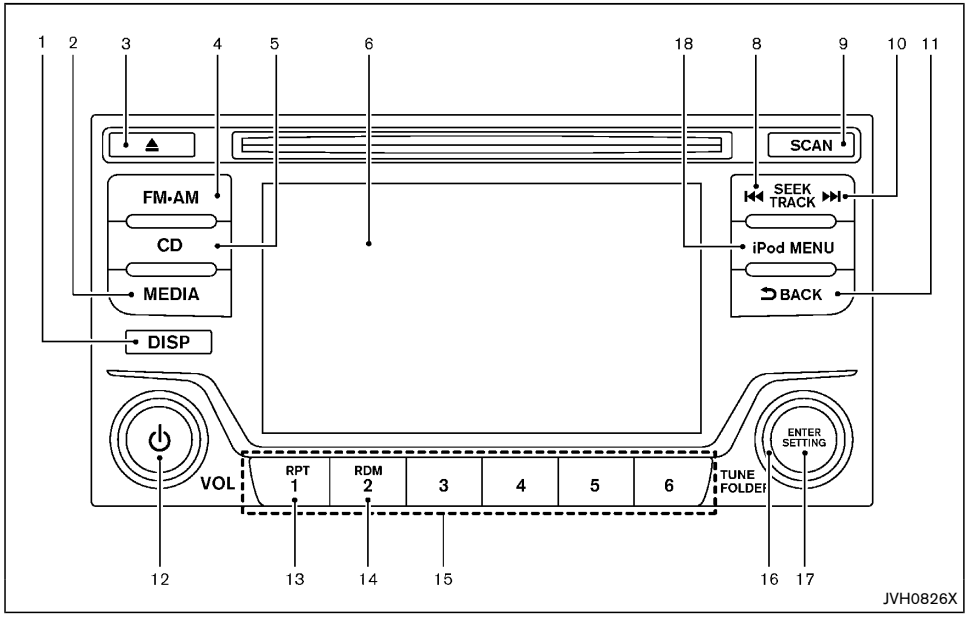
Push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected, to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX input jack.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type D)




**Model with NissanConnect App Smartphone Integration**




**Model without NissanConnect App Smartphone Integration**

1. DISP (display) button
2. MEDIA button
3. CD eject button
4. FM·AM button
5. CD button
6. Color display
7. Apps button
8. SEEK TRACK (rewind) button
9. SCAN button
10. SEEK TRACK (forward) button
11. BACK button
12. Power button/Volume control knob
13. RPT (repeat) button
14. RDM (random) button
15. Radio memory buttons
16. TUNE FOLDER knob
17. ENTER/SETTING button
18. iPod MENU button

## Audio main operation

**Head unit:**

The auto loudness circuit enhances the low and high frequency ranges automatically in both radio reception and CD playback.

**Power button/Volume control knob:**

Push the Power button to turn the audio system on and off while the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

Turn the Volume control knob to adjust the volume.

**Audio settings:**

The settings screen will appear when the ENTER/SETTING button is pushed. Select a preferred item by tuning the TUNE FOLDER knob and then pushing the ENTER/SETTING button.

The following items are available in the settings screen.

- Bluetooth

  It is possible to set the Bluetooth® settings. See “Connecting Bluetooth® device” (P.4-50).
- Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade

  Controls the sound of the audio system. Balance adjusts the sound between the left and right speakers. Fade adjusts the sound between the front and rear speakers.

  Select the “Bass”, “Treble”, “Balance” or “Fade” using the TUNE FOLDER knob, and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Turn the TUNE FOLDER knob to adjust the Bass, Treble, Balance and Fade of the screen to the preferred level.
- Brightness and Contrast

  Adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen.

  Select “Brightness” or “Contrast” using the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/

SETTING button. Turn the TUNE FOLDER knob to adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen to the preferred level.

- Clock Adjust

  Adjust the clock according to the following procedure.

  1) Select “Clock Adjust” using the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
  2) Adjust the hour with the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
  3) Adjust the minute with the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.

  24-hour clock is not available.

- On-Screen Clock

  When this item is turned on, a clock is always displayed in the upper right corner of the screen.

  Select the “On-Screen Clock” using the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE FOLDER knob.

- RDS Display

  RDS (radio data system) information can be shown on the display. Select “RDS Display” using the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. You can toggle between ON and OFF using the TUNE FOLDER knob.

- Speed Sensitive Vol.

  To change the Speed Sensitive Volume level from off (0) to 5, turn the TUNE FOLDER knob.

- AUX Vol.

  Controls the volume level of incoming sound when an auxiliary device is connected to the system. Choose a setting between 1 and 3 or choose 0 to disable the feature entirely.

- Language Select

  The language settings can be changed.

  Select “Language Select” using the TUNE FOLDER knob and then push the ENTER/SETTING button. Use the TUNE FOLDER knob to select the preferred language.

### DISP DISP button:

Display of the screen can be canceled by pushing the DISP button. You can still listen to music that is being played back even while the screen display is turned off. If you want to display the screen again, push the DISP button once more. Pushing some of the audio source buttons will also turn the screen back on and display the screens of the corresponding sources.

### MEDIA MEDIA button:

Pushing the MEDIA button will switch the displays as follows:

USB/iPod→ Bluetooth → AUX→ USB/iPod

### Apps Apps button (if equipped):

The Apps button launches the Smartphone Integration mode. See “NissanConnect App smartphone integration” (P.4-55).

## Radio operation

### FM•AM FM·AM button:

Push the FM•AM button to change the band as follows:

AM → FM1 → FM2→ AM

**TUNE (Tuning):**

Turn the radio TUNE FOLDER knob for manual tuning.

**Radio Data System (RDS) :**

RDS stands for Radio Data System, and is a data information service transmitted by some radio stations on the FM band (not AM band) encoded within a regular radio broadcast. Currently, most RDS stations are in large cities, but many stations are now considering broadcasting RDS data.

RDS can display:

- Station name, such as “The Groove”.
- Music or programming type such as “Classical”, “Country” or “Rock”.

### ▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK TRACK buttons:

Push the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

The radio will mute while seeking for available stations. When an available station is detected, it will stop at the frequency and start playing the station.

### SCAN SCAN buttons:

Push the SCAN button to tune from low to high frequencies and stop at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Pushing the button again during this 5 seconds period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the SCAN button is not pushed within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

**1 to 6 Radio memory buttons:**

Up to 12 stations can be set for the FM band (6 each for FM1 and FM2) and 6 stations can be set for the AM band.

1. Choose the radio band using the FM·AM button.
2. Tune to the desired station using the ▶▶| |◀◀ buttons or the TUNE FOLDER knob.
3. Push and hold the desired station preset button 1 to 6.
4. The station indicator will then come on. The station is now set to the button memory.
5. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse opens, the station memory will be erased. In that case, reset the desired stations.

## CD player operation

Place the ignition switch in the “ON” or “ACC” position, and insert the compact disc (CD) into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and start playing.

After loading the CD, the number of tracks on the CD and the play time will appear on the display.

If the radio is already operating, it will automatically turn off and the CD will play.

If the system was turned off while the CD was playing, pushing the Power button will start the CD.

**CD CD button:**

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with the CD loaded and the radio playing, the radio will automatically be turned off and the CD will start to play.

**▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK TRACK (rewind/forward) buttons:**

When the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button is pushed and held while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played.

**RPT RPT (REPEAT) button:**

When the RPT button is pushed while the CD is played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Track Repeat

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → 1 Folder Repeat → 1 Track Repeat → (Normal)

**RDM RDM (RANDOM) button:**

When the RDM button is pushed while a CD is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) ⇔ 1 Disc Random

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → 1 Disc Random → 1 Folder Random → (Normal)

**DISP DISP button:**

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided, a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed continuously, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows.

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the ↩ button to return to the display for the main display mode.

**⏏ CD eject button:**

When the ⏏ button is pushed with the CD loaded, the CD will be ejected.

When this button is pushed while the CD is being played, the CD will be ejected.

**If the CD comes out and is not removed, it will be pulled back into the slot to protect it.**

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

**USB main operation:**

The USB connection port is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). Open the lid and insert a USB memory device into the connection port. When the audio system operates, the system will switch to the USB memory device mode automatically.

If the system was turned off while the USB memory device was playing, pushing the Power button will start the USB memory device.

The following operations are identical to the audio main operation of the Compact Disc (CD) operation. For details, see “CD player operation” (P.4-48).

- ▶▶| |◀◀
- RDM (Random play)
- RPT (Repeat track)

### MEDIA MEDIA button:

To change to the USB mode, push the MEDIA button with a USB memory device connected until the USB mode is selected.

### DISP DISP button:

While a track with recorded music information tags (ID3-tags) is being played, the title of the played track is displayed. If the tags are not provided, a notification message is displayed.

When the DISP button is pushed continuously, further information about the track can be displayed along with the track title as follows.

Track time → Artist → Album → Track time

Track details:

Pushing and holding the DISP button will turn the display into a detailed overview. Push the ↩ button to return to the display for the main display mode.

## iPod player operation

**Connecting iPod:**

The USB connection port is located in the center console. Connect the iPod to a USB connection port using a cable. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). The battery of the iPod is charged while the cable is connected to the vehicle.

Depending on the version of the iPod, the display on the iPod shows a NISSAN or Accessory Attached screen when the connection is completed. When the iPod is connected to the vehicle, the iPod music library can only be operated by the vehicle audio controls.

* iPod and iPhone are a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Refer to your device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

**Compatibility:**

The following models are supported:

- iPod nano 1G (Firmware version 1.3.1 -)
- iPod nano 2G (Firmware version 1.1.3 -)
- iPod nano 3G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod nano 4G (Firmware version 1.0.2 -)
- iPod nano 5G (Firmware version 1.0.1 -)
- iPod nano 6G (Firmware version 1.0 -)
- iPod nano 7G (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod 5G (Firmware version 1.2.1 -)
- iPod classic (Firmware version 1.0.0 -)
- iPod Touch (iOS 1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 2G (iOS 2.1.1 -)
- iPod Touch 3G (iOS 3.1 -)
- iPod Touch 4G (iOS 4.1 -)
- iPod Touch 5G (iOS 6.0.0 -)
- iPhone (iOS 1.0.0 - 2.2.1)
- iPhone 3G (iOS 2.1 -)
- iPhone 3GS (iOS 3.0 -)
- iPhone 4/4S (iOS 4.0 -)
- iPhone 5 (iOS 6.0.0 -)

The system may not support operations attributable to Apple firmware updates.

**iPod main operation:**

The system operates when the ignition switch is in the “ON” or “ACC” position. Push the MEDIA button repeatedly or push the iPod MENU button (if equipped) to switch to the iPod mode.

If the system was turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power button will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing and the iPod is connected, pushing the MEDIA button repeatedly or pushing the iPod MENU button (if equipped) will change the system to the iPod mode.

When the iPod MENU button (if equipped) is pushed while the iPod is connected, the interface for iPod operation is shown on the audio display. The items on the menu list can be scrolled by turning the TUNE FOLDER knob while the iPod is operating. To select an item, push the ENTER/SETTING button. Items in the iPod menu appear on the display in the following order.

- Now playing
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Songs
- Podcasts
- Genres
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Shuffle Songs

For more information about each item, see the iPod owner’s manual.

**▶▶| |◀◀ SEEK TRACK (rewind/forward) buttons:**

When the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the iPod will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the iPod will return to the normal play speed.

When the ▶▶| or |◀◀ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the iPod will be played.

**RPT RPT (REPEAT) button:**

When the RPT button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Repeat Off → 1 Track Repeat→ All Repeat → Repeat Off

**RDM RDM (RANDOM) button:**

When the RDM button is pushed while a track is being played, the play pattern can be changed as follows:

Shuffle Off → Track Shuffle → Shuffle Off

**BACK BACK button:**

The display will return to the previous screen.

## Bluetooth® audio player operation

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle's audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle's speakers.

**Regulatory information:**

**Bluetooth® trademark:**

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

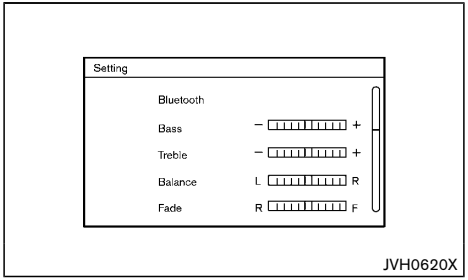
**CE statement:**

Hereby "Yangfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd." declares that this Bluetooth car kit AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

**Connecting Bluetooth® device:**

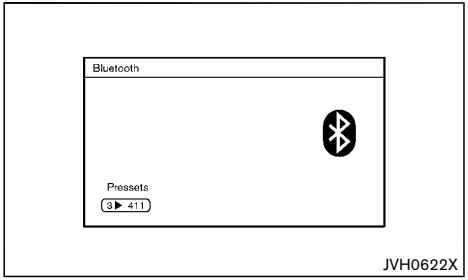
To connect your Bluetooth® device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.




2. Select "Bluetooth" .
3. Select "Add Phone or Device" using the TUNE FOLDER knob and the ENTER/SETTING button. This same screen can be accessed to remove, replace or select a different Bluetooth® device.
4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate a connection from the Bluetooth® device. The procedure for connecting a Bluetooth® device varies according to the cellular phone model. See the owner's manual of the Bluetooth® device for details.

**Bluetooth® audio main operation:**




To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, push the MEDIA button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen. Use the Preset 3 button to play and use the Preset 4 button to pause.

## AUX device player operation

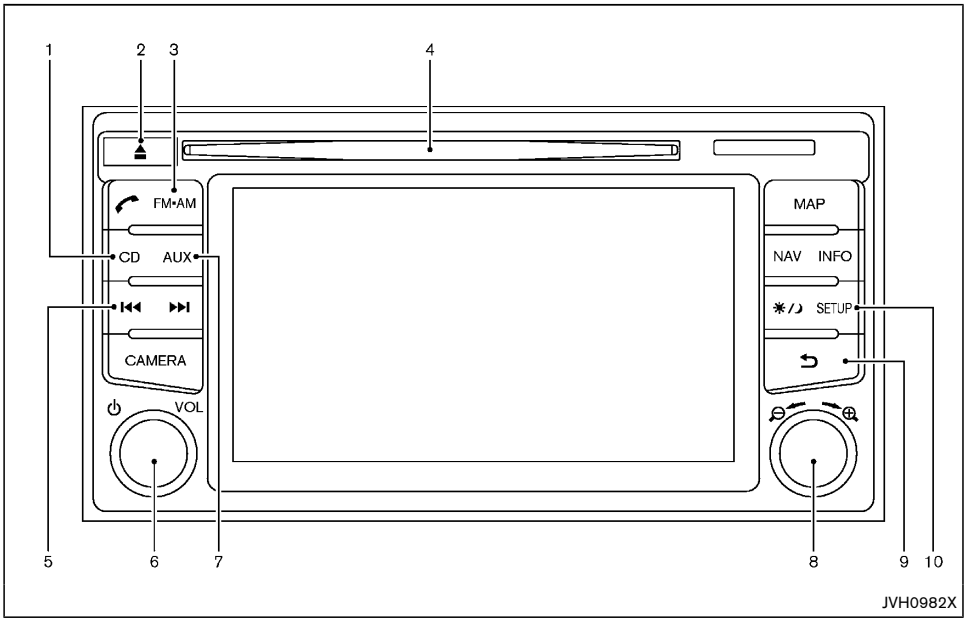
The AUX input jack is located in the center console. See "USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/ Auxiliary input jack" (P.4-57). The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

Push the MEDIA button to play a compatible device when it is plugged into the AUX input jack.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini

plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

## FM-AM RADIO WITH COMPACT DISC (CD) PLAYER (Type E)




1. CD button
2. Disc eject button
3. FM·AM button
4. Disc insert slot
5. Seek/Track buttons
6. Power/VOL (volume) dial
7. AUX (auxiliary) button
8. Enter/Scroll dial
9. Back button
10. SETUP button

## Audio main operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

**Power/VOL (volume) dial:**

Push the Power/VOL (volume) dial to turn on and off the audio system.

Turn the Power/VOL (volume) dial to adjust the volume.

This vehicle may be equipped with Speed Sensitive Volume (SSV) function for audio. When this function is turned on, the audio volume will be adjusted automatically as the vehicle speed changes. For operations to turn on and off the SSV function, see “Audio settings” (P.4-5).

**Audio settings:**

For the operations to adjust the audio settings, see “Audio settings” (P.4-5).

**Traffic Announcement (if equipped):**

Touch “TA” on the audio screen to turn on or off the Traffic Information setting. When it is turned on, the Traffic Information will interrupt the music that was playing and inform the driver of the received traffic information.

## Radio operation

The audio system operates when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

**FM·AM button:**

Push the FM·AM button to change the band as follows:

AM → FM → AM

If another audio source is playing when the FM·AM button is pushed, the audio source playing will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will begin playing.

**Radio tuning:**

When in radio mode, the radio can be tuned using the touchscreen. To bring up the visual tuner, touch the “Tune” key on the lower part of the screen. A screen appears with a bar running from low frequencies on the left to high frequencies on the right.

One of the following operations can be used for tuning.

- Touching the bar on the screen
- Touching “ ◀ ”/“ ▶ ” on the screen
- Turning the Enter/Scroll dial

To return to the regular radio display screen, touch the “OK” key.

**Station List:**

When in FM mode, touch “FM List” to display the station lists.

**Seek/Track buttons:**

When in radio mode, push the Seek/Track buttons to tune from low to high or high to low frequencies and to stop at the next broadcasting station.

**Station memory keys:**

Up to 6 stations can be stored for AM band, and up to 12 stations can be stored for each of the other bands.

1. Choose the radio band.
2. Tune to the desired station using manual or seek tuning. Touch and hold any of the desired station memory keys until a beep sound is heard.

   For FM, touch the “7-12” key to display the 7 - 12 memory keys.
3. The channel indicator will then come on and the sound will resume. Programming is now complete.

## CD player operation

**Loading disc:**

Insert a CD into the slot with the label side facing up. The CD will be guided automatically into the slot and will start playing. If the radio is already playing, it will automatically turn off, and the CD will start playing.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not force the CD into the slot. This could damage the player.**

**CD button:**

When the CD button is pushed with the system off and the CD loaded, the system will turn on and the CD will start to play.

When the CD button is pushed with a CD loaded while another audio source is playing, the audio source will turn off and the CD will start to play.

**Seek/Track button:**

When the ⏮ or ⏭ button is pushed for more than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the CD will play while fast forwarding or rewinding. When the button is released, the CD will return to normal play speed.

When the ⏮ or ⏭ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the CD is being played, the next track or the beginning of the current track on the CD will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks on the CD. If the last track on a CD is skipped, the first track on the disc will play. If the last track in a folder of an MP3 CD is skipped, the first track of the next folder will play.

**CD/MP3/WMA display mode:**

While listening to a CD or an MP3/WMA CD, certain text may be displayed (when a CD encoded with text is being used). Depending on how the CD or MP3/WMA CD is encoded, the text is displayed listing the artist, album and song title. Operation keys are also displayed on the screen.

**Random/Mix:**

Touching the “Random”/“Mix” key while an CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) → Random/Mix → (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → Random Folder → Random All → (Normal)

**Repeat:**

Touching the “Repeat” key while a CD or MP3 CD is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(CD)

(Normal) → Repeat (repeat track)→ (Normal)

(CD with compressed audio files)

(Normal) → Repeat Track → Repeat Folder → (Normal)

**Browse:**

Touch the “Browse” key to display the titles on the CD in list format. Touch the title of a song in the list to begin playing that song. If an MP3 CD is playing, touching the “Browse” key will also list the folders on the disc. Touch the “Folder Up” key to view the lists in the upper layer. Follow the procedure for selecting a song with the touchscreen to choose a folder.

 **Disc eject button:**

When the disc eject button is pushed while a CD is loaded, the CD will be ejected.

If the CD is not removed within 10 seconds, the CD will be reloaded.

## USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port

The USB connection port is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). Connect a USB memory device into the connector. The USB memory device will be activated automatically.

Refer to your device manufacturer’s owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

**USB main operation:**

If another audio source is playing with a USB memory device inserted, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the USB memory mode.

If the system was turned off while the USB memory device was playing, push the Power/VOL (volume) dial to restart the USB memory device.

Touch the name of a song on the screen to begin playing that song.

**USB screen operation:**

While files on a USB memory device are playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

**Random/Mix:**

Touching the “Random”/“Mix” key on the screen while a USB memory device is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Random Folder → Random All → (Normal)

**Repeat:**

Touching the “Repeat” key on the screen while a USB memory device is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Repeat Track → Repeat Folder → (Normal)

**Browse:**

Touch the “Browse” key to display the USB memory device interface. Select the songs you wish to play by touching the item on the screen.

 **Seek/Track buttons:**

Push the  button while an audio file on the USB memory device is playing to return to the beginning of the current track. Push the button several times to skip backward several tracks.

Push the  button while an audio file on the USB memory device is playing to advance one track. Push the button several times to skip forward several tracks. If the last track on the USB memory device is skipped, the first track of the next folder is played.

## iPod player operation

**Connecting iPod:**

Connect the iPod to the USB connection port using the USB cable for your iPod.

The USB connection port is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57).

If your iPod supports charging via a USB connection, its battery will be charged while connected to the vehicle with the ignition switch placed in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

**Compatibility:**

The following models are supported:

- iPod Classic 5th Generation (firmware version 1.3.0 or later)
- iPod Classic 6th Generation (firmware version 2.0.1 or later)
- iPod Classic 6th Generation 1st revision (firmware version 2.0.1 or later)
- iPod Classic 6th Generation 2nd revision (firmware version 2.0.4 or later)
- iPod Touch 2nd Generation (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)*
- iPod Touch 3rd Generation (firmware version 5.1.1 or later)*
- iPod Touch 4th Generation (firmware version 5.1.1 or later)*
- iPod Touch 5th Generation (firmware version 6.0 or later)*
- iPod nano - 2nd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano - 3rd generation (firmware version 1.1.3 or later)
- iPod nano - 4th generation (firmware version 1.0.4 or later)
- iPod nano - 5th generation (firmware version 1.0.2 or later)
- iPod nano - 6th generation (firmware version 1.2 or later)
- iPod nano - 7th generation (firmware version 1.2 or later)
- iPhone 3G (firmware version 4.2.1 or later)
- iPhone 3GS (firmware version 5.1.1 or later)
- iPhone 4 (firmware version 5.1.1 or later)
- iPhone 4S (firmware version 5.1.1 or later)
- iPhone 5 (firmware version 6.0 or later)

* Some features of this iPod may not be fully functional.

Make sure that your iPod firmware is updated to the version indicated above.

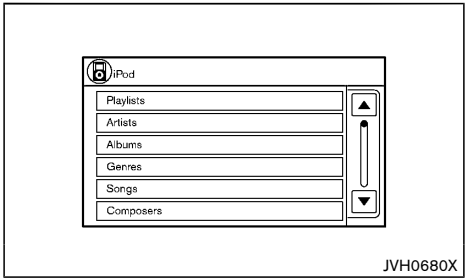
**iPod main operation:**

If the system was turned off while the iPod was playing, pushing the Power/VOL (volume) dial will start the iPod.

If another audio source is playing with an iPod connected, push the AUX button until the screen on the display changes to the iPod mode.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

**Interface operation:**



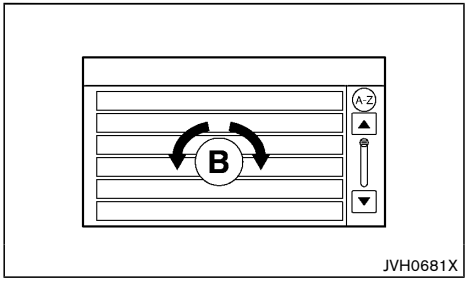

The interface for iPod operation shown on the vehicle's audio system display screen is similar to the iPod interface. Use the touchscreen, the Back button or the Enter/Scroll dial to navigate the menus on the screen.

When the iPod is playing, touch the "Menu" key to bring up the iPod interface.

Depending on the iPod model, the following items may be available on the menu list screen. For further information about each item, see the iPod owner's manual.

- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Genres
- Songs
- Composers
- Audiobooks
- Podcasts

**Scrolling menus:**




While navigating long lists of artists, albums or songs in the music menu, it is possible to scroll the list by the first character in the name. To activate character indexing, touch the "A-Z" key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the Enter/Scroll dial to choose the number or letter to jump to an item in the list and then push the Enter/Scroll dial.

If no character is selected after 30 seconds, the display returns to normal.

**Random and repeat play mode:**

While the iPod is playing, the play pattern can be altered so that songs are repeated or played randomly.

**Shuffle/Mix:**

Touching the “Shuffle”/“Mix” key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the random play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Shuffle Songs/Mix songs → (Normal)

**Repeat:**

Touching the “Repeat” key on the screen while an iPod is playing will alternate the repeat play pattern as follows:

(Normal) → Repeat Song → (Normal)

**Seek/Track buttons:**

When the ⏮ or ⏭ button is pushed for less than 1.5 seconds while the iPod is playing, the next track or the beginning of the current track will be played. Push the button several times to skip through the tracks.

Push and hold the Seek/Track (rewind) or Seek/Track (fast forward) button for 1.5 seconds while a track is playing, to reverse or fast forward the track being played. The track plays at an increased speed while reversing or fast forwarding. When the button is released, the track returns to normal play speed.

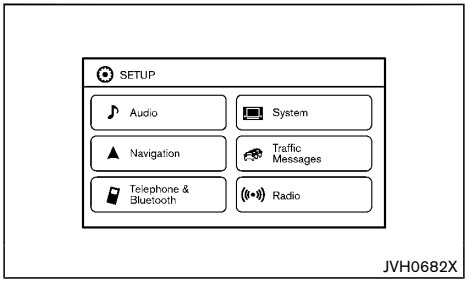
## Bluetooth® audio player operation

If you have a compatible Bluetooth® audio device that is capable of playing audio files, the device can be connected to the vehicle’s audio system so that the audio files on the device play through the vehicle’s speakers.

**Bluetooth® trademark:**

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

**Connecting Bluetooth® audio:**




**Example**

To connect your Bluetooth® audio device to the vehicle, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Select the “Telephone & Bluetooth” key.
3. Select the “Connect New Device”/“Pair New Device” key.
4. The system acknowledges the command and asks you to initiate a connection from the phone handset. The connection procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone model. See the Bluetooth® device owner’s manual for details.

**Bluetooth® audio player main operation:**

To switch to the Bluetooth® audio mode, push the AUX button repeatedly until the Bluetooth® audio mode is displayed on the screen.

The controls for the Bluetooth® audio are displayed on the screen.

## AUX device player operation

The AUX input jack is located in the center console. See “USB (Universal Serial Bus) connection port/ Auxiliary input jack” (P.4-57). The AUX input jack accepts any standard analog audio input such as from a portable cassette tape/CD player, MP3 player or laptop computer.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

**AUX button:**

To switch to the AUX mode, push the AUX button until the AUX mode is selected while the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” or “ACC” position.

## NISSANCONNECT APP SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with Smartphone Integration technology. This allows many compatible Smartphone applications to be displayed and easily controlled through the vehicle’s screen.

**NOTE:**

**A compatible smartphone and registration is required to use mobile applications or to access connected features of certain vehicle applications.**

### Registering with NissanConnect App

To use the Smartphone Integration feature, it is necessary to register as a user of the app. Consult a NISSAN dealer or visit the NissanConnect website for more information and to sign up. Once you are registered, download the NissanConnect Mobile App from your compatible phone's application download source and then log in to the application.

### Connecting phone

To use this feature, a compatible smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth® or USB to the vehicle. For the Bluetooth® connecting procedure, see "Bluetooth® audio player operation" (P.4-50) or "Bluetooth® audio player operation" (P.4-55).

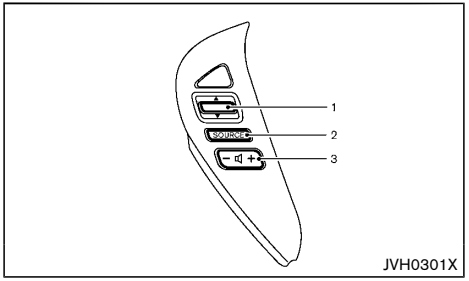
**NOTE:**

- **For Apple iPhones, NissanConnect App REQUIRES the phone to be plugged in via to the USB port.**
- **For Vehicles without Navigation, Apple iPhones must be paired via Bluetooth® for NissanConnect Apps to function.**
- **For Android phones, NissanConnect Apps REQUIRES the phone to be paired via Bluetooth®.**

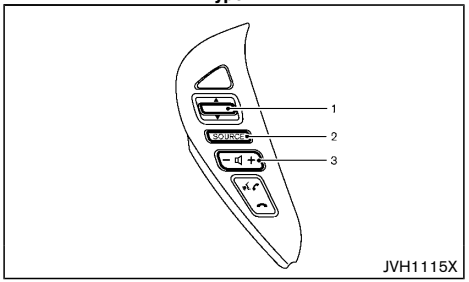
### Application download

Once connected, the NissanConnect Mobile App will search your phone to determine which compatible applications are currently installed. The vehicle will then download the in-vehicle interface for each of these compatible applications. Once downloaded, the user can access many smartphone applications through the vehicle audio/navigation screen. For more information on application availability, consult a NISSAN dealer or visit a NISSAN owner portal.

## AUDIO CONTROL STEERING SWITCH (if equipped)




**Type A**




**Type B**

1. Tuning switch
2. SOURCE select switch
3. Volume control switch

The audio system can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

### Tuning switch

**Type A, B and C audio:**

- Manual tuning (Radio)
  Push the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down briefly to tune the radio frequency manually.
- Seek Tuning (Radio)
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to seek tune to the next/previous available station.
- Track scrolling (CD, CD-MP3, USB/iPod (if equipped), Bluetooth® Audio (if equipped))
  Push the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down briefly to select the next/previous track.
- Fast forwarding/Rewinding (CD, CD-MP3, USB/iPod (if equipped), Bluetooth® Audio (if equipped))
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to fast forward or rewind the track.

**Type D audio:**

- Preset station scrolling (Radio)
  Push the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down briefly to select the next preset station.
- Seek Tuning (Radio)
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to seek tune to the next/previous available station.
- Track scrolling (CD, CD-MP3, USB, iPod, Bluetooth® Audio)
  Push the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down briefly to select the next/previous track.
- Fast forwarding/Rewinding (CD, Bluetooth® Audio)
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to fast forward or rewind the track.

- Folder scrolling (CD-MP3, USB)
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to select next/previous folder.

**Type E audio:**

- Preset station scrolling (Radio)
  Push the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down briefly to select the next preset station.
- Seek Tuning (Radio)
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to seek tune to the next/previous available station.
- Track scrolling (CD, CD-MP3, USB, iPod, Bluetooth® Audio)
  Push the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down briefly to select the next/previous track.
- Fast forwarding/Rewinding (CD, CD-MP3, USB, iPod, Bluetooth® Audio)
  Push and hold the tuning switch ▲ or ▼ up/down to fast forward or rewind the track.

### SOURCE select switch

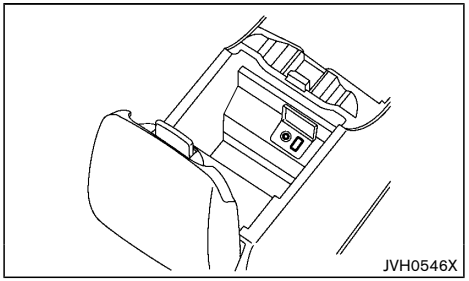
Push the SOURCE select switch to change the mode to available audio source.

### Volume control switch

Push - or + side of the volume control switch to increase or decrease the volume.

### USB (Universal Serial Bus) CONNECTION PORT/AUXILIARY INPUT JACK (if equipped)

The USB connection port/AUX input jacks are located in the center console.




**USB connection port:**

Insert USB devices or iPod connectors into this port.

Refer to your device manufacturer's owner information regarding the proper use and care of the device.

**WARNING:**

**Do not connect, disconnect or operate the USB device while driving. Doing so can be a distraction. If distracted you could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.**

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not force the USB device into the USB connection port. Inserting the USB device tilted or up-side-down into the port may damage the port. Make sure that the USB device is connected correctly into the USB connection port.**
- **Do not grab the USB connection port cover (if equipped) when pulling the USB device out of the port. This could damage the port and the cover.**
- **Do not leave the USB cable in a place where it can be pulled unintentionally. Pulling the cable may damage the port.**

**AUX input jack:**

Compatible audio devices, such as some MP3 players, can be connected to the system through the AUX input jack.

Before connecting a device to a jack, turn off the power of the portable device.

With a compatible device connected to the jack, push the corresponding button (varies depending on the audio system) repeatedly until the display switches to the AUX mode.

NISSAN strongly recommends using a stereo mini plug cable when connecting your music device to the audio system. Music may not play properly when a monaural cable is used.

**WARNING:**

**Do not allow the cable or an external device connected to the AUX terminal to affect your driving.**

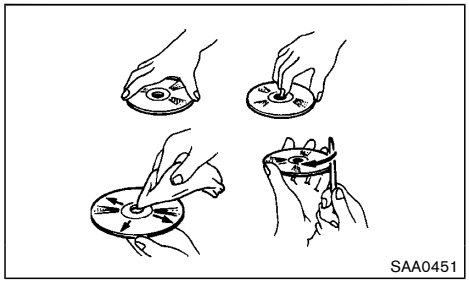
**NOTE:**

- **Depending on the external device, the volume may be louder or quieter than that of the external device.**
- **When the AUX contacts the plug of the connector cable, noise may be heard.**

- **The connected external device cannot be operated with the main audio system. The volume and sound quality can be adjusted.**
- **The song title in the external device cannot be displayed on the audio display.**
- **For the power source of the external device, use the special battery. The external device cannot be charged with the AUX terminal. Noise may be heard if the CD, radio, etc. is operated while charging the battery with the power socket of the vehicle.**

## CD/USB MEMORY DEVICE CARE AND CLEANING

### CD


SAA0451

- Handle a disc by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place disc in their storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.

  Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.

### USB memory device(if equipped)

- Do not touch the terminal portion of the USB memory device.
- Do not place heavy objects on the USB memory device.
- Do not store the USB memory device in highly humid locations.
- Do not expose the USB memory deviceto direct sunlight.
- Do not spill any liquids on the USB memory device.

Refer to the USB memory device owner's manual for the details.

## CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a CB, ham radio or a car phone in your vehicle, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Engine Control System and other electronic parts.

**CAUTION:**

- **Keep the antenna as far away as possible from the Electronic Control Module.**
- **Keep the antenna wire at least 20 cm (8 in) away from the Engine Control harnesses. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harnesses.**
- **Adjust the antenna standing wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Connect the ground wire from the radio chassis to the body.**
- **For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.**

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for Type A audio)

**WARNING:**

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before using your phone.**

**CAUTION:**

**To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use this system while the engine is running.**

Your vehicle is equipped with Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you own a Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a telephone call with your cellular phone in your pocket.

Once your cellular phone is paired to the in-vehicle phone module, no phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the audio system is turned on, and the registered cellular phone turned on and in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

When a call is active, the audio system and microphone (located near the map light) are used for the hands-free communications.

If the audio system is being used at the time, the audio mode will mute and will stay muted until the active call is ended.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.
- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - Your vehicle is outside of the telephone service area.
  - Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive radio waves, such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, behind a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - Your cellular phone is locked in order not to be dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the audio system is turned on, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual.
- If the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System seems to be malfunctioning, please contact a NISSAN dealer.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone pairing procedure specific to your phone, battery charging, cellular phone antenna, etc.
- Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the caller's voice clearly as well as to minimize its echoes.
- If reception between callers is unclear, adjusting the incoming or outgoing call volume may improve the clarity.
- This wireless hands-free car kit is based on Bluetooth® technology,
  - Frequency: 2402 MHz - 2480 MHz
  - Output Power: 4.14 dBm E.I.R.P
  - Modulation: FHSS GFSK 8DPSK, π/4DQPSK
  - Number of Channel: 79
  - This wireless equipment can't be used for any services related to safety because there is the possibility of radio interference.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### Bluetooth® Trademark

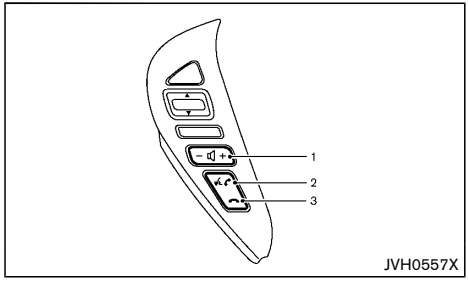
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

### CE statement

Hereby “Yangfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd.” declares that this Bluetooth car kit AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

**Steering wheel mounted control:**




1. Volume control button
2. PHONE SEND button
3. PHONE END button

**Microphone:**

The microphone is located near the map light.

### Bluetooth® settings

**Choosing a language:**

You can select preferred language for hands-free phone operation.

1. Push the PHONE SEND button for more than 5 seconds.
2. The system announces: “Press the PHONE END button to select a different language.”
3. Push the PHONE END button.
4. The system announces the current language and gives you the option to change the language. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select a different language.

   **NOTE:**
   **You must push the PHONE SEND button or the PHONE END button within 5 seconds to change the language.**
5. If you decide not to change the language, do not push either button. After 5 seconds, the VR session will end, and the language will not be changed.

**Pairing procedure:**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button. The system asks you to pair a new phone.
2. Initiate pairing from the cellular phone and enter a PIN code for pairing your Bluetooth® cellular phone. Operate it to enter the code “1234”. The code is always “1234” regardless of the number of phones paired. The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone owner’s manual for details.
3. After the system announces the prompt “Please say a name for the phone.” , say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
4. The system will inform you that the cellular phone is successfully registered.

**Registering an additional phone:**

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Connect Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Add Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. The system asks you to initiate pairing from your Bluetooth® cellular phone and enter a PIN code for pairing the phone. Enter the code “1234” on your phone.

   The pairing procedure of the cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone owner’s manual for details.
4. After the prompt “Please say a name for the phone.” by the system, say a name for the phone. If the name is too long, it will not be fully registered.
5. The system will inform you that the cellular phone is successfully registered.

**Selecting a registered phone:**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Connect Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Select Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the names of the phones. Select the phone you wish to use.
4. Push the PHONE SEND button to complete the selection.

**Deleting a registered phone:**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Connect Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Delete Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel. Each time the button is operated, the system announces the names of the phones. Select the phone you wish to delete.
4. When the system asks if you want to delete, push the PHONE SEND button. To cancel the deletion, push the PHONE END button.
5. The system asks you to confirm the deletion. To delete the desired phone, push the PHONE SEND button again.

**NOTE:**

**When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook for the phone will also be deleted.**

**Bluetooth® on/off:**

To turn off the Bluetooth® function, follow the procedure below.

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Connect Phone”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Bluetooth Off”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.

To turn on the Bluetooth® function, push the PHONE SEND button twice.

When Bluetooth® is off, you will not be able to make or receive calls with the hands-free mode. Also, you will not have access to the phonebook.

## Phonebook

The phonebook stores up to 40 names for each phone paired with the system.

**NOTE:**

**Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A’s phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.**

**New entry:**

**This function is not available while driving.**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “PHONEBOOK”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Transfer Entry”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. When the system says “Please transfer the phone number from your handset.”, operate your cellular phone to send the phonebook to the system.

   The memory sending procedure from the Bluetooth® cellular phone varies according to each cellular phone manufacturer. See the cellular phone owner’s manual for more details.
4. When prompted by the system, say the name that you would like to give to the new entry.

   Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.
5. When the system requires you to repeat the name, say the name again.
6. Push the PHONE SEND button to continue the entry, or push the PHONE END button to exit the phone mode.

**Delete:**

**This function is not available during driving.**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “PHONEBOOK”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Delete Entry”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel and choose the phonebook entry you wish to delete.
4. When the system asks if you want to delete the contact, push the PHONE SEND button. To cancel the deletion, push the PHONE END button.
5. The system asks you to confirm the deletion.
6. To delete the desired contact, push the PHONE SEND button again.

7. Push the PHONE SEND button to continue the deletion or push the PHONE END button to exit the phone mode.

### Making a call

**Phonebook:**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “CALL”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “List Name”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel, and choose the phonebook entry you wish to call. The system acknowledges the name and begins the call.

**Redial:**

1. Push the PHONE SEND button and the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “CALL”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Redial”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.
3. Push the PHONE SEND button, and the system begins the call.

**Bluetooth® cellular phone keypad:**

You can also make a call by operating a cellular phone that is registered to the in-vehicle phone module to use the hands-free phone system.

**Ending a call:**

Push the PHONE END button on the steering wheel or the off button on the cellular phone.

### Receiving or rejecting a call

To receive a call, push the PHONE SEND button on the steering wheel when you hear the ring tone.

If you do not wish to answer the call when you hear the ring tone, push the PHONE END button.

### Turning mute on/off

Push the PHONE SEND button if you wish to mute an active call.

Push the PHONE SEND button again to turn off the mute mode.

### Transferring a call between hands-free and handset mode

During a call in the hands-free mode, you can switch to use the handset mode in cases where privacy is required.

**Switching to handset mode:**

1. During a call in the hands-free mode, push the PHONE SEND button to turn on the mute mode.
2. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Transfer Call”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.

**Switching back to hands-free mode:**

1. During a call in handset mode, push the PHONE SEND button.
2. When asked by the system if you wish to switch to the hands-free mode, push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to select “Yes”, and then push the PHONE SEND button.

Some Bluetooth® cellular phones may not be able to return to the hands-free mode. Refer to the cellular phone owner’s manual for information about reconnection.

Once the audio system is turned off and then turned on again, the system will automatically change to the hands-free mode as the default setting.

# Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for Type B audio)

**WARNING:**

**Whilst driving, using the mobile phone is extremely dangerous because it significantly impairs your concentration and diminishes your reaction capabilities to sudden changes on the road, and it may lead to a fatal accident. This applies to all phone call situations such as when receiving an incoming call, during a phone conversation, when calling through the phone book search, etc.**

**CAUTION:**

**Certain country jurisdictions prohibit the use of the mobile phone in the car without hands-free support.**

**NOTE:**

**Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) and the Bluetooth® functions share the same frequency band (2.4 GHz). Using the Bluetooth® and the wireless LAN functions at the same time may slow down or disconnect the communication and cause undesired noise. It is recommended that you turn off the wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) when using the Bluetooth® functions.**

This chapter provides information about the NISSAN hands-free phone system using a Bluetooth® connection.

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your mobile telephone to enhance driving comfort.

In order to use your mobile phone with the Bluetooth® function of the audio system, the mobile phone must first be set up. For details, see “Hands-free phone setup” (P.4-63). Once it has been set up, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered mobile phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone (located near the map light), and steering wheel switches enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the audio sound will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may be not be able to connect with your mobile phone for the following reasons:

- The mobile phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your mobile phone has not been activated.
- Your mobile phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth ® technology (BT Core v1.2, Hands Free Profile v1.0 and Object Push Profile v1.0).

**NOTE:**

**For details, see your mobile phone’s owner’s manual.**

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

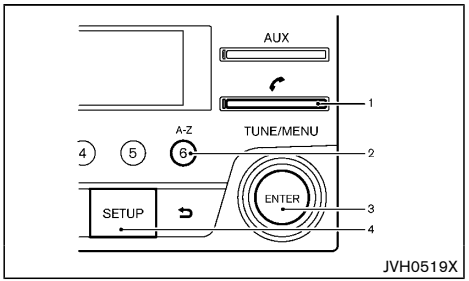
### Bluetooth® trademark

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Daewoo IS Corp.

### CE statement

Hereby Daewoo IS Corp. declares that this Bluetooth car kit AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## HANDS-FREE PHONE SETUP




**Buttons:**

1. Phone button
2. A-Z button
3. ENTER dial
4. SETUP button

**Microphone:**

The microphone is located near the map light.

To set up the Bluetooth® system to pair with (connect or register) a preferred cellular phone, push the SETUP button, select the “Bluetooth” key, and then push the ENTER dial. It is also possible to display the set up menu directly by pushing the button.

- Pair Device
  Bluetooth® cellular phones can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 cellular phones can be registered.
- Select Device
  Paired Bluetooth® cellular phones are listed on the display and can be selected for connection.
- Delete Device
  A registered Bluetooth® cellular phone can be deleted.
- Bluetooth
  Select the Bluetooth® setting from “ON” and “OFF”. If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

When successfully paired, a notification message will be displayed. During the connection the following status icons will be displayed (top left of display): Signal strength (), Battery status () and Bluetooth® ( ).

*: If the low battery message comes on, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.

## MAKING A CALL

The hands-free mode can be operated using the button on the audio system, or on the steering wheel.

### Initiating a call

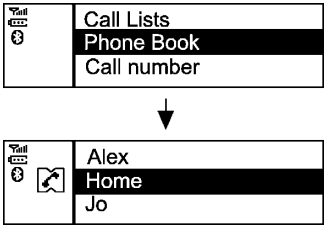
A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Redial
- Phone book
- Manual dialing
- Missed calls
- Dialing calls
- Received calls

**Redial:**

To redial or call the last number dialed, push the Phone button for more than 2 seconds.

**Making a call from the phone book:**




Once the Bluetooth® connection is made, between the registered cellular phone and the audio system, phone book data will be transferred automatically to the audio system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

The phone book data is available only when the phone is connected to the system. The system downloads the latest phone book data each time the phone is connected.

To dial a contact from the phone book proceed as follows:

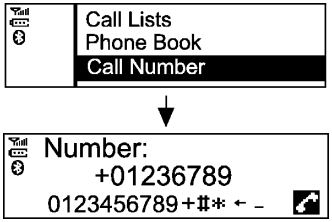
1. Push the “Phone” button.
2. Turn the ENTER dial to scroll down to Phone Book and then push the ENTER dial.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and push the ENTER dial.
4. A screen will show the number to be dialed. If correct, push the ENTER dial again to dial the number.

   If there are numbers assigned for the contact’s (home), (cellular phone) or (office), scroll to select the appropriate number to dial.

Alternatively, the quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Push the A-Z button.
2. Turn the ENTER dial for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, push the ENTER dial to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the ENTER dial again to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. A screen will show the number to be dialed. If correct, push the ENTER dial again to dial the number.

**Manually dialing a phone number:**




**WARNING:**

**Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.**

To dial a phone number manually use the audio system display (virtual keyboard pad) as follows:

1. Push the button, and turn the ENTER dial to highlight “Call Number”.
2. Push the ENTER dial to select “Call Number”.
3. Turn the ENTER dial to scroll along, and select each number of the phone number. Once highlighted, push the ENTER dial after each number selection.

   To delete the last number entered scroll to the ← (Backspace) symbol, and once highlighted push the ENTER dial. The last number will be deleted. Pushing the ENTER dial repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.
4. After entering the last number, scroll to the symbol, and push the ENTER dial, or push the button to dial the number.

**Call lists:**

A number from the dialed, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

- Dialed call

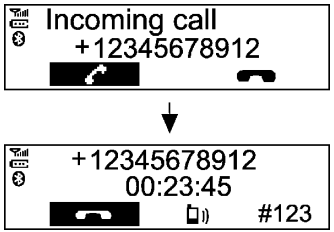
  Use the dialed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of outgoing (dialed) calls.
- Received call

  Use the received call mode to make a call which is based on the list of received calls.
- Missed call

  Use the missed call mode to make a call which is based on the list of missed calls.

1. Push the button, and select “Call Lists”.
2. Turn the ENTER dial to scroll to an item, and push the ENTER dial to select it.
3. Scroll to the preferred phone number and then push the ENTER dial, or push the button to dial the number.

## Receiving a call




When receiving an incoming call, the display will show the caller’s phone number (or a notification message that the caller’s phone number cannot be shown):

- Answer the call by pushing the button briefly, or push the ENTER dial.
- End the call, after the conversation, by:
  — Pushing the button briefly again.
  — Pushing the ENTER dial when the symbol is highlighted.

  If is not highlighted, turn the ENTER dial to , and push the ENTER dial.
- Reject the call by selecting the symbol on the screen using the ENTER dial and pushing the ENTER dial to select it.

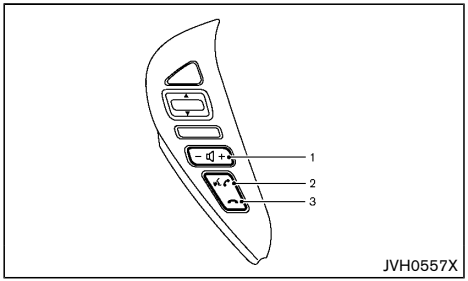
**During a call:**

During a call, by scrolling and pushing the ENTER dial, you can select the following options:

- “#123” — Use this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, if directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number the system will send the tone associated with the selected number.
- “ ” — Use this item (the transfer handset command) to transfer the call from the audio system to your cellular phone.

  To transfer the call back to hands-free via the audio system select “ ”.

## Steering wheel switch for Bluetooth®



1. Volume control switch
2. Phone send button
3. Phone end button

The hands-free mode can be operated using the controls on the steering wheel.

**Volume control switch:**

The volume control switch allows you to adjust the volume of the speakers by pushing the + or - buttons.

**Phone send/end button:**

The and buttons can be used as follows.

- Push the button to accept an incoming call.
- Push the button to reject an incoming call.
- Push the button to end an active call.
- Push and hold the button to redial the last outgoing call.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (if equipped for Type C audio)

**WARNING:**

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while using the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before using your phone.**

**CAUTION:**

**To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use this system while the engine is running.**

Bluetooth® is a wireless radio communication standard. This system offers a hands-free facility for your cellular phone to enhance driving comfort.

To use the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, your cellular phone must first be set up. For details, see “Bluetooth® settings” (P.4-67). Once it has been set up, the hands-free mode is automatically activated on the registered cellular phone (via Bluetooth®) when it comes into range.

A notification message appears on the audio display when the phone is connected, when an incoming call is being received, as well as when a call is initiated.

When a call is active, the audio system, microphone, and steering wheel mounted control buttons enable hands-free communication.

If the audio system is in use at the time, the audio sound will be muted and will stay muted until the active call has ended.

The Bluetooth® system may not be able to connect with your cellular phone for the following reasons:

- The cellular phone is too far away from the vehicle.
- The Bluetooth® mode on your cellular phone has not been activated.
- Your cellular phone has not been paired with the Bluetooth® system of the audio unit.
- The mobile phone does not support Bluetooth® technology.

**NOTE:**

- **For details, see your cellular phone’s owner’s manual.**
- **For assistance with cellular phone integration, please visit a NISSAN dealer.**

### REGULATORY INFORMATION

#### Bluetooth® Trademark

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

#### CE statement

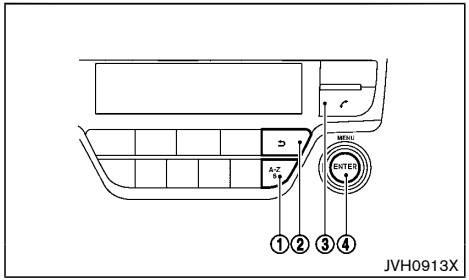
Hereby Visteon Corp. declares that this system is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

**NOTE:**

**The audio system only supports Bluetooth® devices with AVRCP (Audio Video Remote Control Profile) version 1.3, or 1.0 or earlier.**

## CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

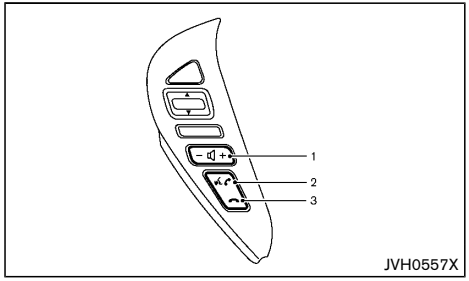
**Instrument panel:**



JVH0913X

1. A-Z button
2. Back button
3. Phone button
4. ENTER button/MENU knob

**Steering wheel mounted control:**



JVH0557X

1. Volume control button
   Increases or decreases the system volume.
2. PHONE SEND button
3. PHONE END button

**Microphone:**

The microphone is located near the map light.

## Bluetooth® SETTINGS

### Pairing device

Enter the phone setup menu via the button on the instrument panel, select the “Bluetooth” key, and then check if Bluetooth® is set to on. (If not push the ENTER button to turn it on.)

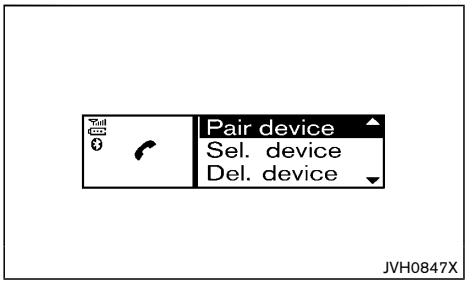
To set up the Bluetooth® system to pair (connect or register) your preferred cellular phone, follow the procedure below.

1. To pair a device, use the “Scan device” key or the “Pair device” key on the display.
2. A notification message will be displayed when the phone is successfully paired.
3. The display will return to the current audio source status after the connection is complete.

- While the Bluetooth® connection is active, the following icons will appear on the display.
  — : Signal strength indicator
  — : Battery status indicator*
  — : Bluetooth® connection ON indicator
  *: If low battery is indicated, the Bluetooth® device must be recharged soon.
- Up to 5 different Bluetooth® devices can be connected. However, only one device can be used at a time. If 5 different Bluetooth® registered devices are registered, a new device can only replace one of the 5 existing paired devices.
- The pairing procedure and operation may vary according to device type and compatibility. See the Bluetooth® device owner’s manual for further details.

### Setting items

To set up the Bluetooth® system with a device, the following items are available:



JVH0847X

- Scan devices
  Searches for Bluetooth® devices and shows all devices that were found.
- Pair device
  Bluetooth® devices can be paired with the system. A maximum of 5 Bluetooth® devices can be registered.
- Sel. device
  Paired Bluetooth® devices are listed and can be selected for connection.
- Del. device
  A registered Bluetooth® device can be deleted.
- Settings
  Settings such as volume, ringtone and phonebook downloading can be changed and operated.
- Bluetooth
  The Bluetooth® setting can be turned “ON” and “OFF”.

**Scan devices:**

1. Push the button on the instrument panel. Select the “Scan devices” key. The audio unit searches for the Bluetooth® devices and shows all devices that were found.

   Make sure your Bluetooth® device is available at this time.
2. Select the device to be paired using the MENU knob.
3. The pairing procedure depends on the device to be connected:

   a. Device without PIN code:

   The Bluetooth® connection will be automatically connected without any further input.

   b. Device with PIN code:

   Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device:

   - Type A:

     The message “To pair” and “Enter Pin” will be displayed.

     Confirm the PIN code on the device. The Bluetooth® connection will be made.
   - Type B:

     The message “Pairing request” and “Confirm password” together with a 6-digit code will be displayed. The unique and identical code should be displayed on the device. If the code is identical, confirm it on the device.

     The Bluetooth® connection will be made.

**Pair device:**

- Turn on the Bluetooth® on the audio unit. See “Bluetooth” (P.4-68).
- Use the audio unit to pair:

  Push the button on the instrument panel. Select the “Pair device” key.

  The pairing procedure depends on the Bluetooth® device to be connected:

  1) Device without PIN code:

  The Bluetooth® connection operation will start.

  2) Device with PIN code:

  Two different ways of pairing are possible depending on the device. For the correct procedure details, see “Scan devices” (P.4-68).
- Use the Bluetooth® audio/cellular phone device to pair:

  1) Switch on the search mode for Bluetooth® devices.

  If the search mode finds the audio unit, it will be shown on the device display.

  2) Select the unit device shown as “My Car”.
  3) Enter the number code shown on the relevant device with the device’s own keypad, and push the confirmation key on the Bluetooth® device.

Refer to the relevant Bluetooth® device owner’s manual for further details.

**Sel. device:**

The paired device list shows which Bluetooth® audio or cellular phone devices have been paired or registered to the system. Select the appropriate device to connect to the system.

The following symbols (if equipped) indicate the capability of the registered device:

- : Cellular phone integration
- : Audio streaming (A2DP – Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)

**Del. device:**

A registered device can be removed from Bluetooth® system registration. Select a registered device and push the ENTER button to confirm deletion.

**Settings:**

The following setting items are available.

- Volume

  Ring volume and Call volume can be adjusted.
- Ringtone

  Car or Phone can be selected to ring.
- PB download

  Phonebook can be downloaded from the connected cellular phone.

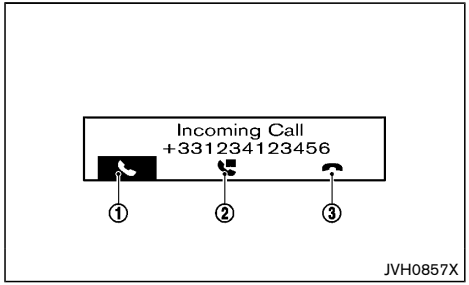
**Bluetooth:**

Bluetooth® setting can be selected from “ON” and “OFF”. If this setting is turned off, the connection between the Bluetooth® devices and the in-vehicle Bluetooth® module will be cancelled.

## USING THE SYSTEM

The hands-free mode can be operated using the button on the instrument panel.

## Receiving a call




When receiving an incoming call, the display on the audio unit will show the caller's phone number (or a notification message that the caller's phone number cannot be shown) and three operation icons as illustrated. To highlight different icons, turn the MENU knob. Push the ENTER button to select the highlighted icon.

**① Answering and during a call:**

Answer the call by selecting .

During the call, the following icons are available:

- :
  Select this item to end the call.
- :
  Select this item to put the call on hold.
- :
  Select this item to transfer the call from the hands-free phone system to your cellular phone.
- :
  Select this item to transfer the call back to the hands-free phone system from the cellular phone.
- #123:
  Select this item to enter numbers during a call. For example, use this function when directed by an automated phone system to dial an extension number.

**② Putting a call on hold:**

To put a call on hold, select . Push the ENTER button again to take the call. To reject the call select .

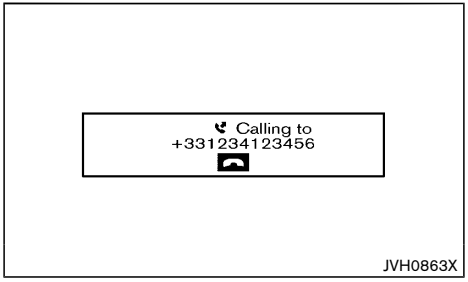
**③ Rejecting a call:**

To reject an incoming call, select or push on the steering wheel.

## Initiating a call

**WARNING:**

**Park the vehicle in a safe location, and apply the parking brake before making a call.**




A call can be initiated using one of the following methods:

- Making a call from the phonebook
- Manually dialing a phone number
- Redialing
- Using call history (Call List menu)
  — Dialed
  — Received
  — Missed

**Making a call from the phonebook:**

Once the Bluetooth® connection has been made between the registered cellular phone and the hands-free phone system, phonebook data will be transferred automatically to the hands-free phone system. The transfer may take a while before completion.

**NOTE:**

**Phone book data will be erased when:**

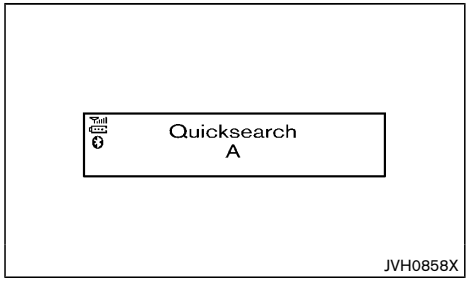
- **Switching to another registered cellular phone.**
- **Cellular phone is disconnected.**
- **The registered cellular phone is deleted from the audio system.**

1. Push the button on the instrument panel.
2. Turn the MENU knob to highlight "Phone Book" and push the ENTER button.
3. Scroll down through the list, select the appropriate contact name (highlighted), and push the ENTER button.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialed. Push the ENTER button to dial the number.

   If more than one number is registered, select an appropriate icon.
   - : Home

- : Cellular phone
- : Office

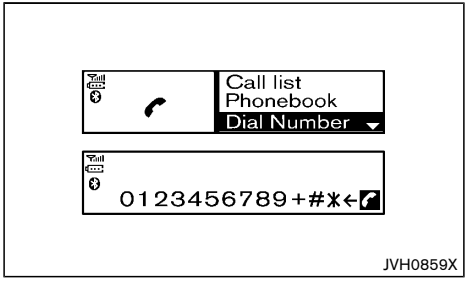
**Quick searching the phonebook:**




The quick search mode can be used as follows:

1. Push the A-Z button.
2. Turn the MENU knob for the first alphabetic or numerical letter of the contact name. Once highlighted, push the ENTER button to select the letter.
3. The display will show the corresponding contact name(s). Where necessary, use the MENU knob to scroll further for the appropriate contact name to call.
4. The screen will show the number to be dialed. Push the ENTER button to dial the number.

**Manually dialing a phone number:**




To dial a phone number manually, perform the following operation:

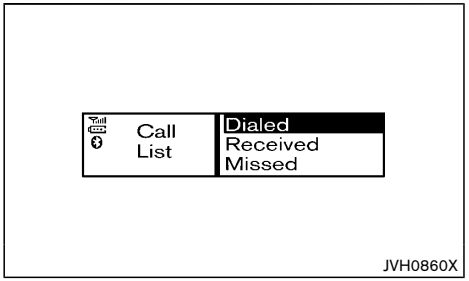
1. Push the button on the instrument panel and turn the MENU knob to highlight “Dial Number”.
2. Push the ENTER button to select “Dial Number”.
3. Turn the MENU knob to scroll along and highlight each number of the phone number. Push the ENTER button to select the highlighted number.

   To delete the last number entered, scroll to the “←” (Backspace symbol) and once highlighted, push the ENTER button. The last number will be deleted. Pushing the ENTER button repeatedly will delete each subsequent number.
4. After entering the last number, scroll to the symbol and push the ENTER button to dial the number.

**Redial:**

To redial or call the last number dialed, push and hold the button on the instrument panel or the button on the steering wheel for more than 2 seconds.

**Using call history (Call list menu):**




A number from the dialed, received, or missed call lists can also be used to make a call.

1. Push the button on the instrument panel and select “Call List” on the display.
2. Turn the MENU knob and scroll to an item, and push the ENTER button to select an item.

   **Available items:**

   - Dialed

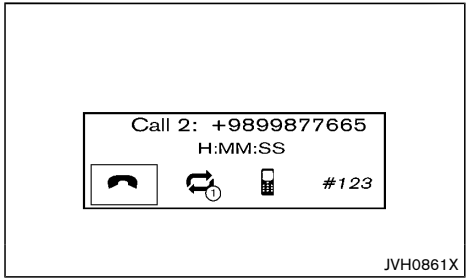
     Use the dialed call mode to make a call to a number in the list of outgoing (dialed) calls.
   - Received

     Use the received call mode to make a call to a number in the list of received calls.
   - Missed

     Use the missed call mode to make a call to a number in the list of missed calls.

3. Scroll to the preferred phone number and push the ENTER button or the button on the instrument panel.

## Second incoming call

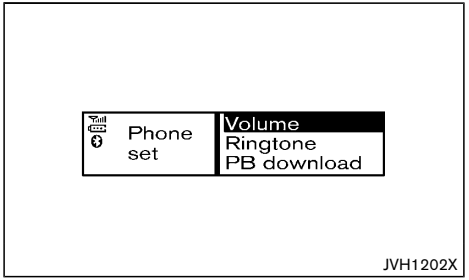



Whenever there is a second incoming call, a notification is shown in the display. By selecting the icon the call is accepted and the current call is put on hold.

Selecting the icon using the ENTER button/MENU knob rejects the second incoming call. When this is done during the conversation it ends the call.

Selecting the icon using the ENTER button/MENU knob switches between the first and the second call.

## General settings




Using the ENTER button/MENU knob, select “Settings” from the phone menu.

Use this menu to change the phone volume settings and manually download the phonebook.

**Menu operation:**

Turn the MENU knob to change the highlighted item and to change the volume settings.

Push the ENTER button to select the highlighted item and to apply the setting.

**Menu items:**

- Volume
  - — Ring
    Set the phone ringing volume.
  - — Call
    Set the receiver volume during a call.
- Ringtone
  - — Car
    Switch the ringtone to ring from the vehicle or from the cellular phone.
  - — Phone
    Switch the phone ringing volume on or off.
- PB download
  Download the phonebook of the mobile device to the audio unit manually.

# Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for Type D audio)

**WARNING:**

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you find yourself unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.**

**CAUTION:**

**To avoid draining the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically connected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position with the previously connected cellular phone turned on and carried in the vehicle.

**NOTE:**

**Some devices require the user to accept connections to other Bluetooth® devices. If your phone does not connect automatically to the system, consult the phone’s owner’s manual for details on device operation.**

You can connect up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a compatible cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the hands-free phone system.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized or work properly. For details, consult a NISSAN dealer.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  - — Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  - — Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal; such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  - — Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When the radio wave condition is not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person’s voice during a call.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner’s manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.

## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### Bluetooth® Trademark

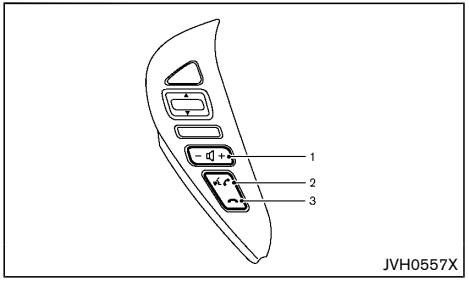
Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Visteon Corporation.

### CE statement

Hereby “Yangfeng Visteon Automotive Electronics Co., Ltd.” declares that this Bluetooth car kit AV System is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

## CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

**Steering wheel mounted control:**




1. Volume control button
   Increases or decreases the volume from the

system.

2. PHONE SEND button
3. PHONE END button

**Microphone:**

Microphone is located near the map light.

## USING THE SYSTEM

The hands-free mode can be operated using the button on the steering wheel.

### Choosing a language

You can interact with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System using several languages that are available. For operations to change the language, see “Audio main operation” (P.4-46).

### Changing voice feedback volume

If you want to adjust the volume of the voice feedback, push the volume control button (+ or - side of the volume control switches) while being provided with feedback. You can also use the volume control knob on the audio unit.

### Initialization

When the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System is initialized which takes a few seconds. If the button is pushed before the initialization completes, the system will announce that the hands-free phone system is not ready.

### Connecting procedure

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones in the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

To connect a phone to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System;

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
2. Use the TUNE FOLDER knob to select “Bluetooth” and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
3. Select “Add Phone or Device” and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.
4. When a message with a PIN appears on the screen, operate the Bluetooth® phone to enter the PIN.
5. The connecting procedure varies according to each phone. See the phone’s owner’s manual for details.

### List of commands

Commands can be used to operate the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. Push the button to bring up the phone command menu. The available options are:

- Phonebook
- Record Name (if equipped)
- Recent Calls
- Show Applications (if available)
- Select Phone

**Phonebook:**

The following commands are available under “Phonebook”.

**NOTE:**

**Each phone has its own separate phonebook. You cannot access Phone A’s phonebook if you are currently connected with Phone B.**

- List Names

  Select this command to have the system list the names in the phonebook one by one in alphabetical order. Select “Dial” to dial the number of the currently selected name. Push the ▲▼ button on the steering wheel to move through the list and select the person you wish to call. Select “Record Name” to record a name for the current phonebook entry. Select “Delete Recording” to delete a recorded name for the current phonebook entry.

- Transfer Entry

  This command can be used to transfer multiple contacts at a time. This feature is not available with automatic “Phonebook Download” setting turned on. To enable manual contact transfer capability, turn off the “Phonebook Download” setting in the Setting menu. See “Bluetooth® settings” (P.4-75) for more information.

  The ability to transfer contacts via the OPP Bluetooth® profile depends on your mobile phone. See your phone’s owner’s manual for details and instructions.

  **NOTE:**

  **The “Transfer Entry” command is not available when the vehicle is in motion.**

- Delete Entry

  Select this command to delete an entry in the

phonebook. Choose an entry to delete.

**Record Name (if equipped):**

The system allows you to record custom voice tags for contact names in the phonebook. Up to 40 voice tags can be recorded to the system.

**Recent Calls:**

The following commands are available under “Recent Calls”:

- Incoming Calls
  Select this command to list the last five incoming calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the incoming call will be displayed.
  Select “Dial” to call the number. Select “Next Entry” or “Previous Entry” to move through the list of incoming calls.
- Missed Calls
  Select this command to list the last five missed calls to the vehicle. If the call is from an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the missed call will be displayed. Select “Dial” to call the number. Select “Next Entry” or “Previous Entry” to move through the list of missed calls.
- Outgoing Calls
  Select this command to list the last five outgoing calls from the vehicle. If the call was to an entry in the phonebook, the name will be displayed. Otherwise, the phone number of the outgoing call will be displayed. Select “Dial” to call the number. Select “Next Entry” or “Previous Entry” to move through the list of outgoing calls.
- Redial
  Select this command to call the last number dialed.
- Call Back
  Select this command to call the number of the last incoming call to the vehicle.

**Show Applications (if equipped):**

Select this command to display list of smartphone apps available.

**NOTE:**

**Compatible smartphone and registration are necessary to access the applications. See “NissanConnect App smartphone integration” (P.4-55) for more information.**

**Select Phone:**

Select this command to select a phone to use from a list of those phones connected to the vehicle.

## Making a call from the phonebook

1. Push the button on the steering wheel and push the button on the steering wheel to select the “Phonebook” .
2. Push the button on the steering wheel to select the “List Names” .
3. Push the button on the steering wheel to select the person you wish to call.
4. Push the button on the steering wheel to accept the selection. The system acknowledges the selection and starts dialing.

## Redialing

1. Push the button on the steering wheel and push the button on the steering wheel to select “Call”.
2. Push the button on the steering wheel and select “Redial” to call the last number dialed.

## Receiving a call

When a call is received by the phone connected to the vehicle’s Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, the call information is displayed.

Push the button to accept the call. Push the button to reject the call.

Received call notification setting can be changed. See “Bluetooth® settings” (P.4-75) for detail.

## During a call

While a call is active, push the button to access additional options. Select one of the following commands:

- “Mute On” / “Mute Off”
  Select the command to mute or unmute the system.
- “Transfer Call”
  Select this command to transfer the call to the handset. To transfer the call back from the handset to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, push the button and confirm when prompted.

If supported by the phone, the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System allows for call waiting functionality. If a call is received while another call is already active, a message will be displayed on the screen. Push the button to hold the active call and switch to the second call. Push the button to reject the second call.

While the second call is active, pushing the

button will allow the same commands that are available during any call as well as two additional commands:

- “Switch Call”

  Select this command to hold the second call and switch back to the original call.
- “End Other Call”

  Select this command to stay with the second call and end the original call.

Push the button to accept the call. Push the button to reject the call.

### Ending a call

To end an active call, push the button.

### Bluetooth® SETTINGS

To access and adjust the settings for the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System;

1. Push the ENTER/SETTING button.
2. Use the TUNE FOLDER knob to select “Bluetooth” and then push the ENTER/SETTING button.

**Available setting items:**

- Bluetooth

  Select “On” or “Off” to turn the vehicle’s Bluetooth® system on or off.
- Add Phone or Device

  For operation to connect a phone to the system, see “Connecting procedure” (P.4-73).
- Delete Phone or Device

  Select to delete a phone from the displayed list. The system will ask to confirm before deleting the phone.

**NOTE:**

**When you delete a phone, the associated phonebook for the phone will also be deleted.**

- Replace Phone

  Select to replace a phone from the displayed list. When a selection is made, the system will ask to confirm before proceeding. The recorded phonebook for the phone being deleted will be saved as long as the new phone’s phonebook is the same as the old phone’s phonebook.
- Select Phone or Device

  Select to connect to a previously connected phone from the displayed list.
- Phonebook Download

  Select to turn on or off the automatic download of a connected phone’s phonebook.
- Show Incoming Calls

  Select “Driver Only” to have incoming call information displayed only in the vehicle information display. Select “Both” to have incoming call information displayed in both the vehicle information display and the center display screen.

  Depending on the models, vehicle information display may not show the incoming call information.

## Bluetooth® HANDS-FREE PHONE SYSTEM (for models with navigation system)

**WARNING:**

- **Use a phone after stopping your vehicle in a safe location. If you have to use a phone while driving, exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.**
- **If you are unable to devote full attention to vehicle operation while talking on the phone, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle.**

**CAUTION:**

**To avoid discharging the vehicle battery, use a phone after starting the engine.**

Your vehicle is equipped with the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System. If you have a compatible Bluetooth® enabled cellular phone, you can set up the wireless connection between your cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module. With Bluetooth® wireless technology, you can make or receive a hands-free telephone call with your cellular phone in the vehicle.

Once your cellular phone is connected to the in-vehicle phone module, no other phone connecting procedure is required. Your phone is automatically reconnected with the in-vehicle phone module when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, and the connected cellular phone is turned on and in the vehicle.

You can register up to 5 different Bluetooth® cellular phones to the in-vehicle phone module. However, you can talk on only one cellular phone at a time.

Before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System, refer to the following notes.

- Set up the wireless connection between a cellular phone and the in-vehicle phone module before using the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Some Bluetooth® enabled cellular phones may not be recognized by the in-vehicle phone module.
- You will not be able to use a hands-free phone under the following conditions:
  — Your vehicle is outside of the cellular service area.
  — Your vehicle is in an area where it is difficult to receive a cellular signal, such as in a tunnel, in an underground parking garage, near a tall building or in a mountainous area.
  — Your cellular phone is locked to prevent it from being dialed.
- When reception conditions are not ideal or ambient sound is too loud, it may be difficult to hear the other person's voice during a call.
- Immediately after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, it may be impossible to receive a call for a short period of time.
- Do not place the cellular phone in an area surrounded by metal or far away from the in-vehicle phone module to prevent tone quality degradation and wireless connection disruption.
- While a cellular phone is connected through the Bluetooth® wireless connection, the battery power of the cellular phone may discharge quicker than usual. The Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System cannot charge cellular phones.
- Some cellular phones or other devices may cause interference or a buzzing noise to come from the audio system speakers. Storing the device in a different location may reduce or eliminate the noise.
- Refer to the cellular phone owner's manual regarding the telephone charges, cellular phone antenna and body, etc.
- The signal strength display on the monitor will not coincide with the signal strength display of some cellular phones.

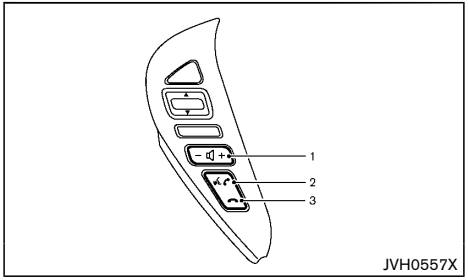
## REGULATORY INFORMATION

### Bluetooth® trademark

Bluetooth® is a trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and licensed to Robert Bosch GmbH.

## CONTROL BUTTONS AND MICROPHONE

**Steering wheel switch:**

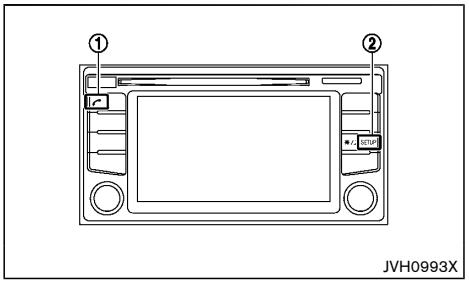



1. Volume control switch −/+
2. PHONE SEND button
3. PHONE END button

**Microphone:**

The microphone is located near the map light.

**Instrument panel:**




1. Phone button
2. SETUP button

## PAIRING PROCEDURE

**NOTE:**

**The paring procedure must be performed when the vehicle is stationary. If the vehicle starts moving during the procedure, the procedure will be cancelled.**

1. Push the SETUP button on the control panel.
2. Select the "Telephone & Bluetooth" key.
3. Select the "Connect New Device"/"Pair New Device" key.
4. Initiate the pairing process from the handset. The system will display a message asking if PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device. If the PIN is displayed on your Bluetooth® device, select "Yes" to complete the pairing process.

For more information, see the cellular phone device's owner's manual.

## PHONEBOOK

To access the vehicle phonebook:

1. Push the button on the control panel.
2. Select the “Phonebook”/“Contacts” key.
3. Choose the desired entry from the displayed list.
4. The number of the entry will be displayed on the screen. Touch the number to initiate dialing.

**NOTE:**

**To scroll quickly through the list, touch the “A-Z” key in the upper right corner of the screen. Turn the Enter/Scroll dial to choose a letter or number and then push the Enter/Scroll dial. The list will move to the first entry that begins with that number or letter.**

## MAKING A CALL

To make a call, follow the procedure below:

1. Push the button on the control panel. The “Phone” screen will appear on the display.
2. Select one of the following options to make a call:
   - “Phonebook”/“Contacts”: Select the name from an entry stored in the vehicle phonebook.
   - “Call Lists”: Select the name from the incoming, outgoing or missed.
   - “Redial”: Dial the last outgoing call from the vehicle.
   - “”: Input the phone number manually using a keypad displayed on the screen. For information on how to use the touchscreen, see “How to use the touchscreen” in this section.

## RECEIVING A CALL

When a call is placed to the connected phone, the display will change to phone mode.

To accept the incoming call, take one of the following actions.

- Push the button on the steering wheel.
- Touch the green phone “ ” icon on the screen.

To reject the incoming call, take one of the following actions.

- Push the button on the steering wheel.
- Touch the red phone “” icon on the screen.

## DURING A CALL

While a call is active, the following options are available on the screen:

- “Handset”
  Select this option to switch control of the phone call over to the handset.
- “Mute Mic.”
  Select this option to mute the microphone. Select again to unmute the microphone.
- “” icon
  Select to end the phone call.

## ENDING A CALL

To end a phone call, select the red phone “” icon on the screen or push the button on the steering wheel.

## Bluetooth® SETTINGS

To access the Bluetooth® settings screen:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Touch the “Telephone & Bluetooth” key.

**Available setting items:**

- Phone Settings/Telephone Setup
  See “Telephone setup” (P.4-77) for details.
- Pair New Device
  Select to pair a new Bluetooth® device to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Select Paired Device
  Select to choose a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices paired to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Replace Paired Device/Delete Paired Device
  Select to delete a Bluetooth® device from a list of those devices connected/paired to the Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System.
- Bluetooth
  Select to toggle Bluetooth® on and off.

## TELEPHONE SETUP

To access the phone settings screen:

1. Push the SETUP button.
2. Touch the “Telephone & Bluetooth” key.
3. Touch the “Phone Settings”/“Telephone Setup” key.

**Available setting items:**

- Sort Phonebook By:
  Select “First Name” or “Last Name” to choose how phonebook entries are alphabetically displayed on the screen.

- Use Phonebook from/Phonebook:
  Select “Phone” to use the handset’s phonebook. Select “SIM” to use the phonebook on the SIM card. Select “Both” to use both sources.
- Download Phonebook Now:
  Select to download the phonebook to the vehicle from the chosen source.
- Phone Notifications for (if equipped):
  Select “Driver” to have phone notifications shown in the vehicle information display. Select “Both” to have phone notifications shown in both the vehicle information display and the display.

# 5 Starting and driving


Break-in schedule ..... 5-2
Before starting engine ..... 5-2
Precautions when starting and driving ..... 5-2
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) ..... 5-3
Three-way catalyst ..... 5-3
Turbocharger system (if equipped) ..... 5-3
Care when driving ..... 5-4
Engine cold start period ..... 5-4
Loading luggage ..... 5-4
Driving in wet conditions ..... 5-4
Driving in winter conditions ..... 5-4
Ignition switch (model without Intelligent Key system) ..... 5-4
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) ..... 5-4
Manual transmission (MT) ..... 5-5
Steering lock ..... 5-5
Key positions ..... 5-5
Push-button ignition switch (model with Intelligent Key system) ..... 5-6
Precautions on push-button ignition switch operation ..... 5-6
Intelligent Key system ..... 5-6
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)model ..... 5-6
Steering lock ..... 5-6
Ignition switch positions ..... 5-7
Intelligent Key battery discharge ..... 5-7
Starting engine (model without Intelligent Key system) ..... 5-8
Starting engine (model with Intelligent Key system) ..... 5-9
Driving vehicle ..... 5-9
Driving with Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) ..... 5-9
Driving with manual transmission (MT) ..... 5-14
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system (if equipped) ..... 5-15
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off switch ..... 5-16
ECO mode (if equipped) ..... 5-17
Cruise control (if equipped) ..... 5-17
Precautions on cruise control ..... 5-18
Cruise control operations ..... 5-18
Parking ..... 5-19
Sonar (parking sensor) system (if equipped) ..... 5-21
Trailer towing (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa) ..... 5-22
Trailer towing (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa) ..... 5-22
Operating precautions ..... 5-22
Maximum load limits ..... 5-22
Tire pressure ..... 5-23
Safety chains ..... 5-23
Trailer brakes ..... 5-23
Trailer detection (if equipped) ..... 5-23
Electric power steering ..... 5-24
Brake system ..... 5-24
Brake precautions ..... 5-24
Brake assist (if equipped) ..... 5-25
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) (if equipped) ..... 5-25
Vehicle security ..... 5-26
Cold weather driving ..... 5-26
Battery ..... 5-27
Engine coolant ..... 5-27
Tire equipment ..... 5-27
Special winter equipment ..... 5-27
Parking brake ..... 5-27
Corrosion protection ..... 5-27

## BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

During the first 1,600 km (1,000 miles), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Do not drive at a constant speed, either fast or slow, for long periods of time.
- Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- Do not start quickly.
- Do not brake hard as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for at least the first 800 km (500 miles) (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa).

## BEFORE STARTING ENGINE

**WARNING:**

**The driving characteristics of your vehicle will change remarkably by any additional load and its distribution, as well as by adding optional equipment (trailer coupling, roof racks, etc.). Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Especially when carrying heavy loads, your speed must be reduced adequately.**

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Visually inspect tires for their appearance and condition. Measure and check the tire pressure for proper inflation.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Adjust the seat and head restraint positions.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirror positions.
- Fasten your seat belt and ask all passengers to do the same.
- Check that all doors are closed.
- Check the operation of the warning lights when the ignition switch is placed in the “ON” position.
- Maintenance items in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section should be checked periodically.

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING

**WARNING:**

- **Never leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls and inadvertently become involved in a serious accident and injure themselves. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal illness to people or animals.**
- **Closely supervise children when they are around your vehicle to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the vehicle locked with the trunk closed when not in use, and prevent children’s access to vehicle keys.**

**NOTE:**

**During the first few months after purchasing a new vehicle, if you smell strong odors of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) inside the vehicle, ventilate the passenger compartment thoroughly. Open all the windows before entering or while in the vehicle. In addition, when the temperature in the passenger compartment rises, or when the vehicle is parked in direct sunlight for a period of time, turn off the air recirculation mode of the air conditioner and/or open the windows to allow sufficient fresh air into the passenger compartment.**

## EXHAUST GAS (carbon monoxide)

**WARNING:**

- **Do not breathe exhaust gas; it contains colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.**
- **If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.**
- **Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.**
- **Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for an extended period of time.**
- **Keep the trunk lid closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gas could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the trunk lid open, follow these precautions:**
  - **— Open all the windows.**
  - **— Turn the air recirculation mode off and set the fan speed control to the highest level to circulate the air.**
- **If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerators, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)**
- **The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:**
  - **— Your vehicle is raised while being serviced.**
  - **— You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger compartment.**
  - **— You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.**
  - **— You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.**

## THREE-WAY CATALYST

**WARNING:**

- **The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals and flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.**
- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, wastepaper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**

The three-way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gas in the three-way catalyst is burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not use leaded gasoline. (See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).) Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the ability of the three-way catalyst to help reduce exhaust pollutants and/or damage the three-way catalyst.**
- **Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems may cause overrich fuel to flow into the three-way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three-way catalyst.**
- **Do not race the engine while warming it up.**
- **Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.**

## TURBOCHARGER SYSTEM (if equipped)

The turbocharger system uses engine oil for lubrication and cooling of its rotating components. The turbocharger turbine turns at extremely high speeds and it can reach an extremely high temperature. It is essential to maintain a clean supply of oil flowing through the turbocharger system. A sudden interruption of oil supply may cause a malfunction in the turbocharger.

To ensure prolonged life and performance of the turbocharger, it is essential to comply with the following maintenance procedure.

**CAUTION:**

- **Change the engine oil according to the recommended intervals shown in a separate maintenance booklet.**
- **Use only the recommended engine oil. See "Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities" (P.9-2).**

- **If the engine has been operating at high rpm for an extended period of time, let it idle for a few minutes prior to turn off.**
- **Do not accelerate your engine to high rpm immediately after starting it.**

## CARE WHEN DRIVING

Driving your vehicle to fit the circumstances is essential for your safety and comfort. As a driver, you should be the one who knows best how to drive in the given circumstances.

### ENGINE COLD START PERIOD

Due to the higher engine speeds, when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when selecting a gear during the engine warm-up period after starting the engine.

### LOADING LUGGAGE

Loads and their distribution and the attachment of equipment (coupling devices, roof luggage carriers, etc.) will considerably change the driving characteristics of the vehicle. Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances.

### DRIVING IN WET CONDITIONS

- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

When water covers the road surface with water puddles, small water streams, etc., reduce speed to prevent hydroplaning which can cause skidding and loss of control. Worn tires will increase this risk.

### DRIVING IN WINTER CONDITIONS

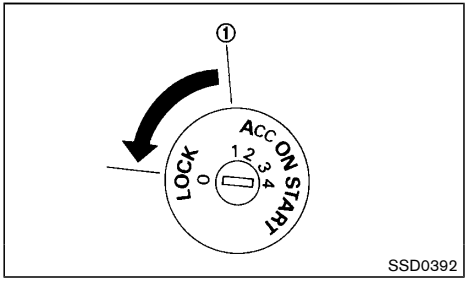
- Drive cautiously.
- Avoid accelerating or stopping suddenly.
- Avoid sharp turning or lane changing suddenly.
- Avoid sudden steering.
- Avoid following too close to the vehicle in front.

## IGNITION SWITCH (model without Intelligent Key system)

**WARNING:**

**Never remove the key or turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)



SSD0392

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position until the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. When moving the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position, to remove the key from the ignition switch, make sure the shift lever is in the "P" (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be turned to the "LOCK" position:

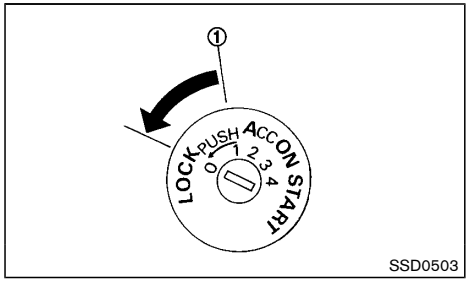
1. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.
2. Turn the ignition switch slightly in the "ON" direction.
3. Turn the ignition switch to the "LOCK" position.

4. Remove the key.

If the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the “P” (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the “ON” position with the foot brake pedal depressed.

The “OFF” position (1) is between the “LOCK” and “ACC” positions, although it is not marked on the ignition switch.

## MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)




The ignition switch includes a device that helps prevent accidental removal of the key while driving.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in the “LOCK” position.

To turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position from the “ACC” or “ON” position, turn the key to the “OFF” position, push the key in, then turn the key to the “LOCK” position.

The “OFF” position (1) is between the “LOCK” and “ACC” positions, although it is not labeled on the ignition switch.

## STEERING LOCK

### To lock steering wheel

1. Turn the ignition switch to the “LOCK” position.
2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn clockwise from the straight up position.

### To unlock steering wheel

1. Insert the key into the ignition switch.
2. Gently turn the ignition switch while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

## KEY POSITIONS

### LOCK (0)

The ignition key can only be removed at this position.

The steering lock can only be locked at this position.

### OFF (1)

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

### ACC (2)

The electrical accessory power activates without the engine turned on.

### ON (3)

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate without the engine turned on.

### START (4)

The engine starter activates and the engine will start. The ignition switch, when released, will automatically turn to the “ON” position.

**CAUTION:**

**As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**

## PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH (model with Intelligent Key system)

### PRECAUTIONS ON PUSH-BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH OPERATION

**WARNING:**

**Do not operate the push-button ignition switch while driving the vehicle except in an emergency. (The engine will stop when the ignition switch is pushed 3 consecutive times or the ignition switch is pushed and held for more than 2 seconds.) The steering wheel will lock and could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. This could result in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

Before operating the push-button ignition switch, be sure to move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position (for Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position (for Manual Transmission model).

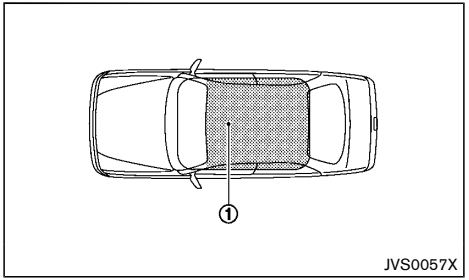
### INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

The Intelligent Key system can operate the ignition switch without taking the key out from your pocket or bag. The operating environment and/or conditions may affect the Intelligent Key system operation.

**CAUTION:**

- **Be sure to carry the Intelligent Key with you when operating the vehicle.**
- **Never leave the Intelligent Key inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle battery is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be switched from the “LOCK” position, and if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Charge the battery as soon as possible. (See “Jump starting” (P.6-5).)**

#### Operating range




The Intelligent Key can only be used for starting the engine when the Intelligent Key is within the specified operating range (1).

When the Intelligent Key battery is almost discharged or strong radio waves are present near the operating location, the Intelligent Key system’s operating range becomes narrower and may not function properly.

If the Intelligent Key is within the operating range, it is possible for anyone, even someone who does not carry the Intelligent Key, to push the ignition switch to start the engine.

- The trunk area is not included in the operating range, but the Intelligent Key may function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed on the instrument panel, inside the glove box, door pocket or the corner of the interior compartment, the Intelligent Key may not function.
- If the Intelligent Key is placed near the door or window outside the vehicle, the Intelligent Key may function.

### CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)MODEL

The ignition lock is designed so that the ignition switch cannot be switched to the “LOCK” position until the shift lever is moved to the “P” (Park) position. When pushing the ignition switch to the “OFF” position, make sure the shift lever is in the “P” (Park) position.

When the ignition switch cannot be switched to the “LOCK” position:

1. Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
2. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
3. Open the door. The ignition switch will change to the “LOCK” position.

If the ignition switch is switched to the “LOCK” position, the shift lever cannot be moved from the “P” (Park) position. The shift lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the “ON” position with the foot brake depressed.

### STEERING LOCK

The ignition switch is equipped with an anti-theft steering lock device.

#### To lock steering wheel

1. Push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position where the ignition switch position indicator will not illuminate.
2. Open or close the door. The ignition switch turns to the “LOCK” position.
3. Turn the steering wheel 1/6 of a turn to the right or left from the straight up position.

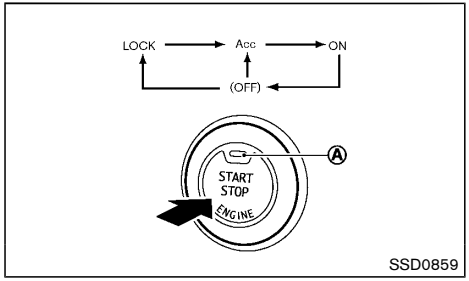
### To unlock steering wheel

Push the ignition switch, and the steering wheel will be automatically unlocked.

**CAUTION:**

- **If the battery of the vehicle is discharged, the push-button ignition switch cannot be switched from the “LOCK” position.**
- **If the ignition switch position does not change from the “LOCK” position, push the ignition switch again while rotating the steering wheel slightly to the right and left.**

## IGNITION SWITCH POSITIONS




When the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission model), the ignition switch position will change as follows:

- Push once to change to “ACC”.
- Push two times to change to “ON”.
- Push three times to change to “OFF”.
- Push four times to return to “ACC”.
- Open or close any door to return to “LOCK” when in the “OFF” position.

The indicator light Ⓐ on the ignition switch illuminates when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

### LOCK position

The ignition switch and steering lock can only be locked at this position.

The ignition switch will be unlocked when it is pushed to the “ACC” position while carrying the Intelligent Key.

### ACC position

The electrical accessory power activates at this position without the engine turned on.

### ON position

The ignition system and the electrical accessory power activate at this position without the engine turned on.

### OFF position

The engine is turned off with the steering wheel unlocked.

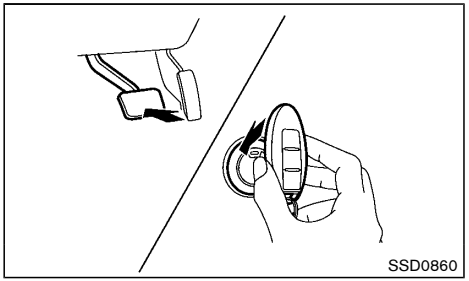
**WARNING:**

**Never push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position while driving. The steering wheel may lock and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle, resulting in serious vehicle damage or personal injury.**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not leave the vehicle for extended periods of time when the ignition switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position and the engine is not running. This can discharge the battery.**

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY DISCHARGE




If the battery of the Intelligent Key is discharged, or environmental conditions interfere with the Intelligent Key operation, start the engine according to the following procedure:

1. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model:**

   Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) or “N” (Neutral) position.

   **Manual Transmission (MT) model:**

   Move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.
2. Firmly depress the brake pedal.
3. Touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key as illustrated. (A chime will sound.)
4. Push the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal (CVT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model) within 10 seconds after the chime sounds. The engine will start.

After step 3 is performed, when the ignition switch is pushed without depressing the brake pedal (CVT model) or the clutch pedal (MT model), the ignition switch position will change to “ACC”.

## STARTING ENGINE (model without Intelligent Key system)

**NOTE:**

- **When the ignition switch is pushed to the "ACC" or "ON" position or the engine is started by the above procedures, the Intelligent Key system warning light may blink in yellow even if the Intelligent Key is inside the vehicle. This is not a malfunction. To stop the warning light from blinking, touch the ignition switch with the Intelligent Key again.**
- **If the Intelligent Key system warning light in the meter is blinking in green, replace the battery as soon as possible. (See "Battery" (P.8-18).)**

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Depress the foot brake pedal.
3. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model:**

   Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) or "N" (Neutral) position.

   **The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.**

   **Manual Transmission (MT) model:**

   Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position, and depress the clutch pedal to the floor while starting the engine.

   **The starter is designed to not operate unless the clutch pedal is depressed.**
4. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition switch to the "START" position.
5. Immediately release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.
   - If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor), hold it and then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
   - If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5 - 6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the ignition switch off and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the "6. In case of emergency" section should be carefully followed.**

6. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.**

## STARTING ENGINE (model with Intelligent Key system)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model:**

   Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) or the “N” (Neutral) position.

   **The starter is designed to operate only when the shift lever is in the proper position.**

   **Manual Transmission (MT) model:**

   Move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.

   **The starter is designed not to operate unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed.**

   **The Intelligent Key must be carried when operating the ignition switch.**
3. Push the ignition switch to the “ON” position. Depress the brake pedal (CVT model) or clutch pedal (MT model) and push the ignition switch to start the engine.

   To start the engine immediately, push and release the ignition switch while depressing the brake pedal or clutch pedal with the ignition switch in any position.
4. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedures.
   - If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting, depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor), hold it and then crank the engine. Release the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
   - If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5 - 6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine **with your foot off the accelerator pedal** by turning the ignition switch to START. Release the ignition switch when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.

**CAUTION:**

- **As soon as the engine has started, release the ignition switch immediately.**
- **Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position and wait 10 seconds before cranking the engine again. Otherwise, the starter could be damaged.**
- **If it becomes necessary to start the engine with a booster battery and jumper cables, the instructions and cautions contained in the “6. In case of emergency” section should be carefully followed.**

5. Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting the engine to warm-up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

**CAUTION:**

**Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is warming up.**

6. To stop the engine, move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position (CVT model) or move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position (MT model), apply the parking brake and push the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.

## DRIVING VEHICLE

### DRIVING WITH CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT)

The Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) in your vehicle is electronically controlled to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

The recommended operating procedures for this transmission are shown on the following pages. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

**WARNING:**

**Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of control.**

**CAUTION:**

- **The cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting the transmission into a forward or reverse position before the engine has warmed up.**
- **Avoid revving up the engine while the vehicle is stopped. This could cause unexpected vehicle movement.**
- **Never shift to either the “P” (Park) or “R” (Reverse) position while the vehicle is moving forward and “P” (Park) or “D” (Drive) position while the vehicle is reversing. This could cause an accident or damage the transmission.**
- **Except in an emergency, do not shift to the “N” (Neutral) position while driving. Coasting with the transmission in the “N” (Neutral) position may cause serious damage to the transmission.**

- **Start the engine in either the “P” (Park) or “N” (Neutral) position. The engine will not start in any other position. If it does, have your vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Shift into the “P” (Park) position and apply the parking brake when at a standstill for longer than a short waiting period.**
- **Keep the engine at idling speed while shifting from the “N” (Neutral) position to any driving position.**
- **When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brake pedal should be depressed in this situation.**

## Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before moving the shift lever out of the “P” (Park) position.
2. Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and move the shift lever to a driving position.
3. Release the parking brake, the foot brake pedal, and then gradually start the vehicle in motion.

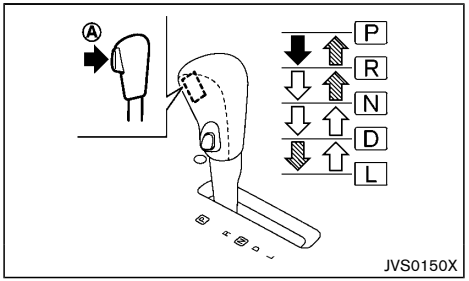
**The CVT is designed so the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from the “P” (Park) position to any driving position while the ignition switch is in the “ON” position.**

**The shift lever cannot be moved out of the “P” (Park) position and into any of the other positions if the ignition switch is placed in the “LOCK”, “OFF” or “ACC” position or if the key is removed.**

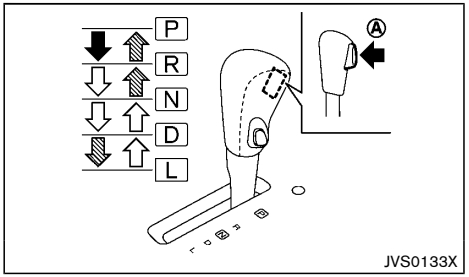
**CAUTION:**

- **DEPRESS THE FOOT BRAKE PEDAL - Shifting the shift lever to “D”, “R”, “L” or the manual shift mode without depressing the foot brake pedal causes the vehicle to move slowly when the engine is running. Make sure the foot brake pedal is depressed fully and the vehicle is stopped before shifting the shift lever.**
- **MAKE SURE OF THE SHIFT LEVER POSITION - Make sure the shift lever is in the desired position. “D” and “L” or manual shift mode are used to move forward and “R” to back up.**
- **WARM UP THE ENGINE - Due to the higher idle speeds when the engine is cold, extra caution must be exercised when shifting the shift lever into the driving position immediately after starting the engine.**

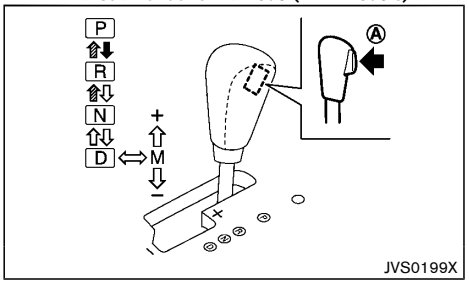
## Shifting




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models**




**Without manual shift mode (RHD models)**




**With manual shift mode (RHD models)**

➡: Push the button Ⓐ while depressing the foot brake pedal.

▨➡: Push the button Ⓐ .

⇨: Just move the shift lever.

**WARNING:**

- **Apply the parking brake if the shift lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.**

- **If the shift lever cannot be moved from the “P” (Park) position while the engine is running and the foot brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal, push the shift lever button and move the shift lever out of the “P” (Park) position.

If the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” or “ACC” position for any reason while the shift lever is in any positions other than the “P” (Park) position, the ignition switch cannot be placed in the “LOCK” position.

When it is hard to shift the shift lever from the “P” (Park) position to other position, first check that the parking brake is applied, then release the foot brake pedal and depress the foot brake pedal again.

If the ignition switch cannot be placed in the “LOCK” position, perform the following steps:

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Place the ignition switch in the “ON” position while depressing the foot brake pedal.
3. Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.
4. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position.

   **Models without Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position.

**P (Park):**

Use this position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. **Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and move the shift lever into the “P” (Park) position.** Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, first depress the foot brake pedal, apply the parking brake, and then move the shift lever into the “P” (Park) position.

**R (Reverse):**

Use this position to back up. Make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped before selecting the “R” (Reverse) position.

**N (Neutral):**

Neither the forward nor reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to the “N” (Neutral) position and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

**D (Drive):**

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

**L (Low) (if equipped):**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

## Manual shift mode (if equipped)

When the shift lever is shifted from the “D” position to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter.

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1 ⇄ M2 ⇄ M3 ⇄ M4 ⇄ M5 ⇄ M6

- When shifting up, move the shift lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)
- When shifting down, move the shift lever to the − (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)
- Moving the shift lever to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession. However, if this motion is rapidly done, the second shifting may not be completed properly.

**M6 (Sixth):**

Use this position for all normal forward driving at highway speeds.

However, you need to shift down the gears manually when accelerating or passing another vehicle.

**M5 (Fifth):**

Use this position when driving up long slopes, or for engine braking when driving down long slopes.

**M4 (Fourth), M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):**

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on downhill grades.

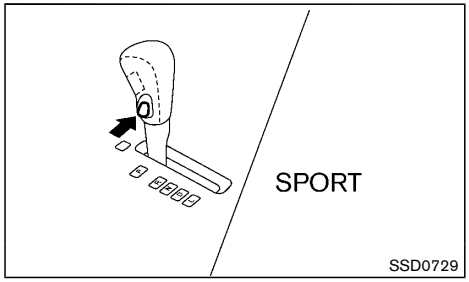
**M1 (First):**

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

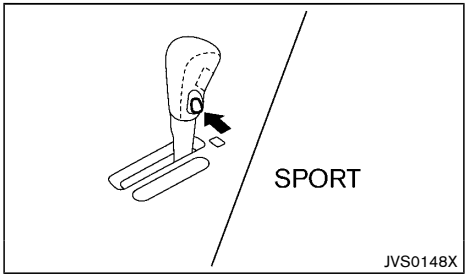
- Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M6 range. This reduces fuel economy.
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission automatically shifts down to M1 (First) before the vehicle comes to a stop. When accelerating again, it is necessary to shift up to the desired range.**
- **In the manual shift mode, the transmission may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control. When this situation occurs, the Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) position indicator (on the Vehicle information display) will blink and the buzzer will sound.**

- When canceling the manual shift mode, return the shift lever to the “D” position. The transmission returns to the normal driving mode.
- When the CVT fluid temperature is extremely low, the manual shift mode may not work and automatically shift as a drive mode. This is not a malfunction. In this case, return the shift lever to the “D” position and drive for a while and then shift to the manual shift mode.
- When the CVT fluid temperature is high, the shift range may upshift in lower rpm than usual. This is not a malfunction.

## SPORT mode switch (if equipped)




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) model**




**Right-Hand Drive (RHD) model**

To select the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch with the shift lever in the “D” (Drive) position. The SPORT mode indicator light SPORT in the meter panel illuminates. To turn off the SPORT mode, push the SPORT mode switch again. The SPORT mode indicator light will turn off. When the shift lever is shifted to any position other than “D”, the SPORT mode will be automatically turned off.

**“OFF” position:**

For normal driving and fuel economy, use the “OFF” position.

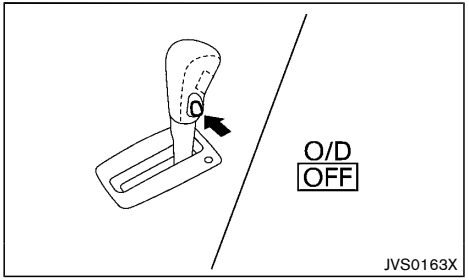
**“ON” position:**

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the “ON” position. The transmission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

When driving conditions change, push the switch to turn the SPORT mode off.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the SPORT mode in the “ON” position. This reduces fuel economy.

## Overdrive switch (if equipped)




To select the overdrive “OFF” position, push the overdrive switch with the shift lever in the “D” (Drive) position. The overdrive indicator light O/D OFF in the meter panel illuminates. To select the overdrive “ON” position, push the overdrive switch again. The overdrive indicator light will turn off. When the shift lever is shifted to any position other than “D”, the overdrive will be automatically “ON” position.

**“ON” position:**

For normal driving and fuel economy, use the “ON” position.

**“OFF” position:**

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking is necessary, or for powerful acceleration, use the “OFF” position. The transmission will automatically select a different gear ratio, allowing the engine to provide high output.

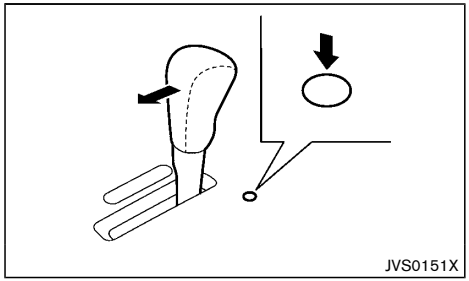
When driving conditions change, push the switch to the overdrive “ON” position.

Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time with the overdrive in the “OFF” position. This reduces fuel economy.

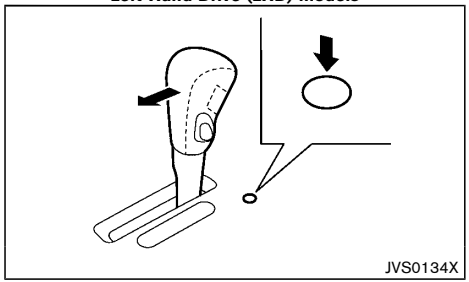
### Accelerator downshift - in the “D” position -

For passing or climbing hills, depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

### Shift lock release




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models**




**Without manual shift mode (RHD models)**

If the battery charge is low or discharged, the shift lever may not be moved from the “P” (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed and the shift lever button pushed.

To move the shift lever, perform the following procedure:

1. **Models with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position.

   **Models without Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position, and remove the key if it is inserted.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Push the shift lever button and move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position while holding down the shift lock release.

Place the ignition switch in the “ON” position to unlock the steering wheel. The vehicle may be moved to the desired location.

For model with Intelligent Key system: If the battery is discharged completely, the steering wheel cannot be unlocked. Do not move the vehicle with the steering wheel locked.

If the shift lever cannot be moved out of the “P” (Park) position, have a NISSAN dealer check the CVT system as soon as possible.

**WARNING:**

**If the shift lever cannot be moved from the “P” (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.**

### High fluid temperature protection mode

This transmission has a high fluid temperature protection mode. If the fluid temperature becomes too high (for example, when climbing steep grades in high temperature with heavy loads, such as when towing a trailer), engine power and, under some conditions, vehicle speed will be decreased automatically to reduce the chance of transmission damage. Vehicle speed can be controlled with the accelerator pedal, but engine and vehicle speed may be limited.

### Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the CVT will not be shifted to the selected driving position.

**If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position and wait for 10 seconds. Then place the ignition switch in the “ON” position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have a NISSAN dealer check the transmission and repair it if necessary.**

**WARNING:**

**When the fail-safe operation occurs, vehicle speed may be gradually reduced. The reduced speed may be lower than other traffic, which could increase the chance of a collision. Be especially careful when driving. If necessary, pull to the side of the road at a safe place and allow the transmission to return to normal operation, or have it repaired if necessary.**

## DRIVING WITH MANUAL TRANSMISSION (MT)

**WARNING:**

- **Do not downshift abruptly on slippery roads. This may cause a loss of vehicle control.**
- **Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear. This may cause a loss of vehicle control or engine damage.**

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This may damage the clutch system.**
- **Fully depress the clutch pedal before shifting to help prevent transmission damage.**
- **Stop the vehicle completely before shifting into the “R” (Reverse) position.**
- **When the vehicle is stopped for a period of time, for example waiting at stoplights, shift to the “N” (Neutral) position and release the clutch pedal with the foot brake pedal depressed.**
- **Do not shift to the "N" (Neutral) position while driving. Doing so may result in an accident due to loss of engine braking.**

### Starting vehicle

1. After starting the engine, depress the clutch pedal to the floor and move the shift lever to the “1” (1st) or “R” (Reverse) position.
2. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal, releasing the clutch pedal and parking brake at the same time.

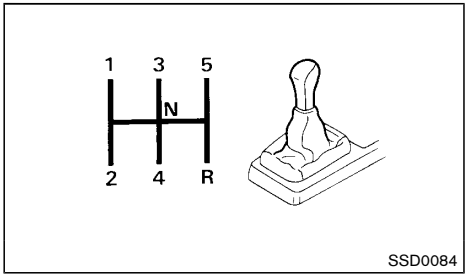
### Shifting gear

To change gears, or when upshifting or downshifting, fully depress the clutch pedal, shift into the appropriate gear, then slowly and smoothly release the clutch pedal.

To ensure smooth gear changes, fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever. If the clutch pedal is not fully depressed before the transmission is shifted, a gear noise may be heard. Transmission damage could occur.

Start the vehicle in the “1” (1st) position and shift to the “2” (2nd), “3” (3rd), “4” (4th), “5” (5th) and “6” (6th) (if equipped) gear in sequence according to the vehicle speed.

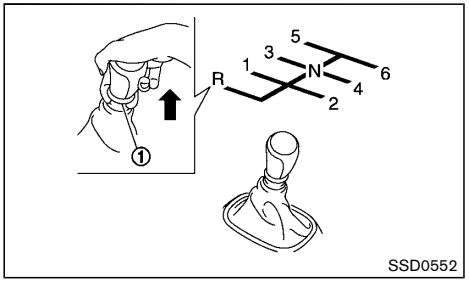
If it is difficult to move the shift lever into the “R” (Reverse) or “1” (1st) position, shift to the “N” (Neutral) position, and then release the clutch pedal once. Fully depress the clutch pedal again and shift into “R” or “1”.



SSD0084

**5-speed Manual Transmission (MT) model:**

You cannot shift directly from the “5” (5th) position into the R (Reverse) position. First shift into the N (Neutral) position, then shift into the R (Reverse) position.



SSD0552

**6-speed Manual Transmission (MT) model:**

- To reverse, stop the vehicle and move the shift lever into the N (Neutral) position, and then pull the ring ① upward to shift into the R (Reverse) position.
- The ring returns to its original position when the shift lever is moved to the N (Neutral) position.

## Suggested maximum speed in each gear

Downshift to a lower gear if the engine is not running smoothly, or if you need to accelerate.

Do not exceed the maximum suggested speed (shown below) in any gear. For level road driving, use the highest gear suggested for that speed. Always observe posted speed limits, and drive according to the road conditions which will ensure safe operation. Do not over-rev the engine when shifting to a lower gear as it may cause engine damage or loss of vehicle control.

**HR16DE engine model:**

| | km/h (MPH) |
|---|---|
| 1st | 45 (28) |
| 2nd | 83 (51) |
| 3rd | 121 (75) |
| 4th | 164 (102) |
| 5th | — (—) |

**MRA8DE engine model:**

| | km/h (MPH) |
|---|---|
| 1st | 47 (29) |
| 2nd | 84 (52) |
| 3rd | 117 (72) |
| 4th | 152 (94) |
| 5th | — (—) |
| 6th | — (—) |

**MR16DDT engine model:**

| | km/h (MPH) |
|---|---|
| 1st | 49 (30) |
| 2nd | 85 (53) |
| 3rd | 119 (74) |
| 4th | 149 (92) |
| 5th | — (—) |
| 6th | — (—) |

# VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

- **The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is designed to help the driver maintain stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.**
- **Do not modify the vehicle's suspension. If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, stabilizer bars, bushings and wheels are not NISSAN recommended for your vehicle or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly. This could adversely affect vehicle handling performance, and the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **If brake related parts such as brake pads, rotors and calipers are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **If engine control related parts are not NISSAN recommended or are extremely deteriorated, the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked corners, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light may illuminate. Do not drive on these types of roads.**
- **When driving on an unstable surface such as a turntable, ferry, elevator or ramp, the VDC**

**warning light may illuminate. This is not a malfunction. Restart the engine after driving onto a stable surface.**

- **If wheels or tires other than the NISSAN recommended ones are used, the VDC system may not operate properly and the VDC warning light may illuminate.**
- **The VDC system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.**

The Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system uses various sensors to monitor driver inputs and vehicle motion. Under certain driving conditions, the VDC system helps to perform the following functions.

- Controls brake pressure to reduce wheel slip on one slipping drive wheel so power is transferred to a non slipping drive wheel on the same axle.
- Controls brake pressure and engine output to reduce drive wheel slip based on vehicle speed (traction control function).
- Controls brake pressure at individual wheels and engine output to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle in the following conditions:
  - — understeer (vehicle tends to not follow the steered path despite increased steering input)
  - — oversteer (vehicle tends to spin due to certain road or driving conditions).

The VDC system can help the driver to maintain control of the vehicle, but it cannot prevent loss of vehicle control in all driving situations.

When the VDC system operates, the VDC warning light in the instrument panel flashes so note the following:

- The road may be slippery or the system may determine some action is required to help the vehicle on the steered path.
- You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.
- Adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

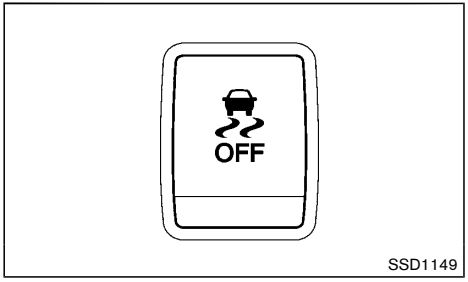
If a malfunction occurs in the system, the VDC warning light illuminates in the instrument panel. The VDC system automatically turns off.

The VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the VDC system. The VDC off indicator light illuminates to indicate the VDC system is off. When the VDC OFF switch is used to turn off the system, the VDC system still operates to prevent one drive wheel from slipping by transferring power to a non slipping drive wheel. The VDC warning light flashes if this occurs. All other VDC functions are off and the VDC warning light will not flash. The VDC system is automatically reset to on when the ignition switch is placed in the “OFF” position then back to the “ON” position.

See “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light” (P.2-14) and “Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) off indicator light” (P.2-16).

The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.

## VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



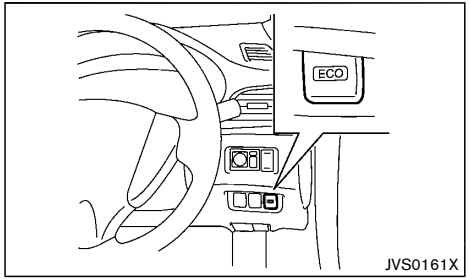

The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system ON for most driving conditions.

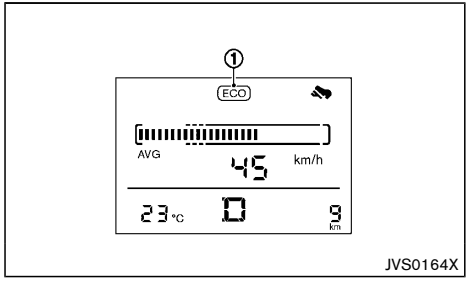
When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine speed will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To turn off the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch. The indicator light will illuminate.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn ON the system.

## ECO MODE (if equipped)



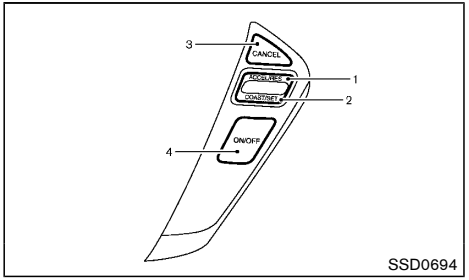

The ECO mode helps to enhance the fuel economy by controlling the engine and CVT operation automatically to avoid rapid acceleration.

To turn on the ECO mode, push the ECO mode switch. The ECO mode indicator light (1) will illuminate on the vehicle information display.

To turn off the ECO mode, push the ECO mode switch again. The ECO mode indicator light will turn off.

- The ECO mode cannot be turned off while the accelerator pedal is depressed, even if the ECO mode switch is pushed to OFF. Release the accelerator pedal to turn off the ECO mode.
- The ECO mode will turn off automatically if a malfunction occurs in the system.
- Turn off the ECO mode when acceleration is required, such as when:
  — driving with a heavy load of passengers or cargo in the vehicle
  — driving on a steep uphill slope

## CRUISE CONTROL (if equipped)




1. RESUME/ACCELERATE switch
2. SET/COAST switch
3. CANCEL switch
4. Cruise control MAIN switch

**WARNING:**

- **Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions. Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.**
  **— When it is not possible to keep the vehicle at a constant speed**
  **— When driving in heavy traffic**
  **— When driving in traffic that varies speed**
  **— When driving in windy areas**
  **— When driving on winding or hilly roads**
  **— When driving on slippery (rain, snow, ice, etc.) roads**

**CAUTION:**

**On manual Transmission (MT) model, do not shift to the “N” (Neutral) position without depressing the clutch pedal when the cruise control is operated. Should this occur, depress the clutch pedal and turn the cruise control MAIN switch off immediately. Failure to do so may cause engine damage.**

## PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The CRUISE indicator light on the meter panel will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the engine coolant temperature becomes excessively high, the cruise control system will cancel automatically.
- If the CRUISE indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control MAIN switch off and have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.
- The CRUISE indicator light may blink when the cruise control MAIN switch is turned ON while pushing the RESUME/ACCELERATE, SET/COAST or CANCEL switch. To properly set the cruise control system, perform the following procedures.

## CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at speeds above 40 km/h (25 MPH) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

The cruise control will automatically be canceled if the vehicle slows down more than approximately 13 km/h (8 MPH) below the set speed.

Moving the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or depressing the clutch pedal (Manual Transmission model) will cancel the cruise control system and the CRUISE indicator light will turn off.

### Turning on cruise control

Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator light illuminates.

### Setting cruising speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed.
2. Push the SET/COAST switch and release it.
3. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The vehicle will maintain the set speed.

**Passing another vehicle:**

Depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate. After releasing the accelerator pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. In such cases, drive without the cruise control.

**Resetting to slower speed:**

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a slower speed.

- Lightly tap the foot brake pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the SET/COAST switch.
- Quickly push and release the SET/COAST switch. This will reduce the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h (0.6 MPH).

**Resetting to faster speed:**

Use any one of the following methods to reset to a faster speed.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. When the vehicle reaches the desired speed, release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.
- Quickly push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch. This will increase the vehicle speed by about 1 km/h (0.6 MPH).

**Resuming at preset speed:**

Push and release the RESUME/ACCELERATE switch.

The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 40 km/h (25 MPH).

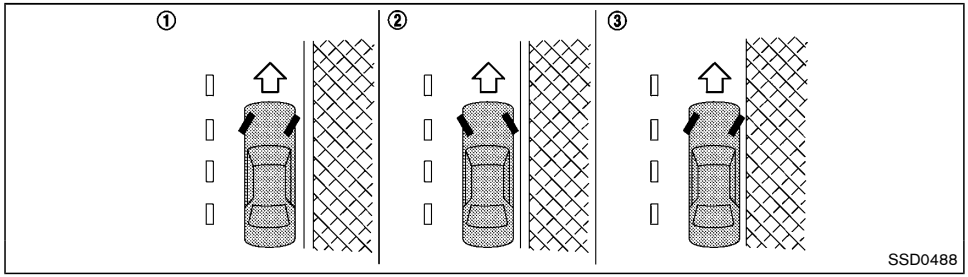
### Canceling cruising speed

Use any one of the following methods to cancel the set speed.

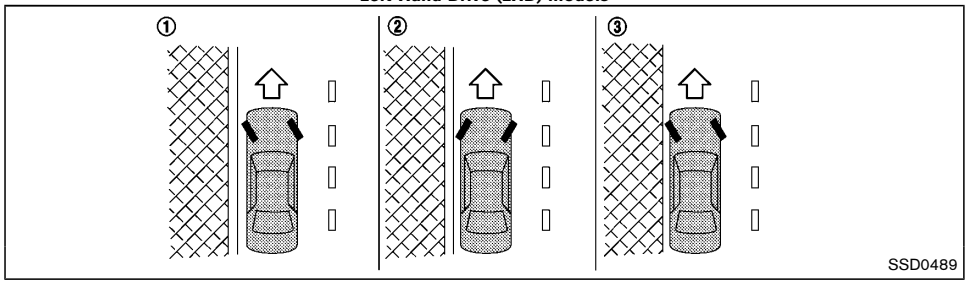
- Push the CANCEL switch.
- Tap the foot brake pedal.
- Push the cruise control MAIN switch. The CRUISE indicator light turns off.

**WARNING:**

- **Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.**
- **Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be applied and the shift lever placed in the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the shift lever placed in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission model). Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.**
- **When parking the vehicle, make sure the shift lever is moved to the "P" (Park) position. The shift lever cannot be moved out of the "P" (Park) position without depressing the foot brake pedal (Continuously Variable Transmission model).**
- **Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.**
- **Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.**
- **To help avoid risk of injury or death through unintended operation of the vehicle and/or its systems, do not leave children, people who require the assistance of others or pets unattended in your vehicle. Additionally, the temperature inside a closed vehicle on a warm day can quickly become high enough to cause a significant risk of injury or death to people and pets.**




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models**




**Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models**

1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
2. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.

   Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position. When parking on an uphill grade, move the shift lever to the “1” (1st) position.
3. To help prevent the vehicle from moving into traffic when parked on an incline, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.

   HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB ①

   Turn the wheels towards the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

   HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB ②

   Turn the wheels away from the curb and allow the vehicle to move back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb. Then apply the parking brake.

   HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, WITHOUT CURB ③

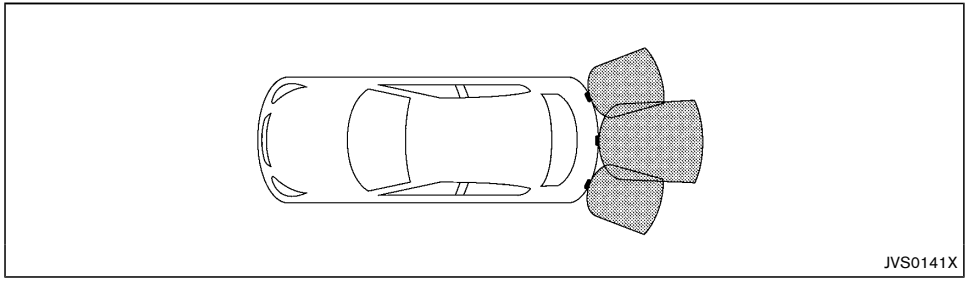
   Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if the vehicle moves. Then apply the parking brake.
4. **Model with Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position.

   **Model without Intelligent Key system:**

   Place the ignition switch in the “LOCK” position and remove the key.

## SONAR (parking sensor) SYSTEM (if equipped)


JVS0141X

**WARNING:**

- **The sonar (parking sensor) system is a convenience but it is not a substitute for proper parking. Always look around and check that it is safe to do so before parking. Always move slowly.**
- **Read and understand the limitations of the sonar (parking sensor) system as contained in this section. Inclement weather may affect the function of the sonar (parking sensor) system; this may include reduced performance or a false activation.**
- **This system is not designed to prevent contact with small or moving objects.**
- **The system is designed as an aid to the driver in detecting large stationary objects to help avoid damaging the vehicle. The system will not detect small objects below the bumper, and may not detect objects close to the bumper or on the ground.**
- **If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper fascia, leaving it misaligned or bent, the sensing zone may be altered causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alarms.**

**CAUTION:**

**Keep the interior of the vehicle as quiet as possible to hear the tone clearly.**

When the ignition switch is in the “ON” position, the sonar (parking sensor) system is operational.

The sonar (parking sensor) system sounds a tone to warn the driver of obstacles near the bumper. The system detects rear obstacles when the shift lever is in the “R” (Reverse) position. The system may not detect objects at speeds above 10 km/h (6 MPH) and may not detect certain angular or moving objects.

The sonar (parking sensor) system detects obstacles up to 1 m (3.3 ft) from the bumper with a decreased coverage area at the outer corners of the bumper, (refer to the illustration for approximate zone coverage areas). As you move closer to the obstacle, the rate of the tone increases. When the obstacle is less than 30 cm (11.8 in) away, the tone will sound continuously.

Keep the sonar sensors (located on the bumper fascia) free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt (do not clean the sensors with sharp objects). If the sensors are covered, it will affect the accuracy of the sonar (parking sensor) system.

**If the sonar (parking sensor) system malfunctions, the beep sounds for 3 seconds when the shift lever is moved to the “R” (Reverse) position. Have the system checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

## TRAILER TOWING (except for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)

Your vehicle was designed to be used to carry passengers and luggage. NISSAN does not recommend trailer towing, because it places additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drivetrain, steering, braking and other systems.

**CAUTION:**

**Vehicle damage resulting from towing a trailer is not covered by the warranty.**

## TRAILER TOWING (for Australia, New Zealand and South Africa)

Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and luggage.

Towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems. The towing of a trailer will exaggerate other conditions such as sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.

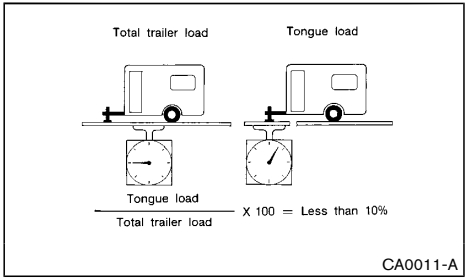
Your driving style and speed must be adjusted according to the circumstances. Before towing a trailer, see a NISSAN dealer for an explanation about the proper use of towing equipment.

### OPERATING PRECAUTIONS

- Avoid towing a trailer during the break-in period.
- Before driving, make sure that the lighting system of the trailer works properly.
- Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer operation.
- Avoid abrupt starts, accelerations and stops.
- Avoid sharp turns and lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Follow the trailer manufacturer's instructions.
- Choose proper coupling devices (trailer hitch, safety chain, roof carrier, etc.) for your vehicle and trailer. These devices are available from a NISSAN dealer where you can also obtain more detailed information about trailer towing.
- Never allow the total trailer load (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) to exceed the maximum set for the vehicle and the coupling device. See a NISSAN dealer for more information.
- The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle. The maximum allowable vertical load on the trailer hitch must not be exceeded.
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at the intervals specified in a separate maintenance booklet.
- Trailer towing requires more fuel than under normal circumstances because of a considerable increase in traction power and resistance.

**While towing a trailer, check the engine coolant temperature indicator to prevent the vehicle from overheating.**

### MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS




Maximum trailer loads (including tires and other loaded equipment):

1. Never allow the total trailer load to exceed:
   - The maximum 750 kg (1,654 lb) for a trailer without brakes.
   - The maximum 1,100 kg (2,426 lb) for a trailer with brakes (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model). (MRA8DE engine for Australia and New Zealand)
   - The maximum 1,000 kg (2,205 lb) for a trailer with brakes (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model). (MR16DDT engine for Australia and New Zealand)

- The maximum 750 kg (1,654 lb) for a trailer with brakes (for Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model). (for South Africa)
- The maximum 1,200 kg (2,646 lb) for a trailer with brakes (for Manual Transmission (MT) model).

2. The total trailer load must be lower than the following three values even if it does not exceed the maximum permissible trailer loads.
   - Towing capacity displayed on a tow-bar.
   - Trailer's gross vehicle mass marked on a coupling body.
   - Gross vehicle mass marked on a trailer data plate.

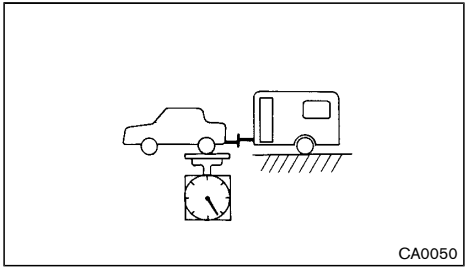
The maximum trailer load which can be towed by your vehicle depends on the towing equipment fitted to the vehicle. Therefore, it is important to not only have the correct equipment fitted but also to use it correctly. Towing loads greater than the value specified for your vehicle or using towing equipment which is not provided by NISSAN could seriously affect the handling and/or performance of your vehicle.

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures is not covered by NISSAN warranties. Information on trailer towing and the required equipment should be obtained from a NISSAN dealer.

### Maximum tongue load

Never allow the tongue load to exceed 10% of the total trailer load. If the tongue load exceeds 10%, rearrange the cargo in the trailer.

### Maximum rear gross axle weight




The rear gross axle weight must not exceed the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

**GAWR:**
**Rear**
**890 kg (1,960 lb)**

The trailer must be loaded so that heavy goods are placed over the axle.

## TIRE PRESSURE

When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the maximum recommended COLD tire pressure (for full loading) indicated on the tire placard.

Do not tow a trailer when the vehicle is installed with a temporary spare tire or a compact spare tire.

## SAFETY CHAINS

Always use a suitable chain between the vehicle and trailer. The chain should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chain to permit turning corners.

## TRAILER BRAKES

Ensure that trailer brakes are installed as required by local regulations. Also check that all other trailer equipment conforms to local regulations.

Always block the wheels on both the vehicle and trailer when parking. Apply the hand brake on the trailer if equipped. Parking on a steep slope is not recommended.

If parking on a steep slope is unavoidable, place the shift lever in the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or in an appropriate gear (Manual Transmission model), and turn the front wheels towards the curb.

## TRAILER DETECTION (if equipped)

When towing a trailer with a genuine NISSAN tow bar electrical kit and the turn signal switch is used, the electrical system of the vehicle will detect the additional electrical load of the trailer lighting. As a result, there will be an additional turn indicator in the meter dedicated to the trailer.

## ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

**WARNING:**

- **If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. The steering will be much harder to operate.**
- **When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle but the steering will be harder to operate.**

The electric power steering is designed to provide power assist while driving to operate the steering wheel with light force.

When the steering wheel is operated repeatedly or continuously while parking or driving at a very low speed, the power assist for the steering wheel will be reduced. This is to prevent overheating of the electric power steering and protect it from getting damaged. While the power assist is reduced, steering wheel operation will become heavy. When the temperature of the electric power steering goes down, the power assist level will return to normal. Avoid repeating such steering wheel operations that could cause the electric power steering to overheat.

You may hear a fricative sound when the steering wheel is operated quickly. However, this is not a malfunction.

If the electric power steering warning light **PS** illuminates while the engine is running, it may indicate the electric power steering is not functioning properly and may need servicing. Have the electric power steering checked by a NISSAN dealer. (See “Electric power steering warning light” (P.2-13).)

When the electric power steering warning light illuminates with the engine running, the power assist for the steering will cease operation. You will still have control of the vehicle. However, greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns and at low speeds.

## BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking ability at two wheels.

### BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

#### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the foot brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the foot brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle. The stopping distance will be longer.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assisted brakes will not function. Braking will be harder.

**WARNING:**

**Do not coast with the engine stopped.**

For model with Brake Assist: When the brake pedal is depressed slowly and firmly, you may hear a clicking noise and feel a slight pulsation. This is normal and indicates that the Brake Assist System is operating.

#### Using brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the foot brake pedal while driving. This will overheat the brakes, wear out the brake linings/pads faster, and increase fuel consumption.

To help reduce brake wear and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.

While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking

or acceleration could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.

### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry the brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly depressing the foot brake pedal to heat up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

### Parking brake break-in

Break in the parking brake shoes whenever the stopping effect of the parking brake is weakened or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums/rotors are replaced, in order to assure the best braking performance.

This procedure is described in the vehicle service manual and can be performed by a NISSAN dealer.

### Driving uphill

When starting on a steep grade, it is sometimes difficult to operate both the brake and clutch (for Manual Transmission model). Apply the parking brake to hold the vehicle. Do not slip the clutch. When ready to start, slowly release the parking brake while depressing the accelerator pedal and releasing the clutch pedal.

### Driving downhill

The engine braking action is effective for controlling the vehicle while descending hills. For Manual Transmission (MT) model, the shift lever should be placed in the lower speed position prior to descending. For Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model, the manual shift mode or the “L” position should be selected.

## BRAKE ASSIST (if equipped)

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated generating greater braking force than a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.

**WARNING:**

**The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver’s responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.**

## ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM (ABS) (if equipped)

**WARNING:**

- **The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces. Remember that stopping distances on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces even with ABS. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the driver is responsible for safety.**
- **Tire type and condition may also affect braking effectiveness.**
  - **— When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.**
  - **— When installing a spare tire, make sure that it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. (See “Tire placard” (P.9-11).)**
  - **— For detailed information, see “Tires and wheels” (P.8-32).**

The Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) controls the brakes so the wheels do not lock during hard braking or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing each wheel from locking, the system helps the driver maintain steering control and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

### Using system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down. Depress the brake pedal with firm steady pressure, but do not pump the brakes. The ABS will operate to prevent the wheels from locking up. Steer the vehicle to avoid obstacles.

**WARNING:**

**Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.**

### Self-test feature

The ABS includes electronic sensors, electric pumps, hydraulic solenoids and a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a “clunk” noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. If the computer senses a malfunction, it switches the ABS off and illuminates the ABS warning light on the instrument panel. The brake system then operates normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the ABS warning light illuminates during the self-test or while driving, have the vehicle checked by a NISSAN dealer.

### Normal operation

The ABS operates at speeds above 5 to 10 km/h (3 to 6 MPH). The speed varies according to road conditions.

When the ABS senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure. This action is similar to pumping the brakes very quickly. You may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise from under the hood or feel a vibration from the actuator when it is operating. This is normal and indicates that the ABS is operating properly. However, the pulsation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

## VEHICLE SECURITY

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always take the key with you - even when leaving the vehicle in your own garage.
- Close all windows completely and lock all doors.
- Always park your vehicle where it can be seen. Park in a well lit area during the night.
- If the security system is equipped, use it - even for a short period.
- Never leave children or pets in the vehicle unattended.
- Never leave valuables inside the vehicle. Always take valuables with you.
- Never leave the vehicle documents in the vehicle.
- Never leave articles on a roof rack. Remove them from the rack and keep and lock them in a safe place such as inside the trunk.
- Never leave the spare key in the vehicle.

## COLD WEATHER DRIVING

**WARNING:**

- **Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and decelerate with great care. If accelerating or decelerating too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.**
- **Allow more stopping distance in cold weather driving. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.**
- **Keep at a greater distance from the vehicle in front of you on slippery roads.**
- **Wet ice (0°C, 32°F and freezing rain), very cold snow and ice can be slick and very difficult to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.**
- **Watch for slippery spots (glaring ice). These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.**
- **Do not use cruise control on slippery roads. (if equipped)**
- **Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gas under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.**

## BATTERY

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For details, see “Battery” (P.8-18).

## ENGINE COOLANT

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system, including the engine block. Refill before operating the vehicle. For details, see “Changing engine coolant” (P.8-8).

## TIRE EQUIPMENT

1. If you have snow tires installed on the front/rear wheels of your vehicle, they should be of the same size, loading range, construction and type (bias, bias-belted or radial) as the rear/front tires.
2. If the vehicle is to be operated in severe winter conditions, snow tires should be installed on all four wheels.
3. For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some countries, provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

   **Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.**
4. Snow chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are the proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer’s instructions. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. In addition, drive at a reduced speed, otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

## SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during the winter:

- A scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows.
- A sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- A shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.

## PARKING BRAKE

When parking in the area where the outside temperature is below 0°C (32°F), do not apply the parking brake to prevent it from freezing. For safe parking:

- Place the shift lever in the “P” (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model).
- Place the shift lever in the “1” (1st) or “R” (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission (MT) model).
- Securely block the wheels.

## CORROSION PROTECTION

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive and will accelerate corrosion and the deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically. For additional information, see “Corrosion protection” (P.7-5).**

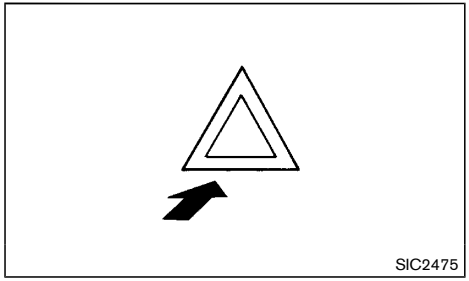
For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

**MEMO**

# 6 In case of emergency


Hazard indicator flasher switch ..... 6-2
Flat tire ..... 6-2
Stopping vehicle ..... 6-2
Preparing tools and spare tire ..... 6-2
Blocking wheels ..... 6-3
Removing tire ..... 6-3
Installing spare tire ..... 6-4
Stowing damaged tire and tools ..... 6-5
Jump starting ..... 6-5
Push starting ..... 6-7
If your vehicle overheats ..... 6-7
Towing your vehicle ..... 6-8
Towing precautions ..... 6-8
Towing recommended by NISSAN ..... 6-8

## HAZARD INDICATOR FLASHER SWITCH


SIC2475

The hazard indicator flasher switch operates regardless of the ignition switch position except when the battery is discharged.

The hazard indicator flasher is used to warn other drivers when you have to stop or park under emergency conditions.

When the hazard indicator flasher switch is pushed, all turn signal lights will flash. To turn off the hazard indicator flasher, push the hazard indicator flasher switch again.

## FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions as follows.

### STOPPING VEHICLE

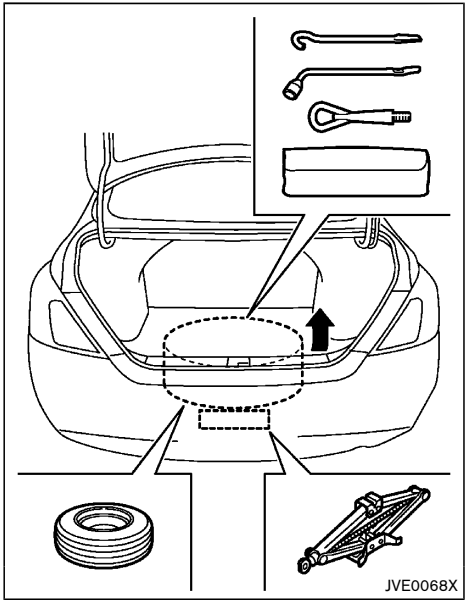
**WARNING:**

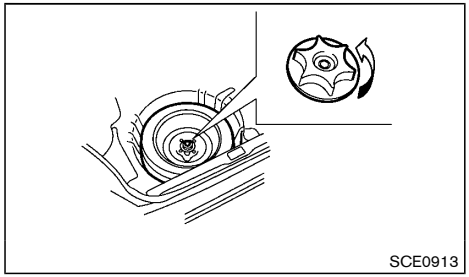
- **Be sure to apply the parking brake firmly.**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position (Manual Transmission (MT) model).**
- **Be sure to move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model).**
- **Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery area. This is hazardous.**
- **Never change tires when the oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Call for professional road assistance.**

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Park on a level surface.
4. Apply the parking brake.
5. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.

   Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the “R” (Reverse) position.
6. Turn off the engine.
7. Open the hood and set up the triangle reflector (if equipped):
   - To warn other traffic.
   - To signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
8. Have all passengers get out from the vehicle and stand in a safe place, away from other traffic and clear of the vehicle.

### PREPARING TOOLS AND SPARE TIRE

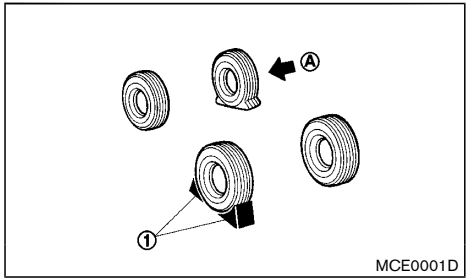

JVE0068X


SCE0913

Open the trunk lid and remove the floor cover.

Remove the jack, necessary tools and the spare tire from the storage area.

## BLOCKING WHEELS



MCE0001D

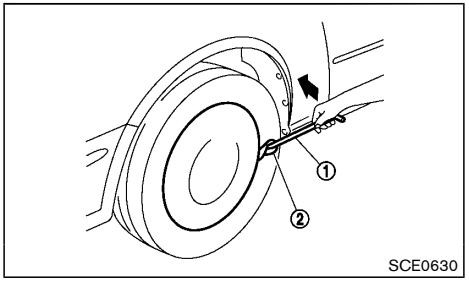
**WARNING:**

**Be sure to block the appropriate wheel to prevent the vehicle from moving, which may cause personal injury.**

Place suitable blocks (1) at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire (A) to prevent the vehicle from moving when it is jacked up.

## REMOVING TIRE

### Removing wheel cover (if equipped)



SCE0630

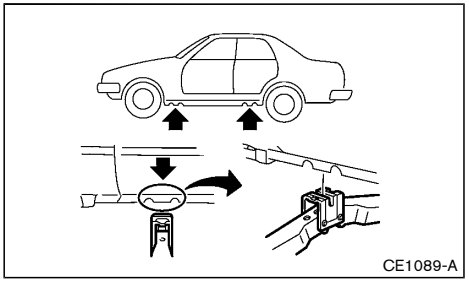
**WARNING:**

**Never use your hands to remove the wheel cover. This may cause personal injury.**

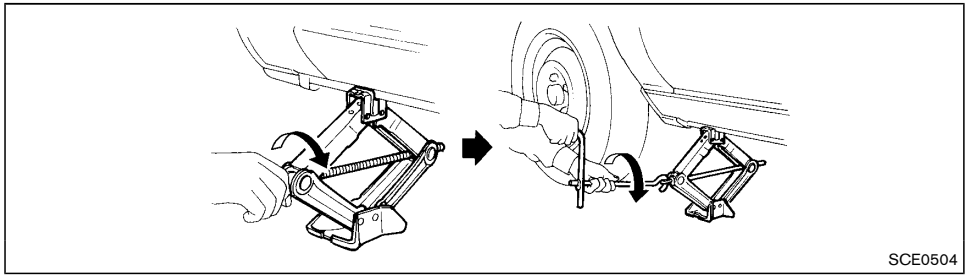
To remove the wheel cover, use the jack rod (1) as illustrated.

Apply cloth (2) between the wheel and jack rod to prevent damaging the wheel and wheel cover.

### Jacking up vehicle


CE1089-A

**Jack-up points**


SCE0504

**WARNING:**

- **Be sure to read and follow the instructions in this section.**
- **DO NOT GET UNDER A VEHICLE THAT IS SUPPORTED BY A JACK.**
- **Never use a jack which is not provided with your vehicle.**
- **The jack, which is provided with your vehicle, is designed only to lift your vehicle during a tire change. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.**
- **Never jack up the vehicle at a location other than the jack-up point that is specified.**
- **Never lift the vehicle more than necessary.**
- **Never use blocks on or under the jack.**
- **Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack. The vehicle may move suddenly, and this may cause an accident.**
- **Never allow passengers to remain in the vehicle while the tire is off the ground.**
- **Be sure to read the caution label attached to the jack body before using.**

1. Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated so that the top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack-up point.

   **The jack should be placed on firm level ground.**
2. Align the jack head between the two notches located at the jack-up point of either the front or the rear section.
3. Fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.
4. Loosen each wheel nut, counterclockwise, one or two turns with the wheel nut wrench.

   **Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.**
5. Carefully raise the vehicle until the clearance between the tire and ground is achieved.
6. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands and turn the jack lever.

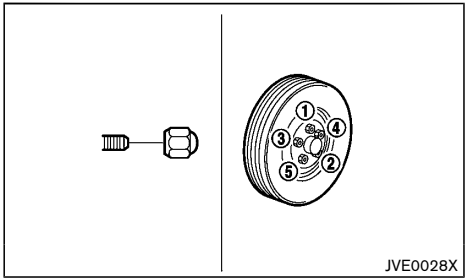
### Removing tire

1. Remove the wheel nuts.
2. Remove the damaged tire.

**CAUTION:**

**The tire is heavy. Be sure that your feet are clear from the tire and use gloves as necessary to avoid injury.**

## INSTALLING SPARE TIRE



JVE0028X

**WARNING:**

- **Never use wheel nuts which are not provided with your vehicle. Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts may cause the wheel to become loose or come off. This could cause an accident.**
- **Never use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This may cause the wheel nuts to become loose.**
- **The T-type spare tire is designed for emergency use only.**

1. Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
2. Carefully put the spare tire on and tighten the wheel nuts with your fingers. Check that all the wheel nuts contact the wheel surface horizontally.
3. Tighten the wheel nuts alternately and evenly in the sequence illustrated (① - ⑤), more than 2 times with the wheel nut wrench, until they are tight.
4. Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground.
5. Tighten the wheel nuts securely, with the wheel nut wrench, in the sequence illustrated.
6. Lower the vehicle completely.

**Tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench as soon as possible.**

**Wheel nut tightening torque:**
**108 N·m (11 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)**

**The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that the wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each lubrication interval.**

**WARNING:**

**Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**

## STOWING DAMAGED TIRE AND TOOLS

**WARNING:**

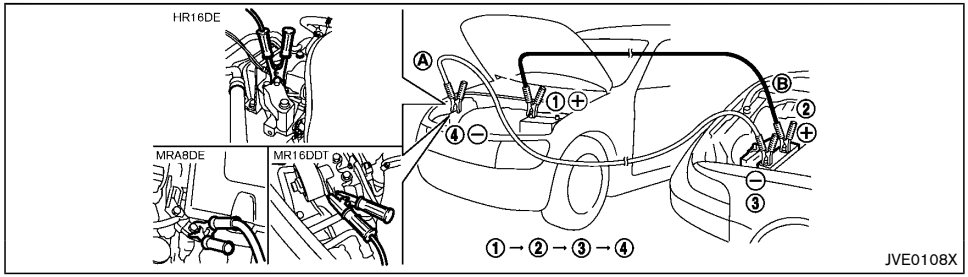
- **Be sure that the tire, jack and tools used are properly stored after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.**
- **The T-type spare tire is designed for emergency use only.**

1. Securely store the jack, tools and the damaged tire in the storage area.
2. Replace the spare tire cover and the floor cover.
3. Close the trunk lid.

## JUMP STARTING

**WARNING:**

- **Incorrect jump starting can lead to a battery explosion. The battery explosion may result in severe injury or death. It may also result in damage to the vehicle. Be sure to follow the instructions in this section.**
- **Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery. Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.**
- **Always wear suitable eye protection and remove rings, bracelets, and any other jewelry whenever working on or near a battery.**
- **Never lean over the battery while jump starting.**
- **Never allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, clothes or the vehicle's painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulfuric acid which can cause severe burns. If the fluid comes into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with plenty of water.**
- **Keep the battery out of the reach of children.**
- **The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an incorrectly rated battery will damage your vehicle.**
- **Never attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.**




1. If the booster battery is in another vehicle Ⓑ, position the two vehicles Ⓐ and Ⓑ to bring the batteries into close proximity to each other.

**CAUTION:**

**If the battery of vehicle Ⓐ equipped with the Intelligent Key system is discharged, the ignition switch cannot be moved from the "LOCK" position and, if the steering lock is engaged, the steering wheel cannot be moved. Connect the jumper cables to the booster vehicle Ⓑ before turning the ignition switch and disengaging the steering lock.**

2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position.

   Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the "N" (Neutral) position.
4. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (headlights, heater, air conditioner, etc.).
5. Place the ignition switch in the "LOCK" position.
6. Remove the vent caps, if equipped, on the battery.
7. Cover the battery with a firmly wrung out moist cloth to reduce the hazard of an explosion.
8. Connect the jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated (①, ②, ③, ④).

**CAUTION:**

- **Always connect positive ⊕ to positive ⊕ and negative ⊖ to body ground, NOT to the battery's negative ⊖.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment.**
- **Be sure that the jumper cable's clamps do not contact any other metal.**

9. Start the engine of the booster vehicle Ⓑ and let it run for a few minutes.
10. Depress the accelerator pedal of the booster vehicle Ⓑ at about 2,000 rpm.
11. Start the engine of the jumped vehicle Ⓐ in the normal manner.

**CAUTION:**

**Never keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, place the ignition switch in the "OFF" position and wait at least 10 seconds before trying again.**

12. After the engine is started, carefully disconnect the jumper cables in the opposite sequence from that illustrated (④, ③, ②, ①).
13. Remove and dispose of the cloth as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid.
14. Replace the vent caps, if removed.

## PUSH STARTING

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing the vehicle.

**CAUTION:**

- **Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT)/ Manual Transmission (MT) model cannot be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the transmission.**
- **Catalyst equipped model should not be started by pushing. Attempting to do so may cause damage to the catalyst.**
- **Never try to start the engine by towing. When the engine starts, the forward surge could cause the vehicle to collide with the towing vehicle.**

## IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS

**WARNING:**

- **Never continue driving if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.**
- **Never open the hood if steam is coming out.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap while the engine is hot. If the radiator or coolant reservoir cap is removed when the engine is hot, pressurized hot water will spurt out and possibly cause burning, scalding or serious injury.**
- **If steam or coolant is coming from the engine, stand clear of the vehicle to prevent getting burned.**
- **The engine cooling fan will start at anytime when the coolant temperature exceeds preset degrees.**
- **Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan or drive belts.**

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by the high temperature indicator), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect unusual noise, etc., take the following steps:

1. Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
2. Turn on the hazard indicator flasher lights.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model: Move the shift lever to the “P” (Park) position.

   Manual Transmission (MT) model: Move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.

   **DO NOT STOP THE ENGINE.**
5. Open all the windows.
6. Turn off the air conditioner. Move the temperature control to maximum hot and the fan control to high speed.
7. Get out from the vehicle.
8. Visually inspect and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
9. Open the engine hood.
10. Visually inspect if the cooling fan is running.
11. Visually inspect the radiator and radiator hoses for leakage.

    If the cooling fan is not running or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine.
12. After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir with the engine running. **Do not open the radiator cap.**
13. Add coolant to the reservoir if necessary.

Have your vehicle inspected/repaired at a NISSAN dealer.

# TOWING YOUR VEHICLE

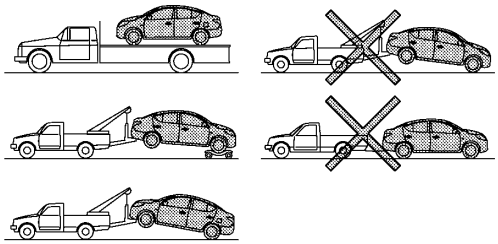
When towing your vehicle, local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, NISSAN recommends that you have professional road assistance personnel tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the professional road assistant carefully read the following precautions.

## TOWING PRECAUTIONS

- Be sure that the transmission, steering system, and drivetrain are in working condition before towing. If any units are damaged, the vehicle must be towed using a dolly or flatbed tow truck.
- NISSAN recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (front) wheels off the ground.
- Always attach safety chains before towing.

## TOWING RECOMMENDED BY NISSAN

### Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) models


JVE0005X

NISSAN recommends that towing dollies be used under the front wheels when towing your vehicle or the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

**Front wheels on the ground:**

**CAUTION:**

**Never tow Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model with the front wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the drivetrain.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

1. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

**Rear wheels on the ground:**

1. Place the ignition switch to the “OFF” position.
2. Secure the steering wheel in a straight-ahead position with rope or a similar device.
3. Move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.
4. Release the parking brake.
5. Attach safety chains whenever towing.

**All four wheels on the ground:**

NISSAN recommends that the vehicle be placed on a flatbed tow truck as illustrated.

**CAUTION:**

**Never tow Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) model with all four wheels on the ground. Doing so will cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.**

Manual Transmission (MT) model:

1. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position.
2. Move the shift lever to the “N” (Neutral) position.
3. Release the parking brake.

## Freeing trapped vehicle

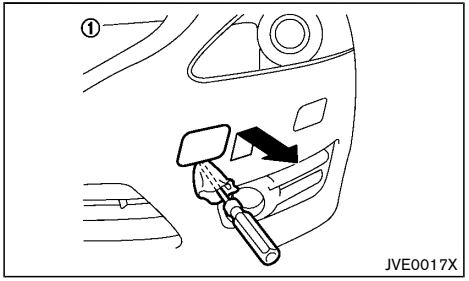
**WARNING:**

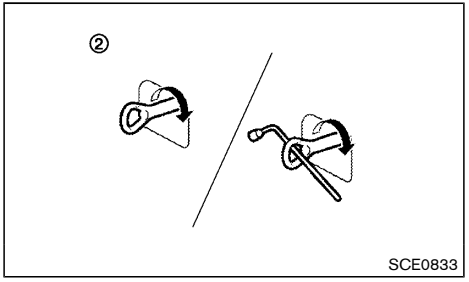
- **Never allow anyone to stand near the towing line during the pulling operation.**
- **Never spin the tires at high speed. This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of the vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.**
- **Do not pull the vehicle using the rear hook. The rear hook is not designed to pull the vehicle out in the event that the vehicle becomes trapped.**

In the event that your vehicle’s tires become trapped in sand, snow, or mud, and the vehicle is unable to free itself without being pulled, use the recovery hook.

- Use the recovery hook only. Do not attach the pulling device to any other part of the vehicle body. Otherwise, the vehicle body may be damaged.
- Use the recovery hook to free a vehicle only.
- The recovery hook is under tremendous stress when used to free a trapped vehicle. Always pull the pulling device straight out from the vehicle. Never pull on the recovery hook at an angle.

**Front:**



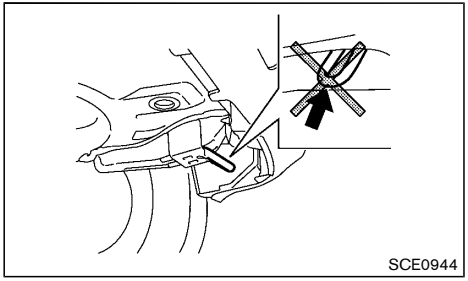




① Remove the hook cover from the bumper with a suitable tool.

② Securely install the recovery hook as illustrated. (The hook is stored with the jacking tools.)

Make sure that the recovery hook is properly secured in its storage area after use.

**Rear:**




Do not use the rear hook to pull the vehicle.

**MEMO**

# 7 Appearance and care


Cleaning exterior ..... 7-2
- Washing ..... 7-2
- Removing spots ..... 7-2
- Waxing ..... 7-2
- Glass ..... 7-2
- Underbody ..... 7-3
- Wheels ..... 7-3
- Aluminum alloy wheels ..... 7-3
- Chrome parts ..... 7-3

Cleaning interior ..... 7-3
- Air fresheners ..... 7-4
- Floor mats ..... 7-4
- Glass ..... 7-4
- Seat belts ..... 7-4

Corrosion protection ..... 7-5
- Most common factors contributing to vehicle corrosion ..... 7-5
- Environmental factors influence rate of corrosion ..... 7-5
- To protect your vehicle from corrosion ..... 7-5

## CLEANING EXTERIOR

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

Whenever possible, park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area to minimize the chances of damaging the paint surface of your vehicle.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover. **Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.**

### WASHING

In the following instances, wash your vehicle as soon as possible to protect the paint surface:

- After a rainfall, which may cause the paint surface damage from acid rain.
- After driving on coastal roads, which may cause rusting from the sea breeze.
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface.
- When dust or mud builds up on the paint surface.

1. Wash the vehicle surface with a wet sponge and plenty of water.
2. Clean the vehicle surface gently and thoroughly using a mild soap, a special vehicle soap or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not wash the vehicle with strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the paint surface may become water-spotted.**
- **Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.**

3. Rinse the vehicle thoroughly with plenty of clean water.
4. Use a dampened chamois to dry the paint surface and avoid leaving water spots.

When washing the vehicle, take care of the following:

- Inside flanges, joints and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be cleaned regularly.
- Be sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors are not clogged.
- Spray water to the underbody and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and/or wash away road salt.

### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the paint surface to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at a NISSAN dealer or any automotive accessory store.

### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps maintain a new vehicle appearance.

After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

A NISSAN dealer can assist you in choosing the appropriate waxing products.

**CAUTION:**

- **Wash your vehicle thoroughly and completely before applying wax to the paint surface.**
- **Always follow the manufacturer's instructions supplied with the wax.**
- **Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.**

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

### GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

## UNDERBODY

In areas where road salt is used in the winter, it is necessary to clean the vehicle's underbody regularly in order to prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing the acceleration of corrosion on the underbody and suspension.

Before the winter and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

## WHEELS

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. This may cause loss of pressure or damage the tire bead.
- NISSAN recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

## ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash the wheels regularly with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution, especially during winter in areas where road salt is used. The salt residue from road salt could discolor the wheels if it is not washed off regularly.

**CAUTION:**

**Follow the directions below to avoid staining or discoloring the wheels:**

- **Do not use a cleaner that uses strong acid or alkali contents to clean the wheels.**
- **Do not apply wheel cleaners to the wheels when they are hot. The wheel temperature should be the same as ambient temperature.**
- **Rinse the wheel to completely remove the cleaner within 15 minutes after the cleaner is applied.**

## CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft bristled brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry, soft cloth.

Regular care and cleaning is required in order to maintain the appearance of the leather.

Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a soft cloth dampened only with water to clean the meter and gauge lens covers.

**CAUTION:**

- **Never use benzine, thinner or any similar material.**
- **Small dirt particles can be abrasive and damaging to leather surfaces and should be removed promptly. Do not use saddle soap, car waxes, polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents or ammonia-based cleaners as they damage the leather natural finish.**
- **Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.**
- **Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens covers.**

## AIR FRESHENERS

Most air fresheners use a solvent that could affect the vehicle interior. If you use an air freshener, take the following precautions:

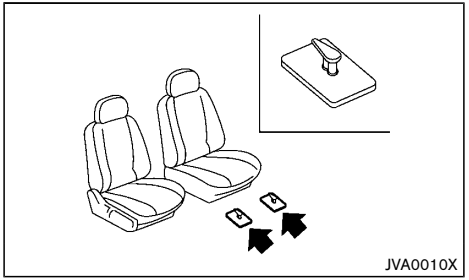
- Hanging-type air fresheners can cause permanent discoloration when they contact vehicle interior surfaces. Place the air freshener in a location that allows it to hang free and not contact an interior surface.
- Liquid-type air fresheners typically clip on the vents. These products can cause immediate damage and discoloration when spilled on interior surfaces.

Carefully read and follow the manufacturer's instructions before using air fresheners.

## FLOOR MATS

The use of genuine NISSAN floor mats (if equipped) can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. Regardless of what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the foot well to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.

### Floor mat positioning aid (driver's side)




This vehicle includes front floor mat brackets to act as a floor mat positioning aid. NISSAN floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model.

Position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket hook through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the foot area.

Periodically check that the mats are properly positioned.

## GLASS

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.

**CAUTION:**

**When cleaning the inside of the windows, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive cleaners or chlorine-based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, such as rear window defogger elements.**

## SEAT BELTS

**WARNING:**

- **Do not allow wet seat belts to roll up in the retractor.**
- **Never use bleach, dye or chemical solvents to clean the seat belts, since these materials may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.**

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution.

Allow the belts to dry completely in the shade before using them. (See "Seat belts" (P.1-6).)

## CORROSION PROTECTION

### MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to the paint surface and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

### ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE RATE OF CORROSION

#### Moisture

The accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the inside floor of the vehicle can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor carpet/floor mats will not dry completely inside the vehicle. They should be removed and completely dried to avoid floor panel corrosion.

#### Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity.

#### Temperature

High temperatures accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

Corrosion will also be accelerated in areas where the temperatures stay above freezing.

#### Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use accelerates the corrosion process. Road salt also accelerates the disintegration of paint surfaces.

### TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint surface and if any exists, repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep the drain holes in the lower edge of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the vehicle underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.

**CAUTION:**

- **Never remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner.**
- **Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.**

Chemicals used for road surface deicing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

**In the winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.**

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult a NISSAN dealer.

**MEMO**

# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself


Maintenance requirements ..... 8-2
Scheduled maintenance ..... 8-2
General maintenance ..... 8-2
Where to go for service ..... 8-2
General maintenance ..... 8-2
Explanation of general maintenance items ..... 8-2
Maintenance precautions ..... 8-4
Engine compartment check locations ..... 8-5
MRA8DE engine models ..... 8-5
MR16DDT engine models ..... 8-6
HR16DE engine models ..... 8-7
Engine cooling system ..... 8-7
Checking engine coolant level ..... 8-8
Changing engine coolant ..... 8-8
Engine oil ..... 8-9
Checking engine oil level ..... 8-9
Changing engine oil and oil filter ..... 8-9
Drive belt ..... 8-11
Spark plugs ..... 8-12
Iridium-tipped spark plugs (if equipped) ..... 8-12
Platinum-tipped spark plugs (if equipped) ..... 8-12
Brakes ..... 8-12
Checking parking brake ..... 8-12
Checking foot brake pedal ..... 8-12
Brake booster ..... 8-13
Brake fluid ..... 8-13
Clutch fluid (if equipped) ..... 8-14
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid (if equipped) ..... 8-15
Air cleaner filter ..... 8-15
Wiper blades ..... 8-15
Windshield wiper blades ..... 8-15
Window washer fluid ..... 8-17
Battery ..... 8-18
Vehicle battery ..... 8-18
Remote controller battery ..... 8-19
Intelligent Key battery ..... 8-20
Variable voltage control system (if equipped) ..... 8-21
Fuses ..... 8-21
Engine compartment ..... 8-21
Passenger compartment ..... 8-23
Lights ..... 8-24
Headlights ..... 8-24
Exterior lights ..... 8-25
Interior lights ..... 8-25
Light locations ..... 8-26
Legal requirement to adjust headlight beam ..... 8-30
Tires and wheels ..... 8-32
Tire inflation pressure ..... 8-32
Types of tires ..... 8-32
Tire chains ..... 8-32
Tire rotation ..... 8-33
Tire wear and damage ..... 8-33
Tire age ..... 8-33
Changing tires and wheels ..... 8-33
Wheel balance ..... 8-34
Spare tire ..... 8-34

## MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your vehicle's good mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance, as well as general maintenance, is performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care.

### SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE

For your convenience, the required scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in a separate Warranty Information and Maintenance booklet. You must refer to that booklet to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your vehicle at regular intervals.

### GENERAL MAINTENANCE

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle. They are essential if your vehicle is to continue to operate properly. It is your responsibility to perform these procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by yourself, a qualified technician, or if you prefer, your NISSAN dealer.

### WHERE TO GO FOR SERVICE

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and tuned by an authorized NISSAN dealer.

## GENERAL MAINTENANCE

During normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smells, be sure to check for the cause or have a NISSAN dealer do it promptly. In addition, you should notify a NISSAN dealer if you think that repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe "Maintenance precautions" (P.8-4).

### EXPLANATION OF GENERAL MAINTENANCE ITEMS

**Additional information on the following items with "*" is found later in this section.**

#### Outside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

**Doors and hood:**

Check that all doors and the hood operate smoothly as well as the back door, trunk lid and hatch. Also make sure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released. When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

**Lights*:**

Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check the aim of the headlights.

**Tires*:**

Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. Adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the pressure specified. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

**Tire rotation*:**

In the case that Two-Wheel Drive (2WD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that Four-Wheel Drive and All Wheel Drive (4WD/AWD) and front and rear tires are same size; tires should be rotated every 5,000 km (3,000 miles). Tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

In the case that front tires are different size from rear tires; tires cannot be rotated.

The timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions.

**Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) transmitter components (if so equipped):**

Replace the TPMS transmitter grommet seal, valve core and cap when the tires are replaced due to wear or age.

**Wheel alignment and balance:**

If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment. If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

**Windshield:**

Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Repair as necessary.

**Wiper blades*:**

Check for cracks or wear if not functioning correctly. Replace as necessary.

## Inside vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

**Brake pedal*:**

Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure that it is the proper distance from the floor mat when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mats away from the pedal.

**Parking brake*:**

Check the parking brake operation regularly. Check that the lever (if so equipped) or the pedal (if so equipped) has the proper travel. Also make sure that the vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill when only the parking brake is applied.

**Seat belts:**

Check that all parts of the seat belt system (for example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Steering wheel:**

Check for changes in the steering condition, such as excessive play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:**

Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defogger:**

Check that the air comes out of the defogger outlets properly and in good quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

**Windshield wiper and washer*:**

Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

## Under hood and vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (for example, each time you check the engine oil or refuel).

**Battery (except for maintenance free batteries)*:**

Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER and LOWER lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

**Brake (and clutch) fluid level(s)*:**

For Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake and clutch fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoirs.

Except for Manual Transmission (MT) model; make sure that the brake fluid level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Engine coolant level*:**

Check the coolant level when the engine is cold. Make sure that the coolant level is between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

**Engine drive belt(s)*:**

Make sure that drive belt(s) is not frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

**Engine oil level*:**

Check the level after parking the vehicle (on a level ground) and turning off the engine.

**Fluid leaks:**

Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if fuel fumes are evident, check for cause and have it corrected immediately.

**Windshield washer fluid*:**

Check that there is adequate fluid in the reservoir.

## MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.

**WARNING:**

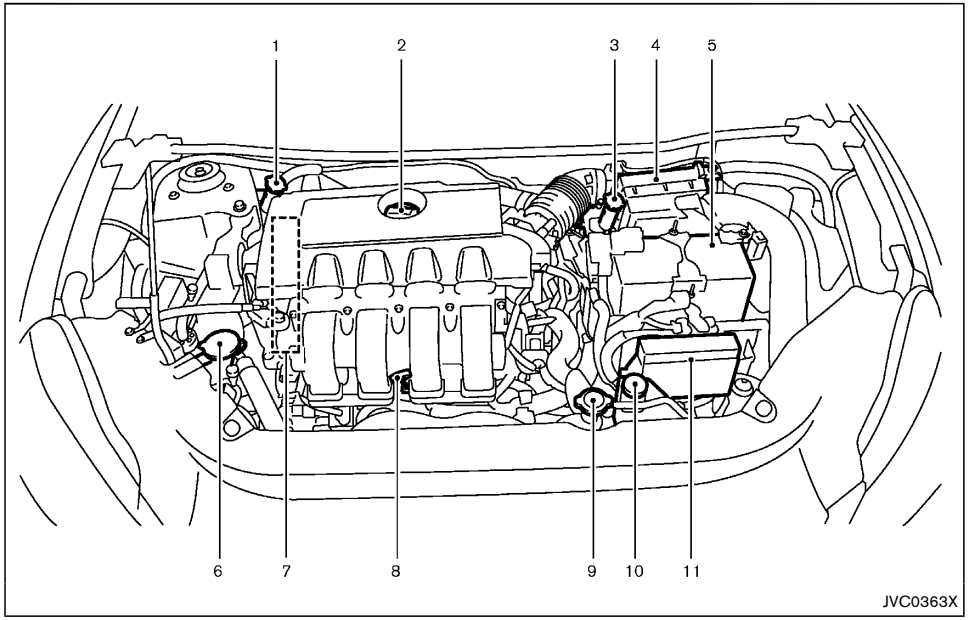
- **Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the shift lever to the "P" (Park) position (Continuously Variable Transmission model) or the "N" (Neutral) position (Manual Transmission model).**
- **Be sure the ignition switch is in the "OFF" or "LOCK" position when performing any parts replacement or repairs.**
- **Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Always turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.**
- **If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.**
- **It is advisable to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.**
- **If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.**
- **Never get under the vehicle while it is supported by a jack.**
- **Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.**
- **Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **On gasoline engine models with the Multiport Fuel Injection (MFI) system, the fuel filter and fuel lines should be serviced by a NISSAN dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is turned off.**
- **Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic engine cooling fan. It may come on at any time without warning, even if the ignition switch is in the "OFF" position and the engine is not running. To avoid injury, always disconnect the negative battery cable before working near the fan.**
- **Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.**
- **Never leave the engine or transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition switch is in the "ON" position.**
- **Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant, and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluids.**

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section provides instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. **If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by a NISSAN dealer.**

## ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS

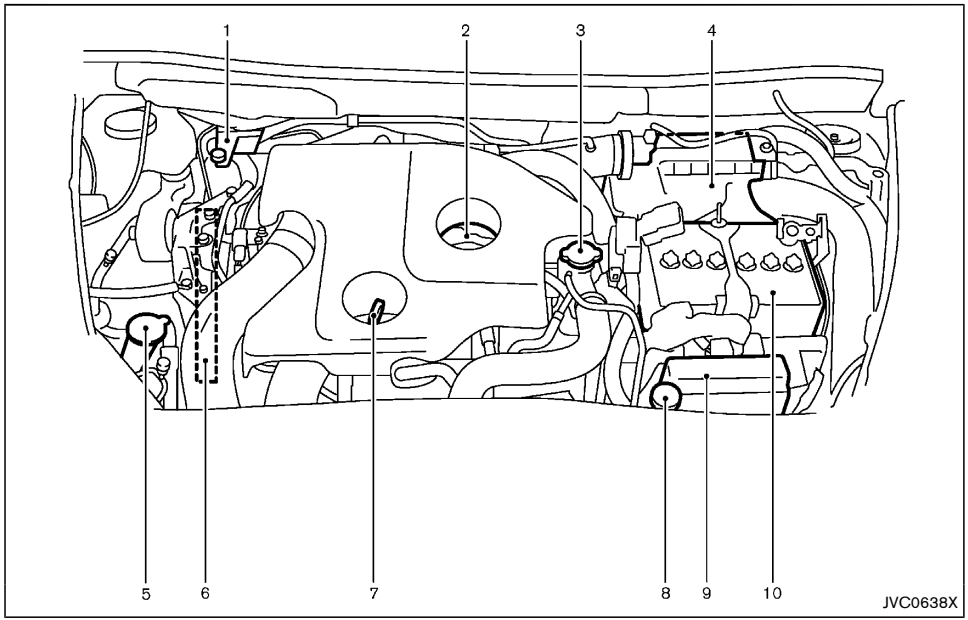
MRA8DE ENGINE MODELS




1. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake fluid reservoir — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models
4. Air cleaner
5. Battery
6. Window washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine drive belt location
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine coolant reservoir
11. Fuse/fusible link holder

*: For Manual Transmission (MT) models

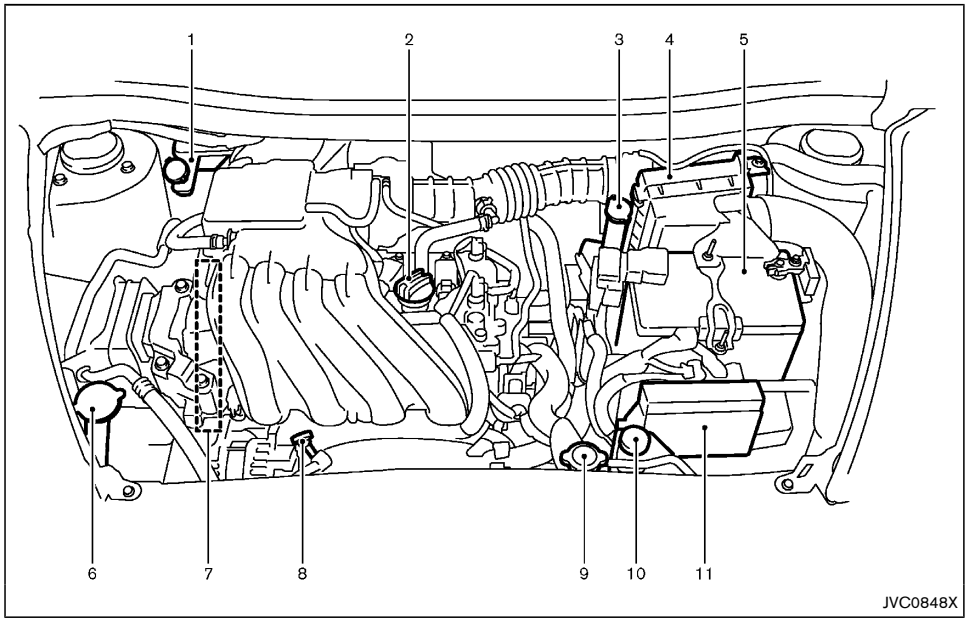
MR16DDT ENGINE MODELS




1. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Radiator cap
4. Air cleaner
5. Window washer fluid reservoir
6. Engine drive belt location
7. Engine oil dipstick
8. Engine coolant reservoir
9. Fuse/fusible link holder
10. Battery

*: For Manual Transmission (MT) models

HR16DE ENGINE MODELS




1. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake and clutch* fluid reservoir — Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models
4. Air cleaner
5. Battery
6. Window washer fluid reservoir
7. Engine drive belt location
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Engine coolant reservoir
11. Fuse/fusible link holder

*: For Manual Transmission (MT) models

**WARNING:**

- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high-pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.**
- **Engine coolant is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**
- **If the engine was stopped soon when the engine is hot, the cooling fan may operate for approximately 10 minutes after the engine was stopped to cool the components in the engine compartment. When the cooling fan is operating, be sure that hands or other items do not get caught in it (for MR16DDT engine).**

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, anti-freeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors, therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.

**CAUTION:**

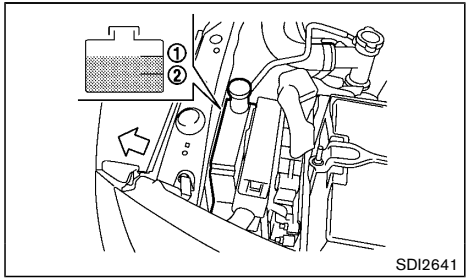
- **Never use any cooling system additives such as radiator sealer. Additives may clog the cooling system and cause damage to the engine, transmission and/or cooling system.**
- **When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality with the proper mixture ratio. Examples of the mixture ratio of coolant and water are shown in the following table:**

| Outside temperature down to | | Engine coolant (concentrated) | Demineralized or distilled water |
|---|---|---|---|
| °C | °F | | |
| −15 | 5 | 30% | 70% |
| −35 | −30 | 50% | 50% |

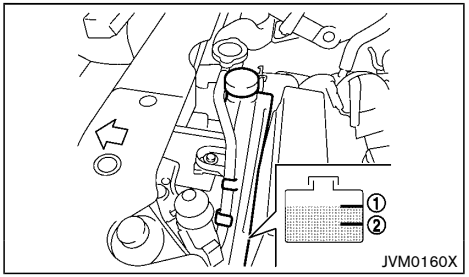
The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage the engine cooling system.

The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a Genuine NISSAN radiator cap or its equivalent when replacement is required.

## CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL




**MR16DDT engine model**




**HR16DE engine and MRA8DE engine model**

Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below the MIN level ②, add coolant up to the MAX level ①. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator **when the engine is cold.** If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the MAX level ①.

**If the cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by a NISSAN dealer.**

## CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

Contact a NISSAN dealer if replacement is required.

Major engine cooling system repair should be performed by a NISSAN dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate NISSAN Service Manual.

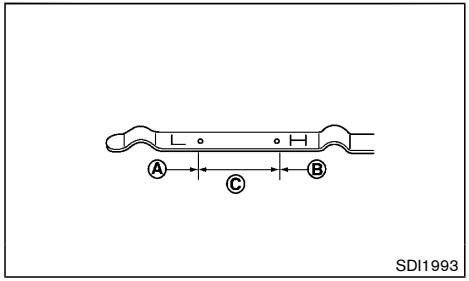
Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.

**WARNING:**

- **To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.**
- **Never remove the radiator or coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.**
- **Keep coolant out of the reach of children and pets.**

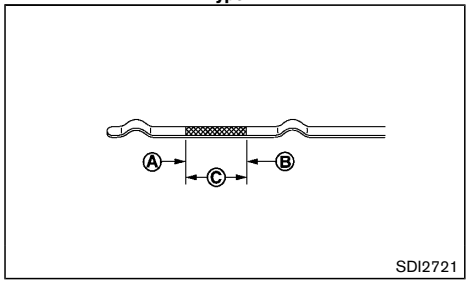
Engine coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.

## CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL




SDI1993

**Type A**




SDI2721

**Type B**

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean.
6. Reinsert the dipstick all the way.
7. Remove the dipstick and check the oil level. It should be within the range Ⓒ .
8. If the oil level is below Ⓐ , remove the oil filler cap and pour the recommended oil into the opening. Do not overfill Ⓑ .

   **When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.**
9. Recheck the oil level with the dipstick.

   **It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.**

**CAUTION:**

**The oil level should be checked regularly. Operating your vehicle with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by the warranty.**

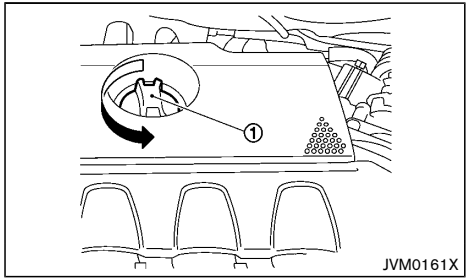
## CHANGING ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER

**WARNING:**

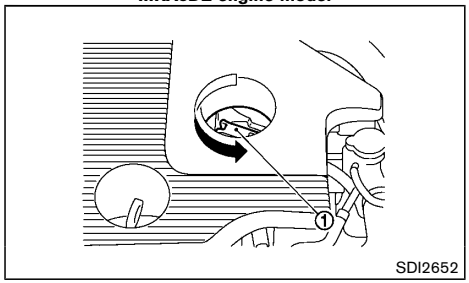
- **Used oil must be disposed of properly. Never pour or dump oil into the ground, canals, rivers, etc. It should be disposed of at proper waste facilities. NISSAN recommends having your oil changed by a NISSAN dealer.**
- **Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.**
- **Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.**
- **Avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If contacted, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner and plenty of water as soon as possible.**
- **Store used engine oil in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
2. Start the engine and warm it up until the engine temperature reaches the normal operating temperature (approximately 5 minutes).
3. Stop the engine.
4. Wait at least 10 minutes for the engine oil to drain back to the oil pan.
5. Raise and support the vehicle using a suitable floor jack and safety jack stands.
   - Place the safety jack stands under the vehicle jack-up points.
   - A suitable adapter should be attached to the jack stand saddle.
6. For HR16DE engine model, remove the plastic engine undercover.
   - Remove the bolts and plastic clips from the undercover.

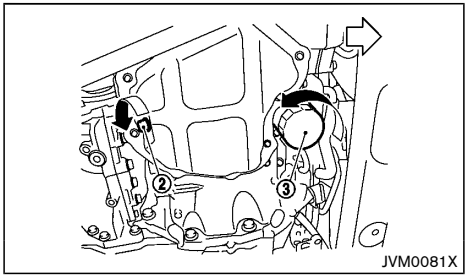
## Engine oil and filter



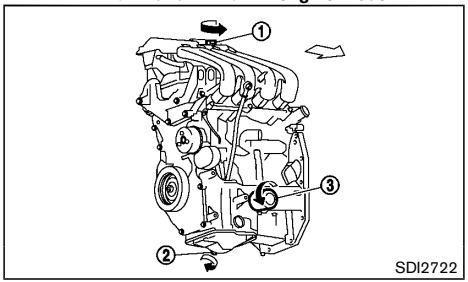

**MRA8DE engine model**




**MR16DDT engine model**




**MRA8DE and MR16DDT engine model**




**HR16DE engine model**

① Oil filler cap
② Oil drain plug
③ Oil filter

1. Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
2. Remove the drain plug with a wrench.
3. Remove the oil filler cap and completely drain the oil.

   If the oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time.

**CAUTION:**

**Waste oil must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.**

4. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench.
5. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.
6. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean cloth.

   Be sure to remove any old gasket remaining on the mounting surface.
7. Apply new engine oil to the gasket of the new oil filter.
8. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt and then tighten an additional 2/3 of a turn to secure the filter.

   **Oil filter tightening torque:**
   **15 to 20 N·m**
   **(1.5 to 2.0 kg-m, 11 to 15 ft-lb)**
9. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench. Do not use excessive force.

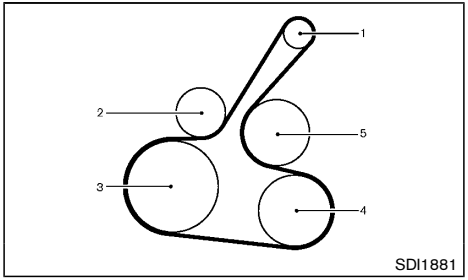
   **Drain plug tightening torque:**
   **29 to 39 N·m**
   **(3.0 to 4.0 kg-m, 22 to 29 ft-lb)**
10. Refill the recommended engine oil and quantity. (See “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” (P.9-2).)

    **When filling the engine oil, do not remove the dipstick.**
11. Securely install the oil filler cap.
12. Start the engine.

13. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
14. Dispose of the used oil in the proper manner. Check your local regulations.
15. Check the engine oil level according to the proper procedure. (See “Checking engine oil level” (P.8-9).)

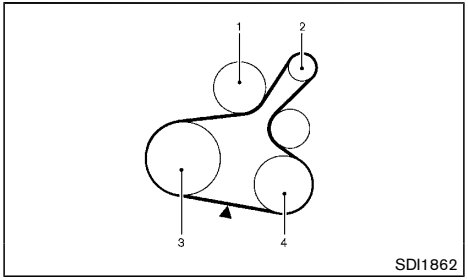
## After the operation

1. For HR16DE engine model, install the engine undercover into position as the following steps.
   a. Pull the center of the small plastic clip out.
   b. Hold the engine undercover into position.
   c. Insert the clip through the undercover into the hole in the frame, then push the center of the clip in to lock the clip in place.
   d. Install the other bolts that hold the undercover in place. Be careful not to strip the bolts or over-tighten them.
2. Lower the vehicle carefully to the ground.
3. Dispose of waste oil and filter properly.




**MRA8DE and MR16DDT engine model**

1. Alternator
2. Drive belt auto-tensioner
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor
5. Water pump




**HR16DE engine model**

1. Water pump
2. Alternator
3. Crankshaft pulley
4. Air conditioner compressor

▼: Tension checking point

Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.

Visually inspect the belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying or looseness. Regularly check the condition and tension (for HR16DE engine model). If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by a NISSAN dealer.

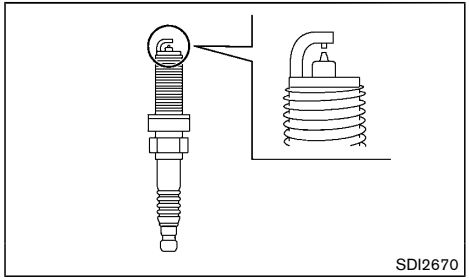
## SPARK PLUGS

**WARNING:**

**Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is applied.**

Replace the spark plugs according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.


SDI2670

### IRIDIUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (if equipped)

It is not necessary to replace the iridium-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plug.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not reuse the iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended iridium-tipped spark plugs.**

### PLATINUM-TIPPED SPARK PLUGS (if equipped)

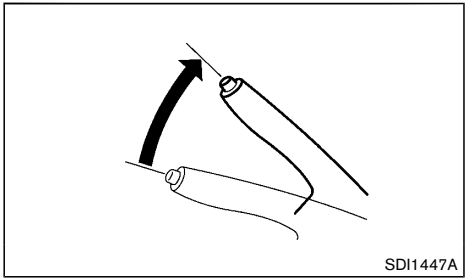
It is not necessary to replace the platinum-tipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type of spark plugs. These spark plugs are designed to last much longer than the conventional type of spark plugs.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not reuse the platinum-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or re-gapping.**
- **Always replace with the recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.**

## BRAKES

### CHECKING PARKING BRAKE


SDI1447A

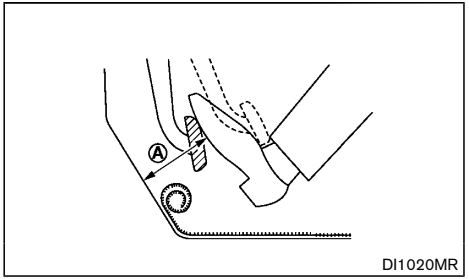
From the released position, pull the parking brake lever up slowly and firmly. If the number of clicks is out of the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**Pulling force**
**196 N (20 kg, 44 lb)**

**Rear disc brake models:**
**9 to 10 clicks**

**Rear drum brake models:**
**8 to 9 clicks**

### CHECKING FOOT BRAKE PEDAL



DI1020MR

**WARNING:**

**See a NISSAN dealer for a brake system check if the foot brake pedal height does not return to normal.**

With the engine running, check the distance Ⓐ between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out the range listed, see a NISSAN dealer.

**Ⓐ : Depressing force**
**490 N (50 kg, 110 lb)**

**Rear drum brake models:**
**— 75 mm (2.95 in) or more (LHD models)**
**— 90 mm (3.54 in) or more (RHD models)**

**Rear disc brake models:**
**— 85 mm (3.35 in) or more (RHD models)**

### Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes. The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the foot brake pedal is applied.

### Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion. This scraping sound will first occur only when the brake pedal is depressed. After more wear of the brake pad, the sound will always be heard even if the brake pedal is not depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear warning sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeaks, squeals or other noises may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information, see a separate maintenance booklet.

## BRAKE BOOSTER

Check the brake booster function as follows:

1. With the engine off, depress and release the foot brake pedal several times. When the brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
2. While depressing the foot brake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
3. With the foot brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keep the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds. The pedal height should not change.
4. Run the engine for 1 minute without depressing the foot brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the foot brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

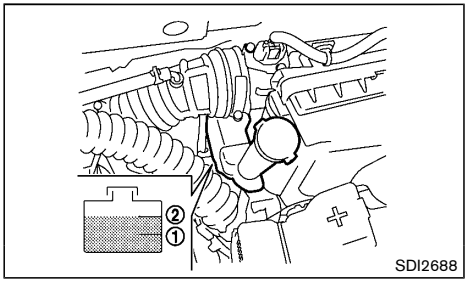
If the brakes do not operate properly, have the brakes checked by a NISSAN dealer.

**WARNING:**

- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Brake fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

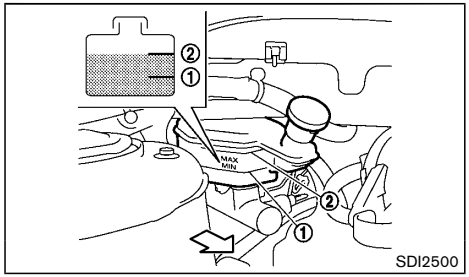
**CAUTION:**

**Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.**




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models**

## CLUTCH FLUID (if equipped)




**Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models**

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ①, the brake warning light will illuminate. Add fluid up to the MAX line ②. (For recommended types of fluid, see “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” (P.9-2).)

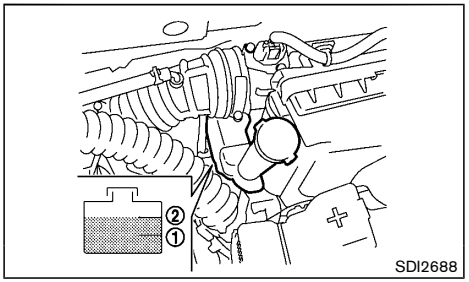
If the fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.

**WARNING:**

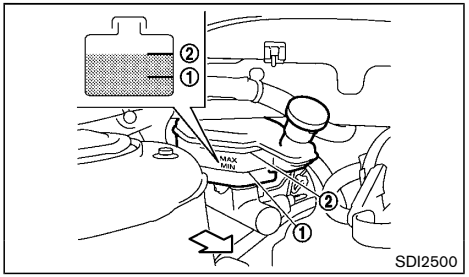
- **Use only new fluid from a sealed container. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the clutch system.**
- **Clean the filler cap before removing.**
- **Clutch fluid is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

**CAUTION:**

**Do not spill the clutch fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If clutch fluid is spilled, wash it off with plenty of water immediately.**




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models**




**Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models**

Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line ①, add fluid up to the MAX line ②. (For recommended types of fluid, see “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” (P.9-2).)

If the fluid must be added frequently, the clutch system should be thoroughly checked by a NISSAN dealer.

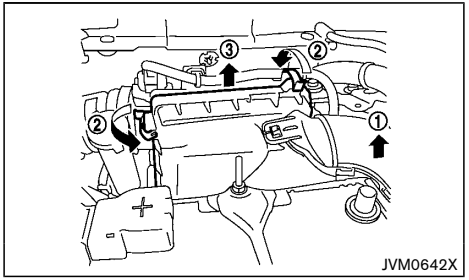
## CONTINUOUSLY VARIABLE TRANSMISSION (CVT) FLUID (if equipped)

Contact a NISSAN dealer if checking or replacement is required.

**CAUTION:**

- **Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Do not mix with other fluids.**
- **Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty.**

## AIR CLEANER FILTER



JVM0642X

**WARNING:**

**Operating the engine with the air cleaner filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner filter not only cleans the intake air, it also stops flame if the engine backfires. If the air cleaner filter is not installed and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Never drive with the air cleaner filter off. Be cautious working on the engine when the air cleaner filter is off.**

To remove the filter, pull the air duct (1) upward to remove it. Pull the tabs (2), then pull the cover (3) upward.

The viscous paper type filter element should not be cleaned and reused. The dry paper type filter element may be cleaned and reused. Replace the air filter according to the maintenance log shown in a separate maintenance booklet.

When replacing the air filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.

## WIPER BLADES

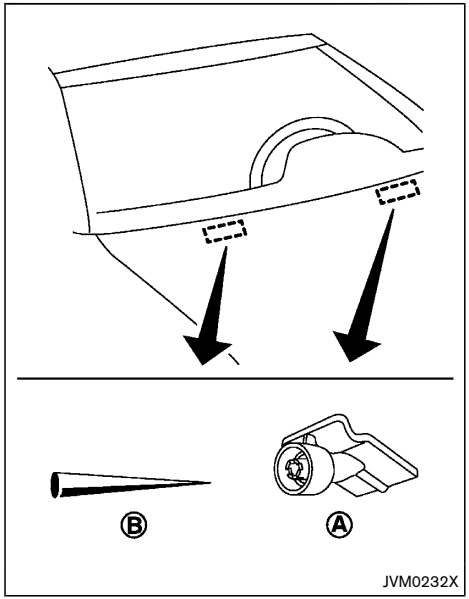
### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

#### Cleaning

If the windshield does not become clear after using the windshield washer or if the wiper blades chatter when operating the windshield wipers, wax or other materials may be on the windshield and/or wiper blades.

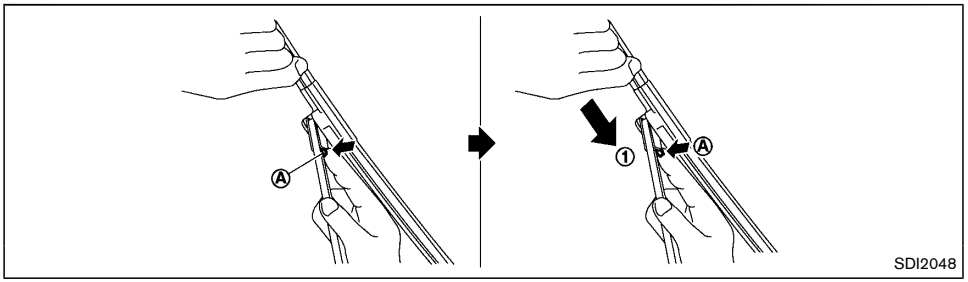
Clean the outside of the windshield surface with a washer solution or mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with water.

Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild detergent. Rinse the blade with water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wipers, replace the blades.




Be careful not to clog the washer nozzle Ⓐ . This may cause improper windshield washer operation. If the nozzle is clogged, remove any objects with a needle or small pin Ⓑ . Be careful not to damage the nozzle.

## Replacing




Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

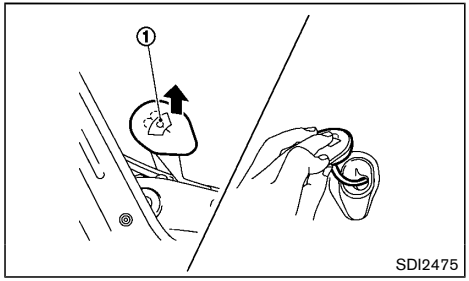
Before replacing the wiper blades, the wiper should be in the fully up position to avoid scratching the engine hood or damaging the wiper arm. To pull up the wiper arm, see “Wiper and washer switch” (P.2-20).

1. Lift the wiper arm away from the windshield.
2. Push and hold the release tab Ⓐ , and then move the wiper blade down the wiper arm to remove ① .
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. Insert the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

**CAUTION:**

- **After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position. Otherwise the wiper arm or the engine hood may be scratched and may cause damage when the engine hood is opened.**
- **Worn wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.**

## WINDOW WASHER FLUID




**Type A**

**WARNING:**

**Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.**

Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.

**Type A:**

To check the fluid level, use your finger to plug the center hole (1) of the cap/tube assembly, then remove it from the reservoir. If there is no fluid in the tube, add fluid.

**Type B:**

For model with low washer fluid warning light: Add fluid when the low washer fluid warning light illuminates.

## BATTERY

| Caution symbols for battery | | | ⚠ WARNING |
|---|---|---|---|
| ① |  | No smoking, No exposed flames, No sparks | Never smoke around battery. Never expose battery to open flames or electrical sparks. |
| ② |  | Shield eyes | Handle the battery cautiously. Always wear eye protection glasses to protect against explosion or battery acid. |
| ③ |  | Keep away from children | Never allow children to handle battery. Keep the battery out of the reach of children. |
| ④ |  | Battery acid | Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After handling the battery or battery cap, immediately wash your hands thoroughly. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, or onto your skin or clothing, flush with water immediately for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Battery fluid is acid. If the battery fluid gets into your eyes or onto your skin, it could cause loss of your eyesight or burns. |
| ⑤ |  | Note operating instructions | Before handling the battery, read this instruction carefully to ensure correct and safe handling. |
| ⑥ |  | Explosive gas | Hydrogen gas, generated by battery fluid, is explosive. |

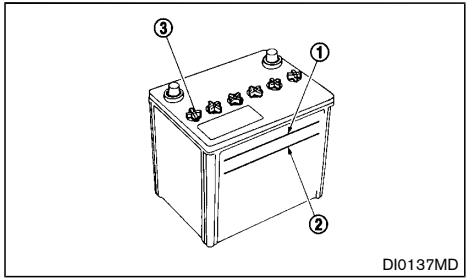
SDI1573

VEHICLE BATTERY

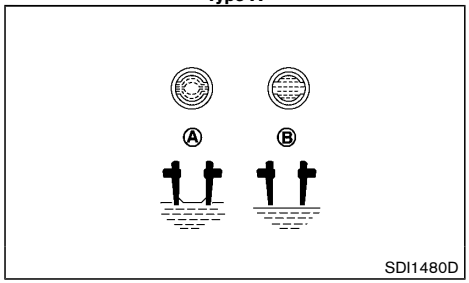
**WARNING:**

**Do not operate the vehicle if the fluid in the battery is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.**

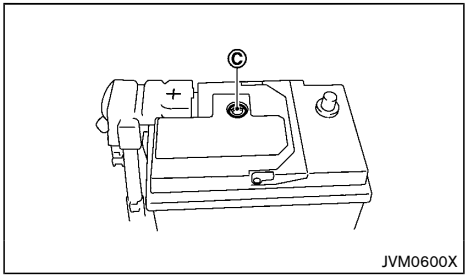
Checking battery fluid level




**Type A**




**Type A**




**Type B**

Check the fluid level in each cell. The battery fluid level should be between the UPPER LEVEL (1) and LOWER LEVEL (2) lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only demineralized/distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. Do not overfill.

1. Remove the cell plugs (3) (if equipped) using a suitable tool.
2. Add demineralized/distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL (1) line.

   If the side of the battery is not clear, check the distilled water level by looking directly above the cell; the condition (A) indicates OK and the condition (B) needs more to be added.
3. Replace and tighten the cell plugs.

- Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Clean the battery with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for more than 30 days, disconnect the negative (−) battery terminal cable to prevent battery discharge.
- For a maintenance free battery (for Type B) it is not required to check the fluid level. However, NISSAN recommends to visually check the green indicator (C) status periodically. If the color of the indicator is changed, contact a NISSAN dealer as soon as possible.

## Jump starting

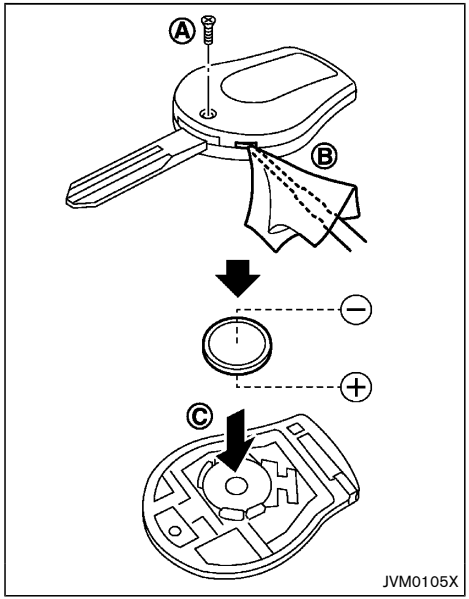
If jump starting is necessary, see “Jump starting” (P.6-5). If the engine does not start by jump starting or the battery does not charge, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact a NISSAN dealer for replacing the battery.

## REMOTE CONTROLLER BATTERY

### Battery replacement

**CAUTION:**

- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
- **Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, etc.**




To replace the battery:

1. Remove the screw (A) .
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner (B) and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

   Recommended battery: CR1620 or equivalent

   - Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
   - Make sure that the + side faces the bottom of the case (C) .
4. Close the lid and install the screw securely.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

**FCC Notice:**

**This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.**

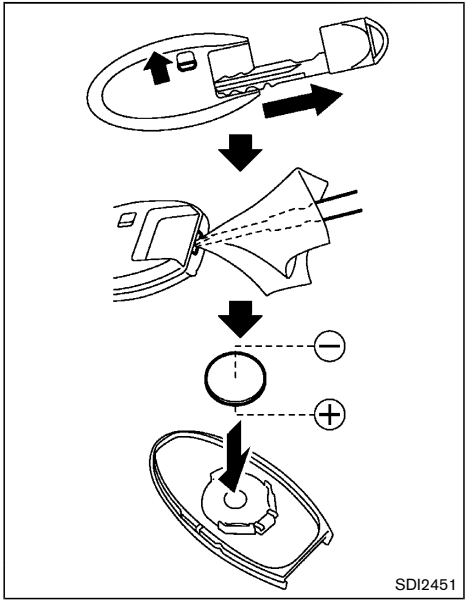
**Note: Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.**

## INTELLIGENT KEY BATTERY

### Battery replacement

**CAUTION:**

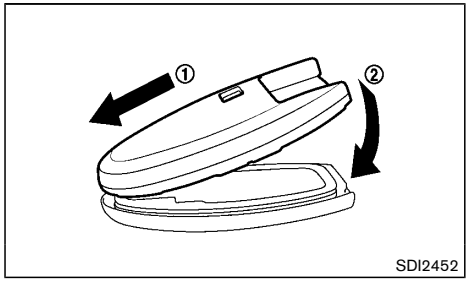
- **Be careful not to allow children to swallow the battery and removed parts.**
- **An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.**
- **When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the components.**
- **There is danger of explosion if lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**
- **Do not expose the battery to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire, etc.**




To replace the battery:

1. Release the lock knob at the back of the Intelligent Key and remove the mechanical key.
2. Insert a small screwdriver into the slit of the corner and twist it to separate the upper part from the lower part. Use a cloth to protect the casing.
3. Replace the battery with a new one.

- Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent
- Do not touch the internal circuit and electric terminals as doing so could cause a malfunction.
- Make sure that the ⊕ side faces the bottom of the case.



SDI2452

4. Align the tips of the upper and lower parts ①, and then push them together until it is securely closed ②.
5. Operate the buttons to check its operation.

See a NISSAN dealer if you need assistance for replacement.

## VARIABLE VOLTAGE CONTROL SYSTEM (if equipped)

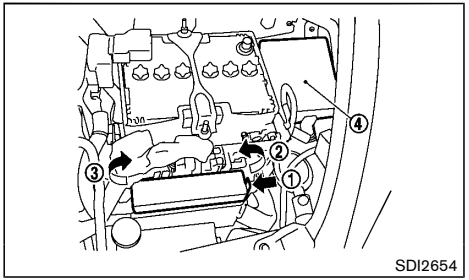
**CAUTION:**

- **Do not ground accessories directly to the battery terminal. Doing so will bypass the variable voltage control system and the vehicle battery may not charge completely.**
- **Use electrical accessories with the engine running to avoid discharging the vehicle battery.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a variable voltage control system. This system measures the amount of electrical discharge from the battery and controls voltage generated by the alternator.

## FUSES

ENGINE COMPARTMENT



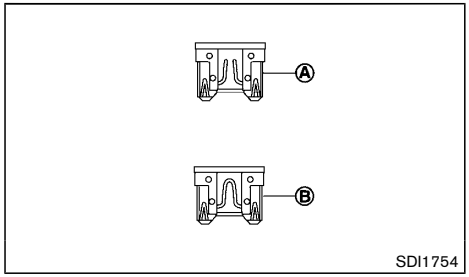
SDI2654

**CAUTION:**

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the “OFF” position.
3. Open the engine hood.
4. Remove the fuse/fusible link box cover by pushing the tab ① and lifting the cover from the right side ②, then the left side ③.
5. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.

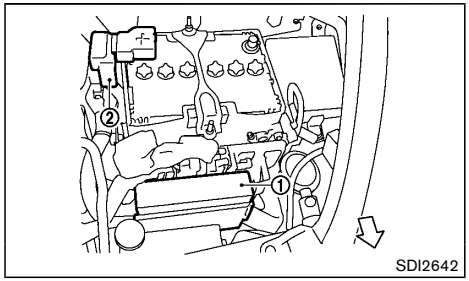



6. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller located in the passenger compartment.
7. If the fuse is open (A) , replace it with a new fuse (B) .

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

The holder (4) is located under the air duct. The holder also contains the fuses. For checking and/or replacing, see a NISSAN dealer.

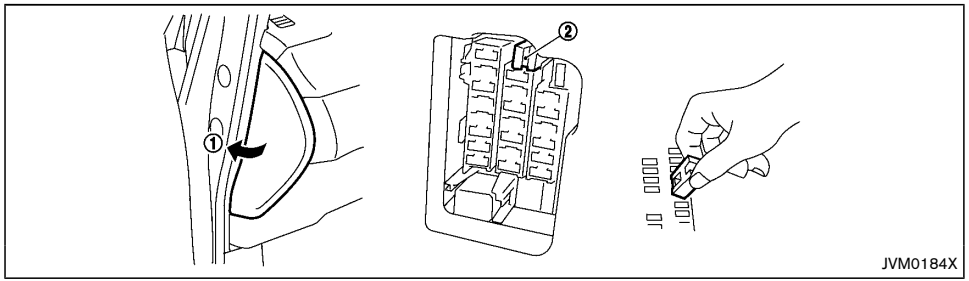
## Fusible links




If any electrical equipment does not operate and the fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links in the holders (1) and (2) . If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

For checking and replacing the fusible links in holders (2) , see a NISSAN dealer.

PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

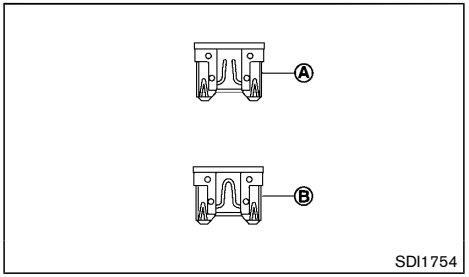



**CAUTION:**

**Never use a fuse of a higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.**

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

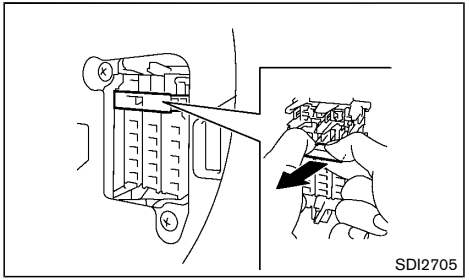
1. Be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the “OFF” position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover (1) .
4. Locate the fuse that needs to be replaced.
5. Remove the fuse using the fuse puller (2) .




6. If the fuse is open (A) , replace it with a new fuse (B) .

If the new fuse also opens, after installing, have the electrical system checked, and if necessary repaired, by a NISSAN dealer.

Extended storage fuse switch (if equipped)




If any electrical equipment does not operate, remove the extended storage fuse switch and check for an open fuse.

**NOTE:**

**If the extended storage fuse switch malfunctions, or if the fuse is open, it is not necessary to replace the switch. In this case, remove the extended storage fuse switch and replace it with a new fuse of the same rating.**

**How to remove the extended storage fuse switch:**

1. To remove the extended storage fuse switch, be sure the ignition switch is in the “OFF” or “LOCK” position.
2. Be sure the headlight switch is in the “OFF” position.
3. Remove the fuse box cover.
4. Pinch the storage fuse switch and pull it in the direction illustrated.

## HEADLIGHTS

Fog may temporarily form inside the lens of the exterior lights in the rain or in a car wash. A temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lens causes the fog. This is not a malfunction. If large drops of water collect inside the lens, contact a NISSAN dealer.

### Xenon headlight model

If replacement is required, contact a NISSAN dealer.

**WARNING:**

**HIGH VOLTAGE**

**When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at a NISSAN dealer.**

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

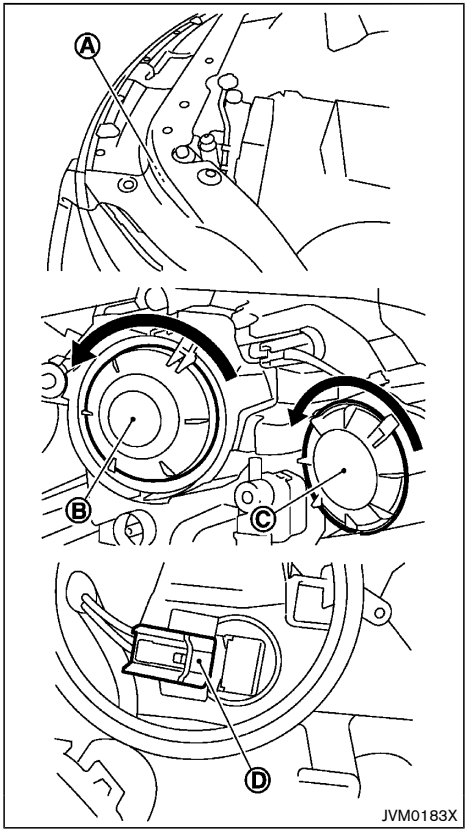
**Xenon headlight model**
**Low beam bulb: 35W (D2S)**
**High beam bulb: 65W (H9)**

### Halogen headlight model

The halogen headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses replaceable headlight (halogen) bulbs. They can be replaced from inside the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

**CAUTION:**

**High-pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.**




1. Disconnect the battery negative cable.
2. Remove the cover Ⓐ .
3. Remove the low beam Ⓑ or high beam Ⓒ electrical connector from the rear end of bulb.
4. Remove the bulb Ⓓ . Do not shake or rotate the bulb when removing it.
5. Install the new bulb in the reverse order of removal.

**CAUTION:**

- **When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.**
- **Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.**

Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:

**Halogen headlight model**
**Low beam bulb: 55W (H11)**
**High beam bulb: 65W (H9)**

Aiming adjustment is not necessary if only the bulbs are replaced. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## EXTERIOR LIGHTS

| Item | Wattage (W) |
|---|---|
| Front turn signal light | 21 |
| Front clearance light | LED* or 5 |
| Front fog light (if equipped) | 55 |
| Side turn signal light | |
| Fender type | 5 |
| Outside rearview mirror type | LED* |
| Rear combination lights | |
| Turn signal | 21 |
| Stop/tail light | LED* |
| Reverse light | 16 |
| Rear fog light (if equipped) | 21 |
| High-mounted stop light | LED* |
| License plate light | 5 |

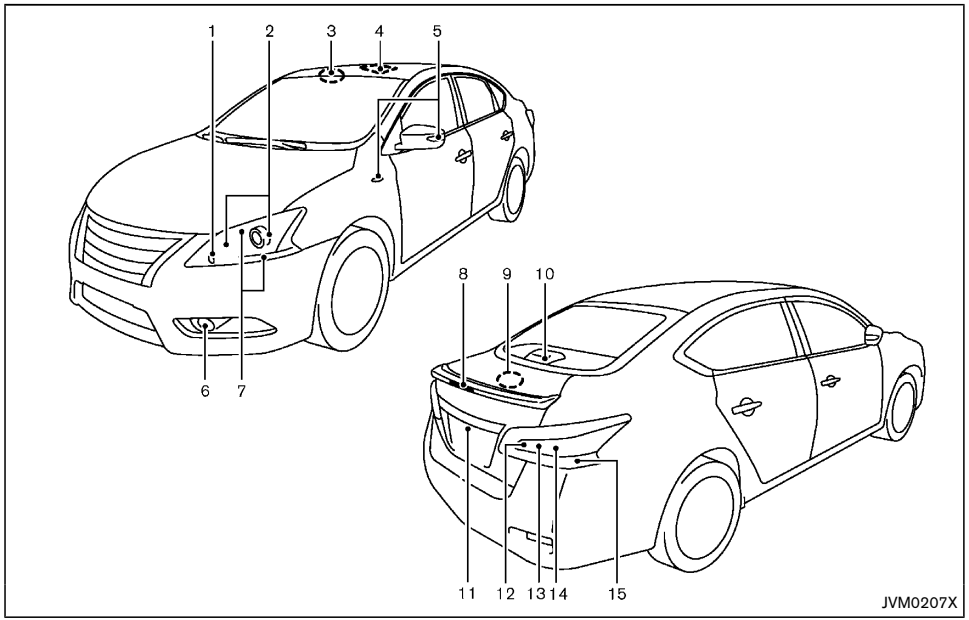
*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

## INTERIOR LIGHTS

| Item | Wattage (W) |
|---|---|
| Room light | 8 |
| Map light | LED* |
| Vanity mirror light (if equipped) | 1.8 |
| Trunk light | 3.4 |

*: See a NISSAN dealer for replacement.

## LIGHT LOCATIONS

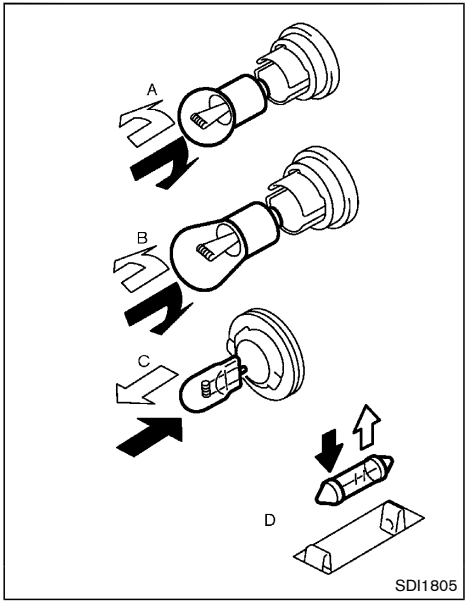



1. Front turn signal light
2. Headlight (high-beam/low-beam)
3. Map light
4. Room light
5. Side turn signal light (on the front fender or the outside rearview mirror)
6. Front fog light (if equipped)
7. Clearance light
8. High-mounted stop light*1
9. Trunk light
10. High-mounted stop light*2
11. License plate light
12. Rear fog light (if equipped for right side)
13. Reverse light
14. Rear turn signal light
15. Stop/tail light

*1: For model with rear spoiler

*2: For model without rear spoiler

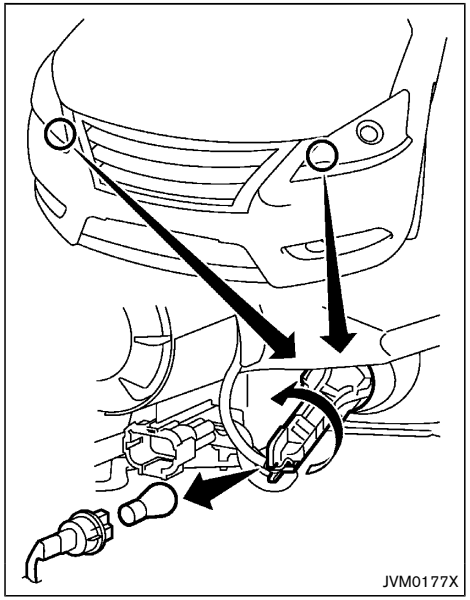
### Replacement procedures



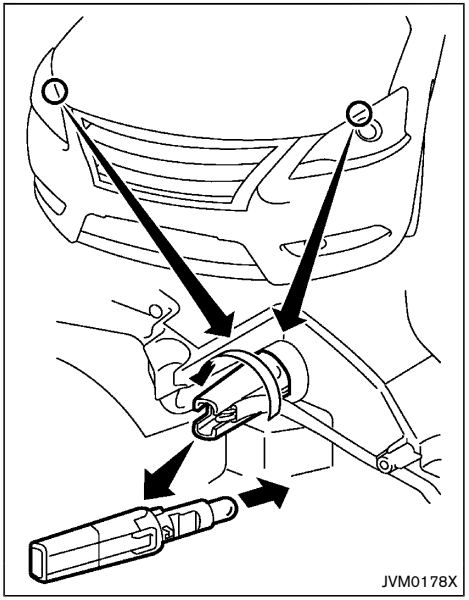

⇨: REMOVE

➡: INSTALL

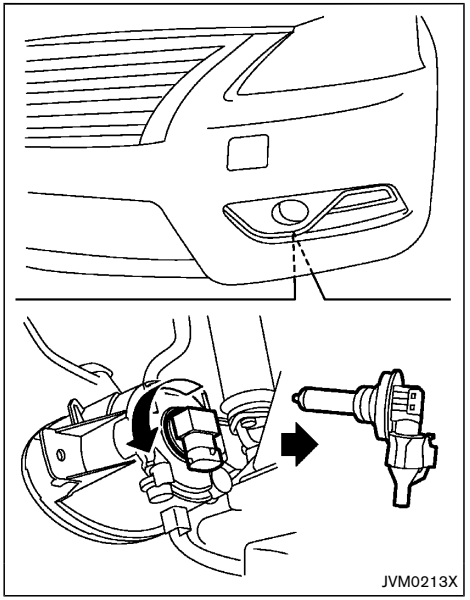
All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.



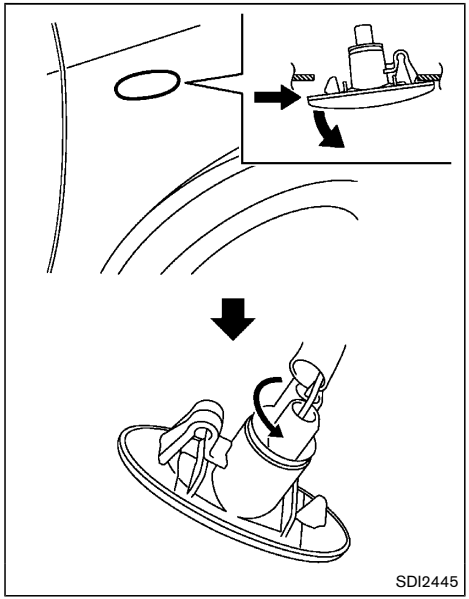

**Front turn signal light**



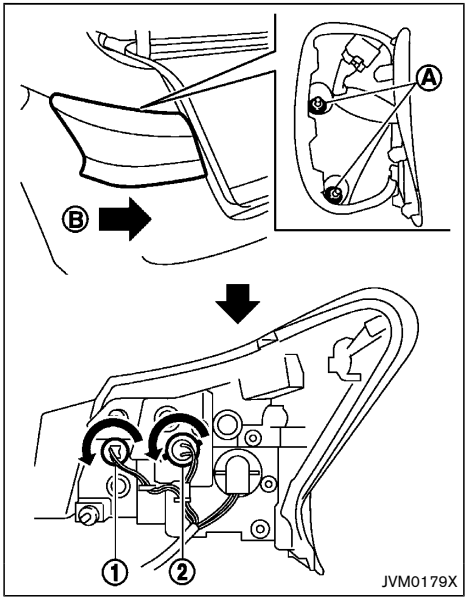

**Clearance light (bulb type)**




**Front fog light (if equipped)**



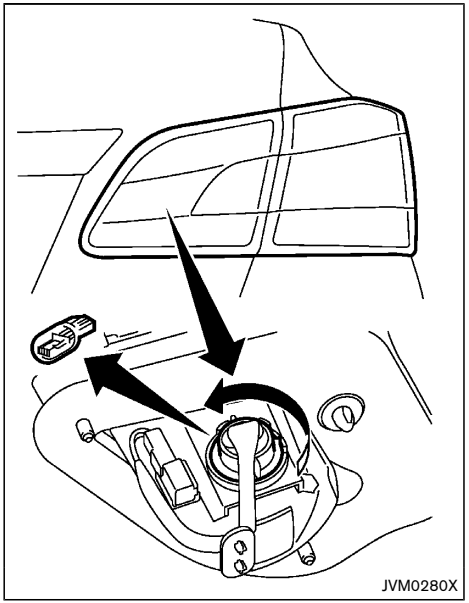

**Side turn signal light (fender type)**



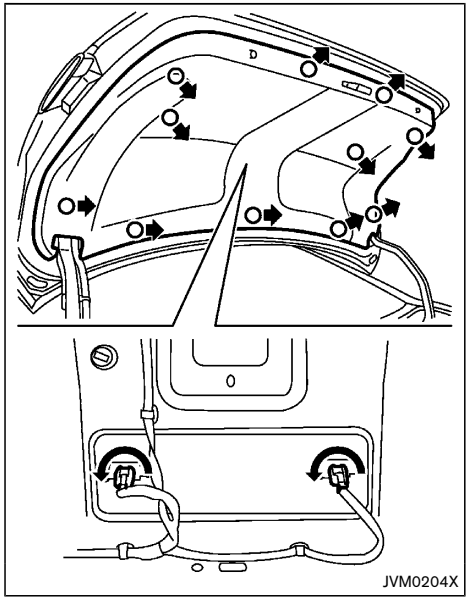

**Rear combination light**

To replace the rear combination light bulbs:

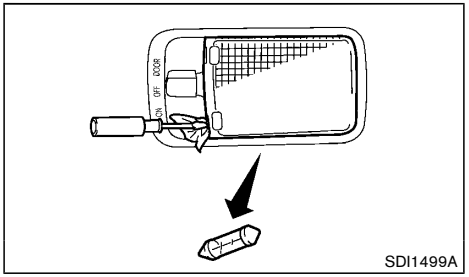
1. Open the trunk lid.
2. Remove the trunk lid trim.
3. Remove the nuts (A) and move the rear combination light (B) rearward to make a clearance, then carefully pry the light using a suitable tool.
4. Replace the bulbs. (Turn signal light (2), Reverse light (1))
5. Install the combination light in the reverse order of removal.



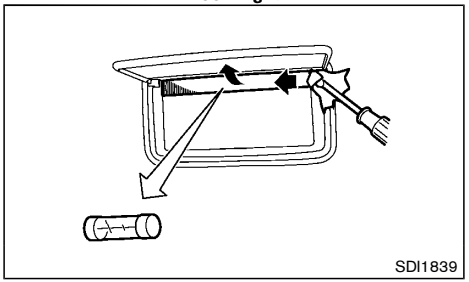

**Rear fog light (if equipped)**



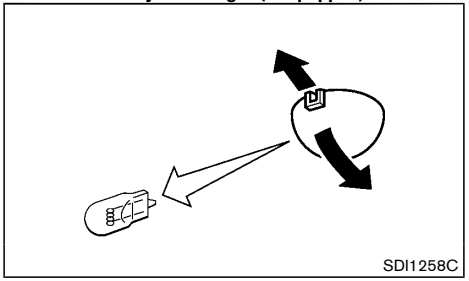

**License plate light**




**Room light**



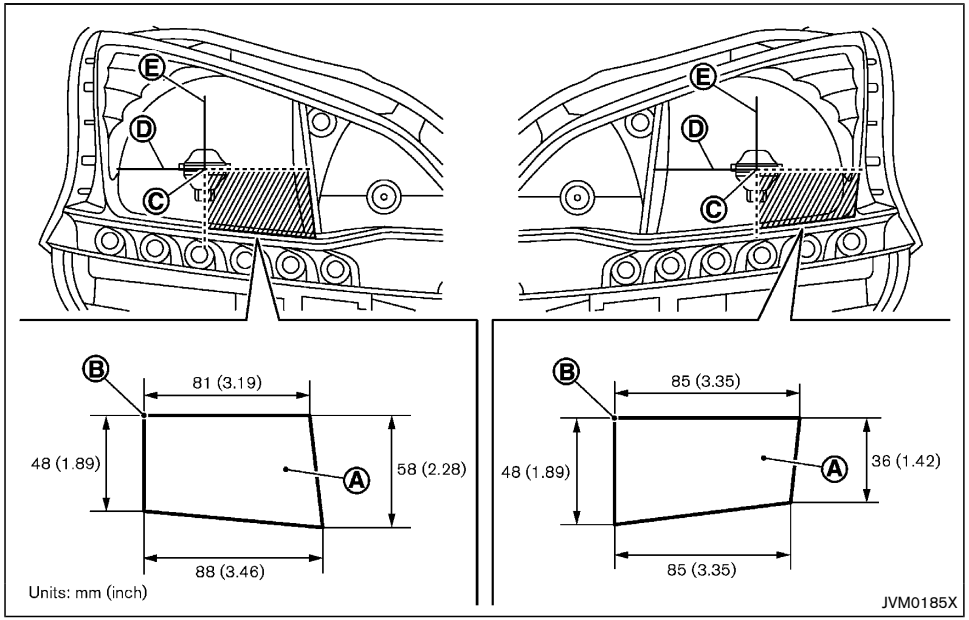

**Vanity mirror light (if equipped)**



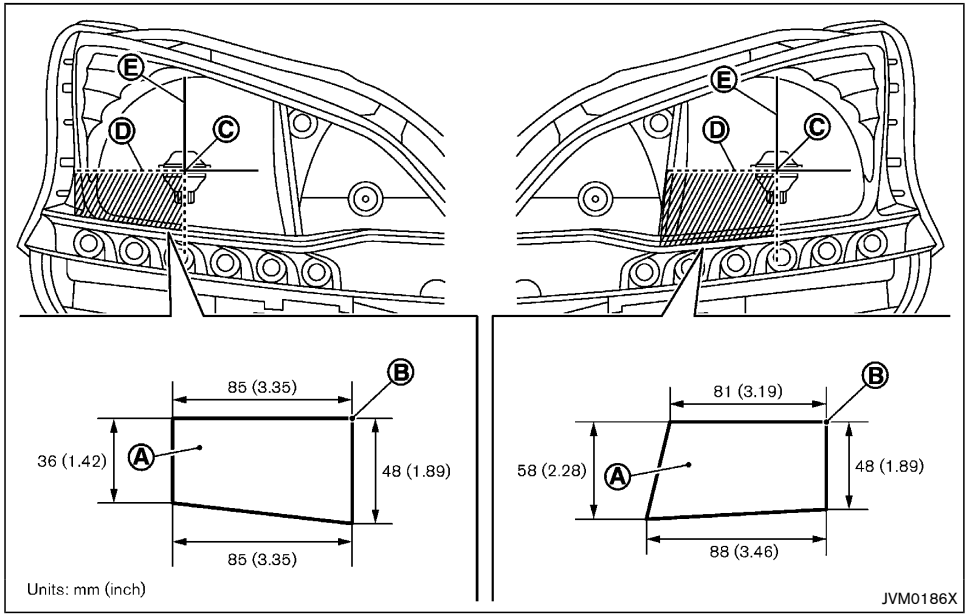

**Trunk light**

## LEGAL REQUIREMENT TO ADJUST HEADLIGHT BEAM

When the vehicle is driven in a country where the driving lane is different to your home country, affix an opaque sticker on the headlight.




**Left-Hand Drive (LHD) models**




**Right-Hand Drive (RHD) models**

1. Place the ignition switch in the “OFF” position and wait until the headlights cool down.
2. Prepare the stickers referring to the figure. Make the stickers Ⓐ that will be affixed to the surface of the right side headlight and the left side headlight.

   **NOTE:**
   - **Use an opaque material that prevents the light from passing through it.**
   - **Note that other transparent materials do not work effectively.**
3. Affix the sticker by aligning the corner Ⓑ of the sticker with the position of the mark Ⓒ that is located on the surface of the headlight seen from front.

   Affix the sticker as illustrated by aligning the mark Ⓒ with dividing lines Ⓓ and Ⓔ.

**NOTE:**
**Align the mark Ⓒ with the center mark ◯ of the headlight bulb.**

If you have a flat tire, see “Flat tire” (P.6-2).

## TIRE INFLATION PRESSURE

Periodically check the pressure of the tires, including the spare. An incorrect tire pressure may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling. The tire pressure should be checked when tires are COLD. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile). COLD tire pressures are shown on the tire placard.

Insufficient pressure can lead to an overheating of the tire and subsequent internal damage. At high speeds, this could result in tread separation and even bursting of the tire.

## TYPES OF TIRES

**CAUTION:**

**When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. A NISSAN dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.**

Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and they may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

### All season tires

NISSAN specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance all year, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

### Summer tires

NISSAN specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, NISSAN recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire. If you install snow tires, they must be the same size, brand, construction and tread pattern on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some states and provinces prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

## TIRE CHAINS

Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure that they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer’s instructions.

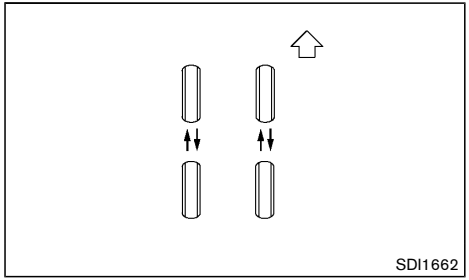
Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chains must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

**Tire chains must be installed only on the front wheels and not on the rear wheels.**

Never install tire chains on a T-type spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY).

Do not drive with tire chains on paved roads which are clear of snow. Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.

## TIRE ROTATION



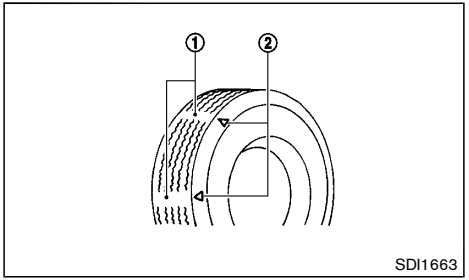

NISSAN recommends that tires be rotated every 10,000 km (6,000 miles). However, the timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and the road surface conditions. (For the tire replacement, see “Flat tire” (P.6-2).)

For models with 17-inch tire, tires marked with directional indicators can only be rotated between front and rear. Make sure that the directional indicators point in the direction of wheel rotation after the tire rotation is completed.

**WARNING:**

- **After rotating the tires, adjust the tire pressure.**
- **Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 1,000 km (600 miles) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).**
- **Do not include the T-type spare tire in tire rotation.**
- **Incorrect tire selection, fitting, care, or maintenance can affect vehicle safety with risk of accident and injury. If in doubt, consult a NISSAN dealer or the tire manufacturer.**

## TIRE WEAR AND DAMAGE




① Wear indicator
② Wear indicator location marks. The locations are shown by “ △ ”, “TWI”, etc. depending on tire types.

Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced immediately.

The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indicator is visible, the tire should be replaced.

Improper service of a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact a NISSAN dealer.

## TIRE AGE

Never use a tire over six years old, regardless of whether it has been used or not.

Tires degrade with age as well as with the vehicle usage. Have your tires checked and balanced often by a repair shop or, if you prefer, a NISSAN dealer.

## CHANGING TIRES AND WHEELS

**WARNING:**

**Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.**

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. (For recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels, see “Tires and wheels” (P.9-9).) The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted, or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs/drums. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad/shoe wear.

## WHEEL BALANCE

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

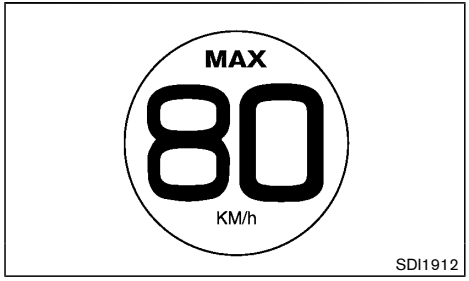
## SPARE TIRE

### Conventional spare tire (if equipped)

A standard tire (the same size as the road wheels) is supplied with your vehicle.

For models with 17-inch tires, mounting a spare tire with the directional indicators pointed against the direction of wheel rotation will not affect normal driving. However, in this case, you will need to replace the spare tire with a suitable regular tire as soon as possible.

### Temporary-use (T-type) spare tire (if equipped)




**Spare tire label (if equipped)**

Observe the following precautions if the T-type spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.

**CAUTION:**

- **The T-type spare tire should be used only for emergency. It should be replaced by the standard tire at the first opportunity.**
- **Drive carefully while the T-type spare tire is installed.**
- **Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.**
- **Periodically check the T-type spare tire inflation pressure, and always keep it at 420 kPa (4.2 bar, 60 psi).**
- **Do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 80 km/h (50 MPH).**
- **Do not use tire chains on a T-type spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly on the T-type spare tire and may cause damage to the vehicle.**
- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the T-type spare tire should be used on the rear wheel and the original tire used on the front wheels (drive wheels). Use tire chains only on the front two original tires.**
- **Tire tread of the T-type spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the original tire. Replace the T-type spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.**
- **Because the T-type spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it may get caught.**
- **Do not use the T-type spare tire on other vehicles.**
- **Do not use more than one T-type spare tire at the same time.**
- **Do not tow a trailer while the spare tire is installed. (for South Africa)**

# 9 Technical information


Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities ..... 9-2
Fuel information ..... 9-5
Recommended SAE viscosity number ..... 9-6
Air conditioner system refrigerant and lubricant ..... 9-7
Engine ..... 9-8
Tires and wheels ..... 9-9
Dimensions ..... 9-9
When travelling or registering in another country ..... 9-10
Vehicle identification ..... 9-10
Vehicle identification plate ..... 9-10
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) plate (if equipped) ..... 9-10
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) ..... 9-10
Engine serial number ..... 9-11
Certification label (if equipped) ..... 9-11
Tire placard ..... 9-11
Air conditioner specification label ..... 9-11
Uniform tire Quality Grading (if equipped) ..... 9-11
Treadwear ..... 9-11
Traction AA, A, B and C ..... 9-11
Temperature A, B and C ..... 9-12
Installation of an RF transmitter ..... 9-12
Radio approval number and information ..... 9-12
For Thailand ..... 9-12
For the United Arab Emirates ..... 9-12
For Singapore ..... 9-13
For South Africa ..... 9-13
For Nigeria ..... 9-14
For Georgia ..... 9-14
For Jordan ..... 9-14
For Zambia ..... 9-14

# RECOMMENDED FLUIDS/ LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill quantities may be slightly different. When refilling, follow the procedures instructed in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section to determine the proper refill capacity.

| Fluid type | | | | Capacity (approximate) | | | Recommended Fluids/Lubricants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | Metric Measure | US Measure | Imperial Measure | |
| Fuel | MRA8DE MR16DDT | | | 52 L | 13-3/4 gal | 11-1/2 gal | · See “Fuel information” (P.9-5). |
| | HR16-DE | For Thai-land | For E85 fuel ap-plied models | 50 L | 13-1/4 gal | 11 gal | |
| | | | Except for E85 fuel ap-plied models | 52 L | 13-3/4 gal | 11-1/2 gal | |
| | | Except for Thai-land | | | | | |

| Fluid type | | | Capacity (approximate) Metric Measure | US Measure | Imperial Measure | Recommended Fluids/Lubricants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Engine oil<br>Drain and refill<br>For additional information, see “Changing engine oil and oil filter” (P.8-9). | MRA8DE | With oil filter change | 3.9 L | 4-1/8 qt | 3-3/8 qt | For Hong Kong<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil 0W-20 SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<br>– Oil grade: API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5<br>– SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6).<br>For New Zealand<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil 10W-30 SM or SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<br>- Oil grade:<br>· API: SL, SM or SN, ILSAC GF-3, GF-4 or GF-5<br>· ACEA: A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3<br>- SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6).<br>Except for Hong Kong and New Zealand<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil 10W-30 SM or SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<br>– Oil grade: API SL, SM or SN, ILSAC GF-3, GF-4 or GF-5<br>– SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6). |
| | | Without oil filter change | 3.7 L | 3-7/8 qt | 3-1/4 qt | |
| | MR16DDT | With oil filter change | 4.5 L | 4-3/4 qt | 4 qt | For New Zealand<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil Ester 5W-30 SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<br>- Oil grade:<br>· API: SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5<br>· ACEA: A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3<br>- SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6). |
| | | Without oil filter change | 4.3 L | 4-1/2 qt | 3-3/4 qt | Except for New Zealand<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil Ester 5W-30 SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<br>– Oil grade: API SM or SN, ILSAC GF-4 or GF-5<br>– SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6). |
| | HR16DE | With oil filter change | 3.0 L | 3-1/8 qt | 2-5/8 qt | For South Africa<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil 10W-30 SM or SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity<br>- Oil grade:<br>· API: SL, SM or SN, ILSAC GF-3, GF-4 or GF-5<br>· ACEA: A3/B3, A3/B4, A5/B5, C2 or C3<br>- SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6). |
| | | Without oil filter change | 2.8 L | 3 qt | 2-1/2 qt | Except for South Africa<br>· Genuine “Nissan Motor Oil 10W-30 SM or SN” is recommended.<br>· If above motor oil is not available, use “NISSAN Motor oil” or equivalent that matches the following grade and viscosity.<br>– Oil grade: API SL, SM or SN, ILSAC GF-3, GF-4 or GF-5<br>– SAE Viscosity: See “Recommended SAE viscosity number” (P.9-6). |

| Fluid type | | | Capacity (approximate) | | | Recommended Fluids/Lubricants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Metric Measure | US Measure | Imperial Measure | |
| Engine coolant with reservoir | MRA8DE HR16DE | Total | 6.6 L | 7 qt | 5-7/8 qt | · Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant (blue) or equivalent<br>· Use Genuine NISSAN Engine Coolant or equivalent in its quality, in order to avoid possible aluminum corrosion within the engine cooling system caused by the use of non-genuine engine coolant.<br>Note that any repairs for the incidents within the engine cooling system while using non-genuine engine coolant may not be covered by the warranty even if such incidents occurred during the warranty period. |
| | | Reservoir | 0.8 L | 7/8 qt | 3/4 qt | |
| | MR16DDT | Total | 8.3 L | 8-3/4 qt | 7-1/4 qt | |
| | | Reservoir | 0.8 L | 7/8 qt | 3/4 qt | |
| Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid | | | — | — | — | · Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3<br>· Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3. Using transmission fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-3 will damage the CVT, which is not covered by the warranty. |
| Manual Transmission (MT) gear oil | | 5-speed MT model | — | — | — | · Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi 75W-85 or equivalent<br>· If Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-85 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) HQ Multi as soon as it is available. |
| | | 6-speed MT model | — | — | — | · Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) Chevron Texaco ETL8997B 75W-80 or equivalent<br>· If Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) Chevron Texaco ETL8997B is not available, API GL-4, Viscosity SAE 75W-80 may be used as a temporary replacement. However, use Genuine NISSAN Manual Transmission Fluid (MTF) Chevron Texaco ETL8997B as soon as it is available. |
| Brake and clutch fluid | | | Refill to the proper fluid level according to the instructions in the “8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself” section. | | | · Genuine NISSAN Brake Fluid, or equivalent DOT3 |
| Multi-purpose grease | | | — | — | — | · NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base) |
| Air conditioner system refrigerant | | | — | — | — | · HFC-134a (R-134a) |
| Air conditioner system lubricants | MRA8DE | | — | — | — | · NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or equivalent |
| | MR16DDT HR16DE | | — | — | — | · NISSAN A/C System Oil Type R or equivalent |

## FUEL INFORMATION

**CAUTION:**

**Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**

### MRA8DE engine model

**Except for Thailand and Iraq:**

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

**For Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E20*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, “E20” is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

**For Iraq:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

### MR16DDT engine model

**Except for Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

**For Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline or gasohol (up to E10*) with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, “E10” is a mixture of approximately 10% fuel ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline.

### HR16DE engine model

**Except for Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

**For Thailand:**

See the label attached to the inside of the fuel-filler lid for the recommendation.

For models with the label showing “E0-E85”:

Use UNLEADED gasoline 95 (RON) or gasohol (up to E85*).

For models with the label showing “E20”:

Use UNLEADED gasoline 95 (RON) or gasohol (up to E20*).

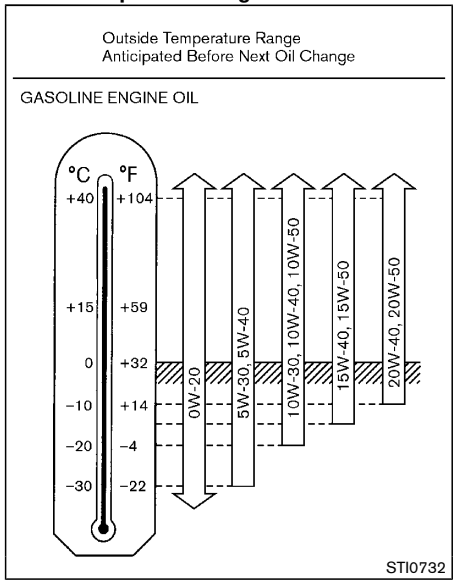
The gasohol 91 (RON) can be used.

For maximum vehicle performance and the best vehicle driveability, use fuel with an octane rating of at lease 95 (RON) (for example, UNLEADED gasoline or gasohol 95 (RON), or gasohol E20 or E85).

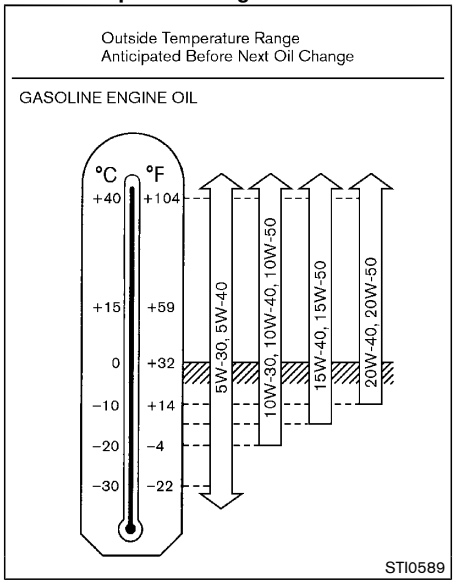
*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, “E20” is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER

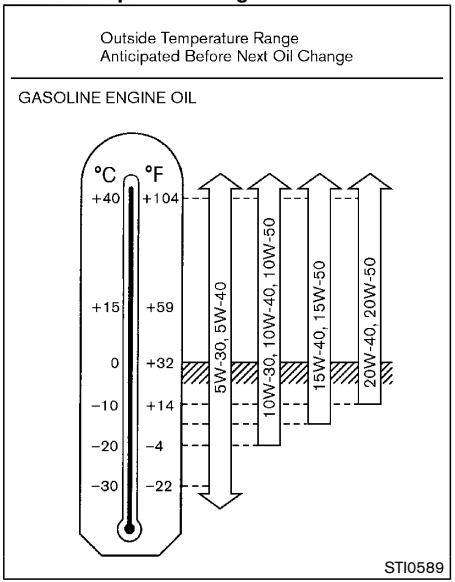
**For Hong Kong:**
**0W-20 is preferable.**
**If 0W-20 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**




**For MR16DDT engine model:**
**5W-30 is preferable.**
**If 5W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**




**Except for Hong Kong and MR16DDT engine model:**
**10W-30 is preferable.**
**If 10W-30 is not available, select the viscosity, from the chart below, that is suitable for the outside temperature range.**



## AIR CONDITIONER SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT

The air conditioner system of your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and the lubricant NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S (MRA8DE engine model) or Type R (MR16DDT and HR16DE engine model), or equivalents. Use of any other refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage, and you may need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioner system.

The release of refrigerants into the atmosphere is prohibited in many countries and regions. The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your vehicle will not harm the Earth's ozone layer. However, it may contribute in a small part to the global warming effect. NISSAN recommends that the refrigerant be appropriately recovered and recycled. Contact a NISSAN dealer when servicing the air conditioner system.

## ENGINE

| Engine model | | | MRA8DE | MR16DDT | HR16DE |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Type | | | Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC | Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC | Gasoline, 4-cycle, DOHC |
| Cylinder arrangement | | | 4-cylinder, in-line | 4-cylinder, in-line | 4-cylinder, in-line |
| Bore × Stroke | | mm (in) | 79.7 × 90.1 (3.138 × 3.547) | 79.7 × 81.1 (3.138 × 3.193) | 78.0 × 83.6 (3.071 × 3.291) |
| Displacement | | $cm^3$ (cu in) | 1,798 (109.71) | 1,618 (98.78) | 1,598 (97.51) |
| Idle speed at the “N” (Neutral) position | | rpm | 700±50 | MT: 600±50<br>CVT: 650±50 | 650±50 |
| Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.) at the “N” (Neutral) position | | degree at idle | CVT: 8±2° | MT: 6±2°<br>CVT: 8±2° | MT: 10±2°<br>CVT: 9±2° |
| Spark plugs | | | | | |
| | Type | Standard | PLZKAR6A-11D*1<br>LZKAR6AP-11*2 | DILKAR7C9H | PLZKAR6A-11D*1<br>LZKAR6AP-11*2 |
| | Gap | mm (in) | 1.1 (0.043) | 0.9 (0.035) | 1.1 (0.043) |
| Camshaft operation | | | Timing chain | Timing chain | Timing chain |
| Maximum vehicle speed (for Gulf standard models)*3 | | | | | |
| | CVT: km/h (MPH) | | 186 (115) | - | 180 (111) |
| | MT: km/h (MPH) | | - | - | 189 (117) |

*1: For Thailand and the Philippines

*2: Except for Thailand and the Philippines

*3: Gulf Standard requires automobile manufacturers to indicate the maximum vehicle speed for applicable models. The maximum vehicle speed, listed above, is the measured speed under certain testing conditions. The actual value may differ according to the vehicle usage and road and environmental conditions. NISSAN recommends you to ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.

## TIRES AND WHEELS

| | Standard | Spare |
|---|---|---|
| Tire size | 195/65R15 91S<br>195/65R15 91H<br>195/60R16 89H<br>205/50R17 89V | T125/70D16 96M<br>195/65R15 91H<br>195/60R16 89H<br>205/50R17 89V |

| | | Size | Offset mm (in) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Road wheel | Aluminum | 16 × 6 1/2J | 40 (1.57) |
| | | 17 × 6 1/2J | 45 (1.77) |
| | Steel | 15 × 5 1/2JJ | 40 (1.57) |
| | | 16 × 6 1/2JJ | 40 (1.57) |
| Spare | Steel | 16 × 4T | 30 (1.18) |
| | | 17 × 6 1/2J | 45 (1.77) |
| | | 15 × 5 1/2JJ | 40 (1.57) |
| | | 16 × 6 1/2JJ | 40 (1.57) |

## DIMENSIONS

Unit: mm (in)

| | |
|---|---|
| Overall length | 4,615 (181.7)*1<br>4,620 (181.9)*2*9<br>4,625 (182.1)*3<br>4,630 (182.3)*4 |
| Overall width | 1,760 (69.3) |
| Overall height | 1,495 (58.9)*5<br>1,500 (59.1)*6 |
| Front tread | 1,540 (60.6)*7<br>1,530 (60.2)*8 |
| Rear tread | 1,540 (60.6)*7<br>1,530 (60.2)*8 |
| Wheelbase | 2,700 (106.3) |

*1: For HR16DE and MRA8DE engine models without license plate bracket

*2: For MR16DDT engine models without license plate bracket

*3: For HR16DE and MRA8DE engine models with license plate bracket

*4: For MR16DDT engine models with license plate bracket

*5: Except for Egypt

*6: For Egpyt

*7: 15-inch and 16-inch wheel models

*8: 17-inch wheel models

*9: For Thailand, model with sporty front bumper

## WHEN TRAVELLING OR REGISTERING IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

**When planning to travel in another country or region,** find out whether the fuel required for your vehicle is available in that country or region. Using a low octane rated fuel may cause engine damage. Therefore, be sure that the required fuel is available wherever you go. For additional information regarding recommended fuel, see earlier in this section.

**When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district,** contact the appropriate authorities to find out that the vehicle complies with the local legal requirements. In some cases, a vehicle cannot meet the legal requirements, and it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations. In addition, there may be possibilities that a vehicle cannot be adapted in certain areas.

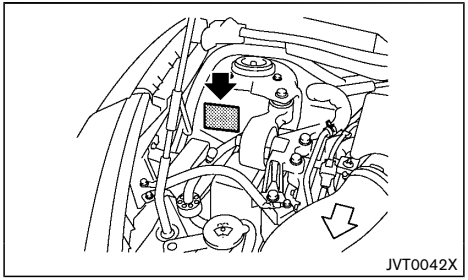
The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, the vehicle specification may differ.

**When any vehicles are to be taken into another country, state, province or district, its modification, transportation, registration, and any other expenses which may result, are the responsibility of the user. NISSAN is not responsible for any inconveniences that may result.**

## VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION

It is prohibited to cover, paint, weld, cut, drill, alter or remove Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE


JVT0042X

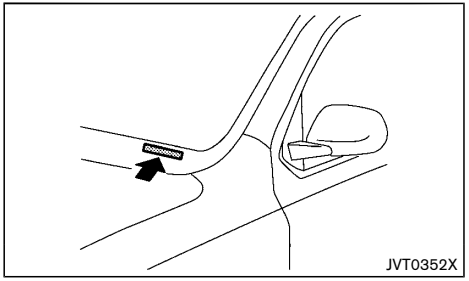
The plate is affixed as shown.

#### Built date (if equipped)

Built date is stamped on the vehicle identification plate.

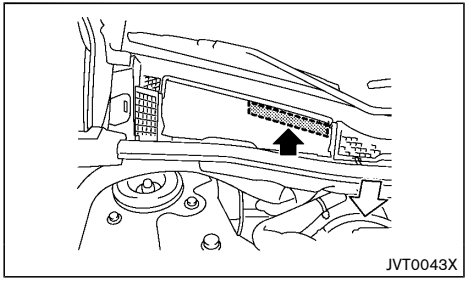
The built date means the calendar month and the year in which the body shell and power train subassemblies are conjoined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE (if equipped)


JVT0352X

The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown.

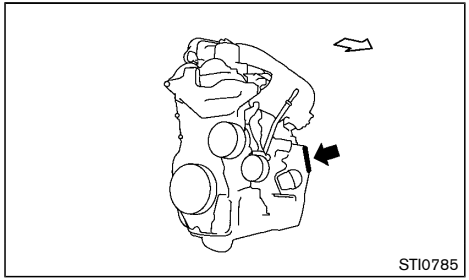
### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)


JVT0043X

The vehicle identification number is located as shown.

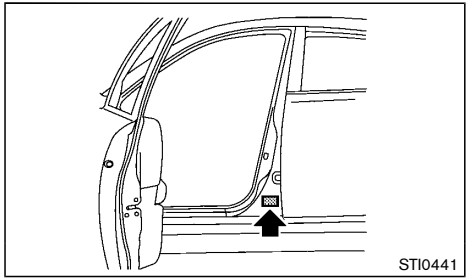
Remove the cover to access the number.

## ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER

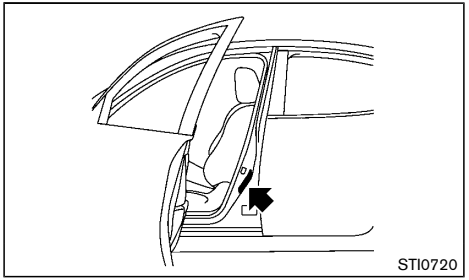



The engine serial number is stamped on the engine as shown.

## CERTIFICATION LABEL (if equipped)

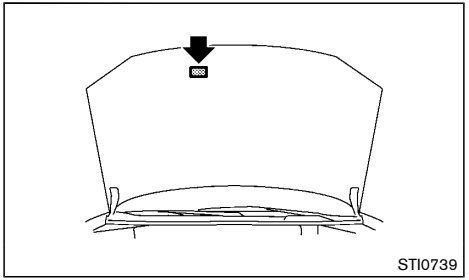



## TIRE PLACARD




The cold tire pressures are shown on the tire placard affixed to the driver's side center pillar.

## AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL




# UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADING (if equipped)

Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to local safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

**Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A**

## TREADWEAR

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

## TRACTION AA, A, B AND C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

**WARNING:**

**The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.**

### TEMPERATURE A, B AND C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the local regulations. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

**WARNING:**

**The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible tire failure.**

## INSTALLATION OF AN RF TRANSMITTER

**For countries conforming to UN regulation No.10 or equivalent:**

The installation of an RF transmitter in your vehicle could affect electric equipment systems. Be sure to check with your NISSAN dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation. Upon request, your NISSAN dealer will provide the detailed information (frequency band, power, antenna position, installation guide, etc.) regarding installation.

## RADIO APPROVAL NUMBER AND INFORMATION

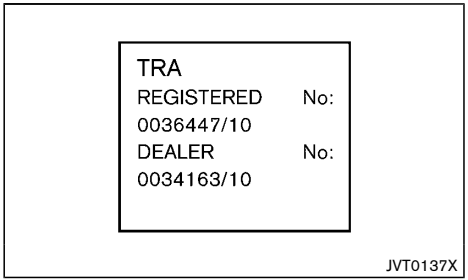
### FOR THAILAND

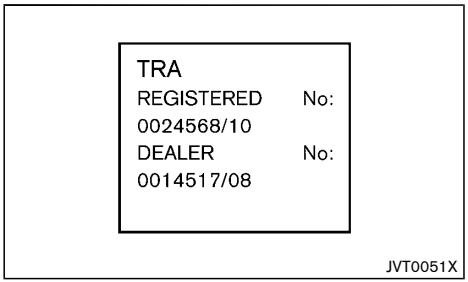
This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC technical requirement.

- Remote keyless entry system (if equipped)
- Intelligent Key system (if equipped)
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) (if equipped)

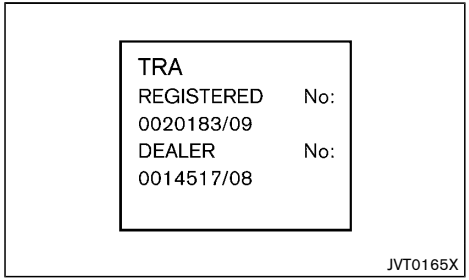
### FOR THE UNITED ARAB EMIRATES

Remote keyless entry system (if equipped)

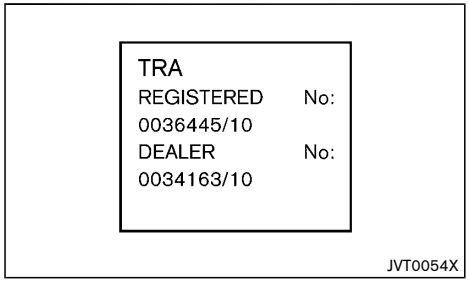


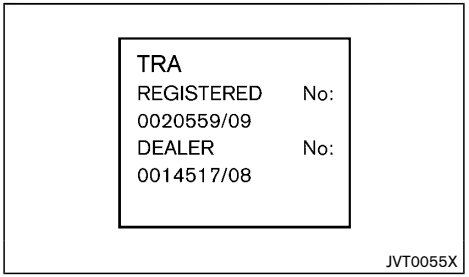



Intelligent Key system (if equipped)

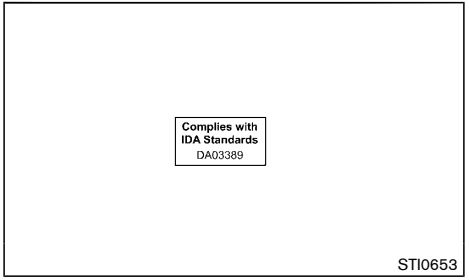



NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer (if equipped)




FOR SINGAPORE




- NISSAN vehicle immobilizer system
- Intelligent Key system

FOR SOUTH AFRICA

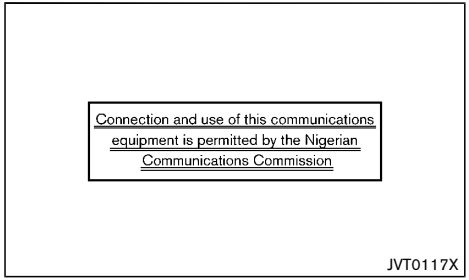
Remote keyless entry system




NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer



FOR NIGERIA




- Remote keyless entry system (if equipped)
- Intelligent Key system (if equipped)
- NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS) immobilizer

FOR GEORGIA

Remote keyless entry system (if equipped)

Intelligent Key system (if equipped)

We, the manufacturer ALPS ELECTRIC CO.,LTD. hereby declare these Passive Entry System (Hand Unit); model TWB1U761, TWB1U787, Passive Entry System (Tuner); model TWC1G154, TWC1G124, ANT ASSY-IMMOBILISER; model TWK1A00 are in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

**CAUTION:**

- **Do not exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.**
- **Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.**

CE

FOR JORDAN

Remote keyless entry system (if equipped)

Contains Module approved by TRC/LPD/2009/109

Tuner

Contains Module approved by TRC/LPD/2008/125

Intelligent Key system (if equipped)

Contains Module approved by TRC/LPD/2010/34

Tuner

Contains Module approved by TRC/LPD/2010/07

FOR ZAMBIA

Remote keyless entry system (if equipped)

**Approval number:**

ZMB / ZICTA / TA/2011 / 5 / 3

ZMB / ZICTA / TA/2012 / 3 / 6

# 10 Index


## A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ..... 5-25
Aiming control, Headlights ..... 2-19
Air bag system
  Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system ..... 1-19, 1-25
  Supplemental front-impact air bag system ..... 1-19, 1-25
  Supplemental side-impact air bag system ..... 1-19, 1-25
Air bag warning labels ..... 1-22
Air conditioner
  Air conditioner operation ..... 4-11
  Air conditioner service ..... 4-15
  Air conditioner specification label ..... 9-11
  Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations ..... 4-15
Antenna ..... 4-27
Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ..... 5-25
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light .... 2-12
Appearance care
  Exterior appearance care ..... 7-2
  Interior appearance care ..... 7-3
Armrest ..... 1-3
Ashtray ..... 2-26
Audible reminders ..... 2-16
Audio operation precautions ..... 4-16
Audio system ..... 4-16
Automatic air conditioner ..... 4-14
Auxiliary input jack ..... 4-57

## B

Battery ..... 8-3, 8-18
  Battery replacement, Intelligent Key ..... 8-20
  Battery replacement, Remote controller ..... 8-19
  Battery saver system ..... 2-18
Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ..... 4-59, 4-63, 4-66, 4-72, 4-75
Brake
  Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) ..... 5-25
  Brake booster ..... 8-13
  Brake fluid ..... 8-13
  Brake system ..... 5-24
  Parking brake check ..... 8-12
  Parking brake operation ..... 5-27
  Warning light ..... 2-12
Break-in schedule ..... 5-2
Brightness control, Instrument panel ..... 2-7
Bulb check/instrument panel ..... 2-12
Bulb replacement ..... 8-2, 8-24

## C

Car phone or CB radio ..... 4-58
Catalytic converter, Three way catalyst ..... 5-3
Center multi-function control panel ..... 4-3
Child restraints ..... 1-11
Child safety ..... 1-8
Child safety rear door lock ..... 3-6
Chimes, Audible reminders ..... 2-16
Cigarette lighter ..... 2-26
Circuit breaker, Fusible link ..... 8-22
Cleaning exterior and interior ..... 7-2, 7-3
Clutch fluid ..... 8-14
Coat hook ..... 2-28
Cockpit ..... 2-2
Cold weather driving ..... 5-26
Console box ..... 2-27
Continuously variable transmission (CVT) ..... 5-4
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid ..... 8-15
Coolant
  Changing engine coolant ..... 8-8
  Checking engine coolant level ..... 8-8
Corrosion protection ..... 7-5
Cruise control ..... 5-17
Cruise control operations ..... 5-18
Cup holders ..... 2-27
CVT, Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) ..... 5-6

## D

Dimensions ..... 9-9
Door open warning light ..... 2-13
Drive belt ..... 8-11
Driving
  Cold weather driving ..... 5-26
  Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) ..... 5-6
  Driving with Manual Transmission (MT) ..... 5-14
  Precautions when starting and driving ..... 5-2

## E

ECO mode ..... 5-17
Electric power steering ..... 5-24
Electric power steering warning light ..... 2-13
Engine
  Break-in schedule ..... 5-2
  Changing engine coolant ..... 8-8
  Checking engine coolant level ..... 8-8
  Checking engine oil level ..... 8-9
  Coolant temperature gauge ..... 2-7
  Engine compartment check locations ..... 8-5
  Engine cooling system ..... 8-7
  Engine oil ..... 8-9
  Engine serial number ..... 9-11
  Engine specifications ..... 9-8
  If your vehicle overheats ..... 6-7
Exhaust gas (carbon monoxide) ..... 5-3
Explanation of general maintenance items ..... 8-2

## F

Flat tire ..... 6-2
Floor mat cleaning ..... 7-4

Fluid
Brake fluid ..... 8-13
Clutch fluid ..... 8-14
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid ..... 8-15
Engine coolant ..... 8-7
Engine oil ..... 8-9
Window washer fluid ..... 8-4, 8-17
FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player ..... 4-27, 4-30, 4-38, 4-45, 4-51
Fog light switch ..... 2-20
Front seat, Front seat adjustment ..... 1-2
Fuel
Fuel information ..... 9-5
Fuel octane rating ..... 9-5
Fuel-filler cap ..... 3-20
Fuel-filler lid ..... 3-19
Gauge ..... 2-7
Fuses ..... 8-21
Fusible links ..... 8-22

## G

Gauge ..... 2-6
Engine coolant temperature gauge ..... 2-7
Fuel gauge ..... 2-7
Tachometer ..... 2-6
Trip computer ..... 2-8
General maintenance ..... 8-2, 8-2
Glove box ..... 2-26

## H

Hands-Free Phone System, Bluetooth® ..... 4-59, 4-63, 4-66, 4-72, 4-75
Head restraints ..... 1-4
Headlights
Aiming control ..... 2-19
Bulb replacement ..... 8-24
Headlight switch ..... 2-17
Xenon headlights ..... 2-17
Heater
Heater and air conditioner operation ..... 4-11
Hood release ..... 3-17
Horn ..... 2-22

## I

Ignition switch
(with Intelligent Key system) ..... 5-6
(without Intelligent Key system) ..... 5-4
Key positions ..... 5-5
Indicator lights ..... 2-14
Instrument brightness control ..... 2-7
Instrument panel ..... 2-4
Intelligent Key ..... 3-3
Intelligent Key system ..... 3-8
Intelligent Key system warning light ..... 2-13
P position selecting warning light ..... 2-13
Interior lights ..... 2-29

## J

Jump starting ..... 6-5

## K

Key
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key ..... 3-2
Keyless entry (See remote keyless entry system) ..... 3-6
Keys ..... 3-2
For Intelligent Key system ..... 3-8

## L

Labels
Air conditioner specification label ..... 9-11
Engine serial number ..... 9-11
Vehicle identification number (VIN) ..... 9-10
Legal requirement to adjust headlight beam ..... 8-30
Light
Bulb replacement ..... 8-2, 8-24
Fog light switch ..... 2-20
Headlight switch ..... 2-17
Headlights bulb replacement ..... 8-24
Indicator lights ..... 2-14
Interior lights ..... 2-29
Map lights ..... 2-29
Replacement ..... 8-2, 8-24
Room light ..... 2-29
Vanity mirror lights ..... 2-30
Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders ..... 2-12
Xenon headlights ..... 2-17
Lock
Vehicle speed sensing door lock mechanism ..... 3-5
Low fuel warning light ..... 2-13
Low washer fluid warning light ..... 2-13

## M

Maintenance
Battery ..... 8-3, 8-18
Explanation of general maintenance items ..... 8-2
General maintenance ..... 8-2
Maintenance precautions ..... 8-4
Maintenance requirements ..... 8-2
Seat belt maintenance ..... 1-10
Malfunction Indicator Light ..... 2-15
Manual air conditioner ..... 4-12
Manual transmission (MT) ..... 5-5
Map lights ..... 2-29
Mechanical key (Intelligent Key system) ..... 3-3
Meter, Trip computer ..... 2-8
Meters and gauges ..... 2-6
Instrument brightness control ..... 2-7
Mirror, Vanity mirror ..... 3-22
Monitor, Rear view monitor ..... 4-6

## N


New vehicle break-in ..... 5-2
NISSAN Anti-Theft System (NATS*) key..... 3-2


## O


Oil
- Checking engine oil level ..... 8-9
- Engine oil ..... 8-9

Outside air temperature display..... 2-8
Overdrive switch ..... 5-12
Overheat, If your vehicle overheats ..... 6-7


## P


Panic alarm ..... 3-7, 3-15
Parking
- Brake break-in ..... 5-25
- Parking brake operation..... 5-27

Parking sensor system ..... 5-21
Phone, Bluetooth® Hands-Free Phone System ..... 4-59, 4-63, 4-66, 4-72, 4-75
Phone, Car phone or CB radio ..... 4-58
Power
- Electric power steering..... 5-24
- Power outlet..... 2-25
- Power windows..... 2-23

Precautions
- Audio operation..... 4-16
- Cruise control..... 5-18
- Maintenance..... 8-4
- Seat belt usage..... 1-6
- Supplemental restraint system..... 1-19
- Towing precautions..... 6-8
- When starting and driving..... 5-2

Pre-tensioner seat belt system ..... 1-22, 1-27
Push starting..... 6-7
Push-button ignition switch ..... 5-6


## R


Radio ..... 4-16
- Car phone or CB radio..... 4-58
- FM-AM radio with Compact Disc (CD) player ..... 4-27, 4-30, 4-38, 4-45, 4-51

Rear door lock, Child safety rear door lock ..... 3-6
Rear fog light indicator light ..... 2-15
Rear view monitor ..... 4-6
Recommended SAE viscosity number..... 9-6
Remote keyless entry system ..... 3-6
Room light ..... 2-29


## S


Safety, Child seat belts..... 1-8
Seat adjustment, Front seats ..... 1-2
Seat belt(s)
- Child safety ..... 1-8
- Injured persons ..... 1-9
- Precautions on seat belt usage..... 1-6
- Pregnant women..... 1-9
- Pre-tensioner seat belt system ..... 1-22, 1-27
- Seat belt cleaning ..... 7-4
- Seat belt maintenance ..... 1-10
- Seat belt warning light..... 2-14
- Seat belts ..... 1-6
- Shoulder belt height adjustment ..... 1-9

Seat(s), Seats ..... 1-2
Security system..... 3-17
Servicing air conditioner ..... 4-15
Shift lever, Shift lock release..... 5-13
Shift lock release
- Transmission ..... 5-13

Shifting, CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) ..... 5-6
Shoulder belt height adjustment ..... 1-9
Side-impact air bag system..... 1-19, 1-25
Small light indicator light ..... 2-16
Smartphone integration..... 4-55
Sonar system..... 5-21
Spare tire..... 8-34
Spark plugs..... 8-12
Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light ..... 2-14
SPORT mode switch..... 5-12
SRS air bag warning light..... 1-23
Starting
- Jump starting ..... 6-5
- Precautions when starting and driving ..... 5-2
- Push starting..... 6-7

Steering
- Electric power steering..... 5-24
- Steering lock..... 5-5, 5-6
- Tilting steering wheel ..... 3-20

Storage box ..... 2-27
Sun visors..... 2-29
Sunglasses holder..... 2-28
Sunroof..... 2-24
Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system..... 1-25
Supplemental front-impact air bag system..... 1-25
Supplemental side-impact air bag system..... 1-19, 1-25
Switch
- Audio control steering switch ..... 4-56
- Fog light switch ..... 2-20
- Headlight aiming control..... 2-19
- Headlight switch..... 2-17
- Overdrive switch..... 5-12
- Power door lock switch ..... 3-5
- SPORT mode switch..... 5-12
- Turn signal switch..... 2-19


## T


Tachometer..... 2-6
Temperature display..... 2-8
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature gauge..... 2-7
Three-way catalyst ..... 5-3
Tilting steering wheel ..... 3-20
Tire
- Tires and wheels ..... 9-9

Tires
Flat tire ..... 6-2
Tire chains ..... 8-32
Tire rotation ..... 8-3, 8-33
Types of tires ..... 8-32
Uniform tire quality grading ..... 9-11
Towing
Tow truck towing ..... 6-8
Towing precautions ..... 6-8
Towing your vehicle ..... 6-8
Trailer towing ..... 5-22
Transmission
Continuously Variable Transmission (CVT) fluid ..... 8-15
Driving with CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) ..... 5-6
Driving with Manual Transmission (MT) ..... 5-14
Transmission shift lever lock release ..... 5-13
Transmitter (See remote keyless entry system) ..... 3-6
Trip computer ..... 2-8
Trunk
Access through rear seat ..... 1-4
Trunk lid ..... 3-18
Trunk light ..... 2-30
Turn signal switch ..... 2-19

## U

Underbody cleaning ..... 7-3
Uniform tire quality grading ..... 9-11
USB connection port ..... 4-57

## V

Vanity mirror ..... 3-22
Vanity mirror lights ..... 2-30
Variable voltage control system ..... 8-21
Vehicle
Dimensions ..... 9-9
Identification number (VIN) ..... 9-10
Information display ..... 2-8
Speed sensing door lock mechanism ..... 3-5
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) OFF switch ..... 5-16
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system ..... 5-15
Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) warning light ..... 2-14
Ventilators ..... 4-10

## W

Warning
Lights ..... 2-12
Warning lights, indicator lights and audible reminders ..... 2-11
Warning light
Anti-lock braking system (ABS) warning light ..... 2-12
Brake warning light ..... 2-12
Door open warning light ..... 2-13
Electric power steering warning light ..... 2-13
Intelligent Key system warning light ..... 2-13
Low fuel warning light ..... 2-13
Low washer fluid warning light ..... 2-13
Seat belt warning light ..... 2-14
Speed [120 km/h (75 MPH)] warning light ..... 2-14
Washer switch, Windshield wiper and washer switch ..... 2-20
Washing ..... 7-2
Waxing ..... 7-2
Wheels and tires
Care of wheels ..... 7-3
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels ..... 7-3
Window washer fluid ..... 8-4, 8-17
Window(s)
Cleaning ..... 7-2, 7-4
Power windows ..... 2-23
Windshield wiper and washer switch ..... 2-20
Wiper
Windshield wiper and washer switch ..... 2-20
Wiper blades ..... 8-15

## X

Xenon headlights ..... 2-17

# GAS STATION INFORMATION

## FUEL INFORMATION

**CAUTION:**

**Do not use leaded gasoline. Using leaded gasoline will damage the three-way catalyst.**

### MRA8DE engine model

**Except for Thailand and Iraq:**

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

**For Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline or gasohol (up to E20*) with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, “E20” is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

**For Iraq:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON).

### MR16DDT engine model

**Except for Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

**For Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline or gasohol (up to E10*) with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, “E10” is a mixture of approximately 10% fuel ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline.

### HR16DE engine model

**Except for Thailand:**

Use UNLEADED PREMIUM gasoline with an octane rating of at least 95 (RON).

If unleaded premium gasoline is not used, UNLEADED REGULAR gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 (RON) may be used at slightly reduced performance. However, for maximum vehicle performance and the best driveability, the use of unleaded premium gasoline is recommended.

**For Thailand:**

See the label attached to the inside of the fuel-filler lid for the recommendation.

For models with the label showing “E0-E85”:

Use UNLEADED gasoline 95 (RON) or gasohol (up to E85*).

For models with the label showing “E20”:

Use UNLEADED gasoline 95 (RON) or gasohol (up to E20*).

The gasohol 91 (RON) can be used.

For maximum vehicle performance and the best vehicle driveability, use fuel with an octane rating of at lease 95 (RON) (for example, UNLEADED gasoline or gasohol 95 (RON), or gasohol E20 or E85).

*: Gasohol is alcohol blended gasoline. For example, “E20” is a mixture of approximately 20% fuel ethanol and 80% unleaded gasoline.

## RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL

See “Recommended fluids/lubricants and capacities” (P.9-2).

## TIRE COLD PRESSURE

See the tire placard affixed to the driver’s side center pillar.

## QUICK REFERENCE

- In case of emergency ... 6-1
  (Flat tire, engine will not start, overheating, towing)
- How to start the engine ... 5-1
- How to read the meters and
  gauges ... 2-1
- Maintenance and do-it-yourself ... 8-1
- Technical information ... 9-1